

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

QUARTERLY MEETING



Bullock Texas State History Museum

AUSTIN

January 30-31, 2024

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

thc.texas.gov

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
20 N-IH 35
Austin, TX 78701
January 31, 2024
9:00 a.m.

This meeting of the Texas Historical Commission has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

*Members of the public will be able to observe a livestream feed using the following link on January 31, 2024: <https://youtube.com/live/b81EenBQdY?feature=share>
This livestream option will not allow for two-way communication between members of the public and the Commission.*

Members of the public may provide public comments in person concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission by registering at the meeting location on January 31, 2024.

**NOTE: The THC may go into executive session (close its meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by TGC, Ch. 551.*

1. Call to Order and Introductions – Chairman Nau

- 1.1 Welcome
- 1.2 Pledge of Allegiance
 - A. United States
 - B. Texas
- 1.3 Commissioner introductions
- 1.4 Establish quorum
- 1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Public comment

Members of the public may address the Commission concerning any matter within the authority of the Commission. The Chairman may limit the length of time available to each individual.

**The Commission will meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)*

3. Joint AAB meeting

3.1 AAB Appointments – Discussion and vote on appointments to the Antiquities Advisory Board – *Jones, Sadnick & Brummett (advance handout)*

3.2 The Alamo Church and Long Barrack Restoration and Conservation Project Updates – *Easton Architects and Fisher Heck Architects Presenter, Lisa Easton and Mark Navarro*

3.3 Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits– *Brummett*

- A. Issuance of Permit #1266, rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building to be used as the Alamo Visitors Center and Museum, San Antonio, Bexar County
- B. Issuance of Permit #1267, installation of the Phase 3 site improvements, Alamo Gardens, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County
- C. Amendment to Permit #1120, Cenotaph structural investigation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County

**The AAB will adjourn, and the Commission will proceed with its regular business meeting*

4. Friends of the THC – *Sally Anne Schmidt, Chair, Friends of THC and Anjali Zutshi, E.D., Friends of THC*

5. Texas Holocaust, Genocide & Anti-Semitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)

5.1 Advisory Commission Report – Report on items considered at the Advisory Commission quarterly meeting held on December 6, 2023, and activity update– *Kenneth Goldberg, Chair & Joy Nathan, E.D., THGAAC*

6. Consent Items – The Commission may approve agenda items 6.1 – 6.4 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.

6.1 Consider approval of October 27, 2023, meeting minutes

6.2 Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Hermann Sons Cemetery, Horn Cemetery, West End Cemetery, Tyus Cemetery, Cristo Rey Cemetery, Seth Ward Cemetery, Edge Cemetery, Hyden-Hughes Cemetery, Resthaven Memorial Park, Holmes Cemetery, William and Vergia Hardin Graves, Lone Star Cemetery, Tye Cemetery, Huffer-Rohrer Cemetery, Peace-Towns Cemetery

6.3 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Alexander and Blanche Joske House, The Lewis Limited School, Primera Iglesia Bautista Mexicana de Bryan, Henry Keller, Duval County Courthouse (UNDERTOLD/RTHL), Cole Theatre (RTHL), Japanese Settlers of Webster, Galveston's African American Lifeguards, Minnehulla Baptist Church, San Vicente Cemetery (HTC), Peel-Kretzemeier House (RTHL), Lake Creek Cemetery (HTC), The Aluminum Dome, Early Kirbyville Schools, Gillett-Lone Star Community Cemetery (HTC), Shiner Game and Fish Protective League, Ehlers Cigar Factory, Texas Tech University Administration Building (RTHL), Albert Lee School, Jones-Jackson Cemetery (HTC), Markham United Methodist Church, Pleasant Hill Cemetery (HTC), Conroe Community Cemetery (HTC) Anna Moore Schwein, First Baptist Church of West Orange, Shiloh Cemetery (HTC), Darnall House (RTHL), Green & White Grocery, Johnson & Johnson Grocery and House (RTHL), Railroad Spur Line to Van Oil Field, Old Dippel House (RTHL), Laredo Streetcar System, Baseball in Wichita Falls, New Hope Common School District No. 33, Jack Rhodes

6.4 Consider acceptance of donations to the THC

6.5 Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Nomination for two prehistoric archeological sites – 41BI564 & 41BI565 - located in Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County

6.6 Consider adoption of rule review for Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, as published in the November 17, 2023, issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 6751)

6.7 Consider approval of Contract Amendments & Agreements

- A. Contract Agreement with McConnell & Jones, LLP
- B. Contract Amendment with Design & Production Incorporated for Star of the Republic Museum at Washington-on-the Brazos SHS

7. Archeology – *Commissioner Bruseth*

7.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including updates on the staffing, Texas Archeology Month, Marine Archeology program, Monthly Tribal Coordination Meetings, Curatorial Facilities Certification program, and upcoming activities/events

8. Architecture – *Commissioner Limbacher*

8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects

8.2 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects – *Tietz*

9. Communications / Finance and Government Relations – *Secretary Donnelly*

9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including division updates on media outreach and review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

10. Community Heritage Development – *Commissioner Peterson*

- 10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including updates on Real Places Conference;
- 10.2 Consider approval of the application ranking and funding recommendations for the FY 2024 Certified Local Government Grants

11. Historic Sites – Commissioner Crain

- 11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including updates on the Historic Sites facilities;
- 11.2 Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase III Analysis
- 11.3 Consider approval of the Casa Navarro, O Henry House, UTSA Agreement
- 11.4 Consider approval of the Historic Sites, fees structure
- 11.5 Consider approval of the Iwo Jima Operating and Land Use Agreement
- 11.6 Consider acceptance of the property held by the Presidio La Bahia Foundation to be transferred to the Texas Historical Commission
- 11.7 Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign

12. History Programs – Commissioner Garcia

- 12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including an update on division activities
- 12.2 2023 Undertold Markers topics report and discussion

13. Executive – Chairman Nau

- 13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on January 30, 2024, including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events
- 13.2 Consider approval dates/locations for 2024 & 2025 quarterly meetings
- 13.3 Consider approval of authorization for safe deposit boxes for the Texas Historical Commission
- 13.4 Consider approval of nomination of Daisy White as a Commission Appointee to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of THC.
- 13.5 Consider approval to request capital authority for San Felipe de Austin archeology lab/maintenance/retail office facility

14. Executive Director's Report –

- 14.1 Staff introductions
- 14.2 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

15. Legal matters – Assistant Attorney General Dennis McKinney

- 15.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

16. Chairman's Report – Chairman Nau

Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts and planned travel/events

17. Adjourn

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact paige.neumann@thc.texas.gov at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**QUARTERLY MEETING
IN- HOUSE SCHEDULE**

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
20 N-IH 35
Austin, TX 78701
January 30-31, 2024

DATE	TIME	MEETING/EVENT	LOCATION
Tuesday, January 30	9:00 A.M.	Archeology Committee	Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake 20 N-IH 35 Sunflower/Marigold Room
Tuesday, January 30	9:30 A.M.	Architecture Committee	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Tuesday, January 30	10:15 A.M.	Communications / Finance & Govt. Relations Committee	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Tuesday, January 30	11:00 A.M.	Community Heritage Development Committee	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Tuesday, January 30	1:00 P.M.	History Programs Committee	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Tuesday, January 30	1:30 P.M.	Historic Sites Committee	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Tuesday, January 30	3:30 P.M.	Executive Committee	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Wednesday, January 31	8:30 A.M.	Antiquities Advisory Board	Sunflower/Marigold Room
Wednesday, January 31	9:00 A.M.	Joint Meeting Antiquities Advisory Board & Full Commission	Sunflower/Marigold Room

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
 COMMITTEE STRUCTURE AND ASSIGNMENTS
 January 2024pn

		THC COMMITTEES							OTHER ASSIGNMENTS				
LAST	FIRST	EXECUTIVE	COMMUNICA TIONS, FINANCE & GOV. RELCTIONS	ARCHEOL.	ARCHITECT.	HISTORY PROGRAMS	COMM. HERITAGE DVLPMT	HISTORIC SITES	AAB	LIAISONS/ FRIENDS OF THE THC	FRIENDS OF GOV'S MANSION	ADMIRAL NIMITZ FOUND.	SAN JAC MUSEUM & BATTLEFIELD ASSOC
BAHORICH	DONNA			X		X	X						X
BRUSETH	JIM			CHAIR				X	CHAIR				
BURDETTE	MONICA				X	X	X			X			
CRAIN	JOHN	X	X					CHAIR		X			
DONNELLY	GARRETT	SECRETARY	CHAIR				X						
DUDA	FRITZ				X	X	X						
DUTIA	RENEE		X			X	X						
GARCIA	LILIA				X	CHAIR			X				X
GRAVELLE	DAVID			X	X			X					
HOUGHTON	TED		X			X		X					
LIMBACHER	LAURIE	X			CHAIR				X				
McKNIGHT	CATHERINE	V-CHAIR	X					X					
NAU	JOHN	CHAIR	X							X	X	X	
PERINI	TOM			X	X			X					
PETERSON	PETE	X		X			CHAIR				X		

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #115

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
20 N-IH 35
Sunflower/Marigold Room
Austin, TX 78701
January 31, 2024
8:30 A.M.

This meeting of the Antiquities Advisory Board has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman Bruseth*
 - A. Board Introductions
 - B. Establish a Quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Consider approval of Minutes** – *Bruseth*
Antiquities Advisory Board Meeting # 114, October 27, 2023

3. **Reports – Division Reports/Presentations on recent and current permitted projects** – *Jones & Brummett*

*(*The Texas Historical Commission will convene and meet concurrently with the AAB for the presentation noted below)*

4. **AAB Appointment** – Discussion and vote on appointments to the Antiquities Advisory Board – *Jones, Sadnick & Brummett (advance handout)* (Item 3.1)

5. **Presentation on the Alamo Church and Long Barrack** – *Easton Architects and Fisher Heck Architects* (Item 3.2)

6. **Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permits** (Item 3.3) – *Brummett*
 - A. Issuance of Permit #1266, rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building to be used as the Alamo Visitors Center and Museum, San Antonio, Bexar County
 - B. Issuance of Permit #1267, installation of the Phase 3 site improvements, Alamo Gardens, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County
 - C. Amendment to Permit #1120, Cenotaph structural investigation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County

7. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES ANTIQUITIES ADVISORY BOARD MEETING #114

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 27, 2023
8:30 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) was called to order by Chair Commissioner James Bruseth at 8:30 am on October 27, 2023. He announced that the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meeting Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Board Introductions

AAB Member present included:
Commissioner James Bruseth
Commissioner Laurie Limbacher
AAB Member Norman Alston
AAB Member Todd Ahlman
AAB Member Doug Boyd
AAB Member Rick Lewis

AAB Members Absent:
AAB Member Niki Hise
AAB Member Bob Ward

B. Establish a Quorum

Chairman Bruseth reported a quorum was present and the meeting was opened.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Bruseth moved to excuse the absences; the motion passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of Minutes

Bruseth moved to approve the Antiquities Advisory Board Meeting Minutes #113, October 27, 2023; motion passed unanimously.

3. State Antiquities Landmark Nominations:

Jones introduced for approval the State Antiquities Landmark Nomination for the Nighthawk Bison Jump sites 41BI564 and 41BI565, in Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County. Doug Boyd recused himself since he is a member of the fundraising team for this project. Tony Lyle of Texas Parks and Wildlife presented on the discovery and excavation of the Nighthawk Bison Jump site, emphasizing it was only the second such site found in Texas. The designation of the site as an SAL will better protect it and recognize its importance to Texas archeology. Laurie Limbacher motioned, Todd Ahlman seconded, and the AAB unanimously passed a recommendation for the Commission to approve the nomination.

4. Second Permit Extensions

A. Jones introduced the discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #5349, Slaughter Creek Greenbelt Survey, Austin, Travis County, for principal investigator (PI) Christopher Ringstaff, by stating the staff support the extension. Ringstaff presented the current status of a pro-bono volunteer project he is conducting in a City of Austin park along a tributary of Slaughter Creek near the edge of the Balcones escarpment. Ringstaff summarized the prehistoric and historic sites recorded and their significance, and he confirmed that the project was being finalized and that the requested 10-year extension would be sufficient to complete the permit. Todd Ahlman motioned, Doug Boyd seconded, and the AAB unanimously passed a recommendation for the Commission to grant the 10-year second extension.

B. Jones reviewed for the AAB the request for a second 10-year extension for Archeology Permit #6523 Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) (CSJ 0843-02-012), Harrison County, for the principal investigator Waldo Troell, affirming staff support for the extension. PI Troell described the site's location in the Piney Woods of east Texas where it is seasonally surrounded by the bayou, and explained the current status of the project and the need to extend the permit in order to finish the recently authorized analyses. Doug Boyd motioned, Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez seconded, and the AAB unanimously passed a recommendation for the Commission to grant the 10-year second extension.

C. Jones presented that staff also supported the proposed 5-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6688, the Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard Site 41RW2, Rockwall County, for principal investigator Catrina Banks Whitley. The permit was for mitigation of a cemetery with a deposit of pre-contact human remains that was eroding onto the shore and had previously been exposed by drought. Rainfall had impacted the timeline for completion of the project and the extension was needed to finalize the investigations and repatriate the remains. An agreement has already been reached with tribal partners to facilitate the repatriation. Todd Ahlman motioned, Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez seconded, and unanimously passed a recommendation for the Commission to grant the 5-year second extension.

5. Reports – Division Reports/Presentations on recent and current permitted projects

Jones presented a rise in archeology permits issued by the Archeology Division during the last quarter. Architecture Division Director Elizabeth Brummett presented a 37% increase in 2023 permits issued by the Architecture Division during the past quarter.

The Texas Historical Commission convened and met concurrently with the AAB for the presentation noted below.

6. Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archaeological

Investigations associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas. (Item 3.2)

Jones presented the discussion and possible action regarding an archeology permit for archeological investigations associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas. The permit will involve monitoring multiple tree removals, utilities line relocations, and excavation of the elevator space for the transformation of the Lower Paseo. Though the area does not have high archeological probability, monitoring is still appropriate. The staff fully supports the permit application. Norman Alston motioned, Doug Boyd seconded, and AAB unanimously passed a recommendation for the Commission to issue the archeology permit.

7. Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206 related to hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County. (Item 3.3)

Brummett introduced a proposed amendment to Permit #1206 for an ongoing architectural finishes investigation at the Woolworth Building to have the capacity to deal with hazardous materials. Findings from the original permit have led professionals to seek a more in-depth investigation. The scope includes selective demolition and documentation of different eras of interior finishes, including hazardous materials abatement as needed. Hazardous materials include asbestos, lead paint, universal waste, suspected PVB-containing equipment, and mold. Assessment of the historical significance of doors and windows will continue. Laurie Limbacher motioned, Rick Lewis seconded, and the AAB unanimously passed a recommendation for the Commission to approve the permit amendment.

8. Adjournment

The AAB adjourned at 11:02 am.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 3.1
Texas Historical Commission
AAB Meeting
January 31, 2020

Consider approval of Appointments/Reappointments to the Antiquities Advisory Board

Background:

As per Chapter 26, Rules of Practice and Procedure, the archeologists, historians and historic architects of the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) serve two-year terms that expire on February 1, of either odd or even numbered years, as determined by the commission. Seven of these positions are up for appointment or reappointment. The positions are for three professional archeologists, two professional historians, and two professional architects.

- (1) Eleanor Stoddart has agreed to serve a 2-year term in the position of professional archaeologist on the Antiquities Advisory Board. Ms. Stoddart, a Texas Parks & Wildlife Department archeologist, will be serving the board as the state agency appointed archaeologist replacing Nicki Hise of Texas Water Development Board, in compliance with Chapter 26. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission appoint **Eleanor Stoddart** to the position of professional archeologist on the AAB.
- (2) Dr. Todd Ahlman has agreed to serve a third 2-year term in the position of professional archaeologist on the Antiquities Advisory Board. Dr. Ahlman will be serving the board as a representative of the Council of Texas Archeologists, in compliance with Chapter 26. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission reappoint **Dr. Todd Ahlman** to the position of professional archeologist on the AAB.
- (3) Doug Boyd has agreed to serve a ninth 2-year term in the position of professional archaeologist on the Antiquities Advisory Board. Mr. Boyd will be serving the board as a representative of the Texas Archeological Society, in compliance with Chapter 26. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission reappoint **Doug Boyd** to the position of professional archeologist on the AAB.
- (4) Rick Lewis has agreed to serve a sixth 2-year term on the Antiquities Advisory Board in the position of professional architect. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission reappoint **Rick Lewis** to the position of professional architect on the AAB.
- (5) Norman Alston has agreed to serve a fifth 2-year term on the Antiquities Advisory Board in the position of professional architect. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission reappoint **Norman Alston** to the position of professional architect on the AAB.
- (6) Dr. Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez has agreed to serve a second 2-year term on the Antiquities Advisory Board in the position of professional historian. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission reappoint **Dr. Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez** to the position of professional historian on the AAB.
- (7) Bob Ward has agreed to serve a third 2-year term on the Antiquities Advisory Board in the position of a professional historian. The staff of the THC therefore, recommends that the Commission reappoint **Bob Ward** to the position of professional historian on the AAB.

Suggested Motion:

Move to recommend approval to the Commission for the appointment of Eleanor Stoddart, professional archeologist and the reappointment of: Dr. Todd Ahlman, professional archeologist; Doug Boyd, professional archeologist; Rick Lewis, professional architect; Norman Alston, professional architect; Joaquin Rivaya-Martinez, professional historian; and Bob Ward, professional historian, to the Antiquities Advisory Board, to each serve a two-year term (Effective February 1, 2024 through January 31, 2026).

ELEANOR STODDART

Eleanor.Stoddart@tpwd.texas.gov

Cell: (512)-354-0808

CERTIFICATIONS

- Registered Professional Archeologist (RPA)
- Able to hold Antiquities Permits issued by the Texas Historical Commission
- ACHP “Section 106 Essentials” Course
- Current First Aid and CPR certification
- Able to hold archeological permits in Alberta, Saskatchewan and the Northwest Territories in Canada
- OSHA “30 Hour Construction Safety”
- Certified Interpretive Guide (NAI)

EDUCATION

Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John’s NF, Canada

September 1998-May 2000

Masters of Arts in Anthropology

Thesis: Seventeenth-century Tin-glazed Earthenware from Ferryland, Newfoundland

Committee: Drs. James A. Tuck and Peter Pope

University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada

September 1992-May 1996

Bachelor of Arts in History, Minor in Anthropology

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, State Parks Division

Region 4 Office, Houston, Texas

Cultural Resources Coordinator (Archeologist III)

September 2021-present

- Oversees an inventory of archeological sites in 14 State Parks.
- Prepares and edits archeological publications and reports.
- Designs and monitors programs to address and mitigate identified issues.
- Conducts archeological site evaluations and investigations and reports on the results.
- Advises the public about rules/regulations and compliance issues.
- Provides public outreach presentations and activities; promotes archeological preservation.
- Plans, develops, recommends, and implements guidelines, policies, and procedures related to the protection of cultural and historic resources.
- Plans and directs research; writes grant proposals to obtain funding for research.
- Consults site reports, existing artifacts, and topographic maps to identify archeological sites.
- Leads field training, trains park staff to recognize and monitor cultural resources.

San Felipe De Austin State Historic Site., San Felipe TX

Educator/Interpreter

April 2018-September 2021

- Responsible for developing and presenting school tours and educational programs.
- Recruited, supervised and trained volunteers to present programming and to assist in daily operations.
- Developed and implemented interpretive programming for a variety of audiences, ranging from preschool aged children to senior citizens as well as a variety of cultural and specific interest groups.
- Organized conferences and special events.

Moore Archeological Consulting, Inc., Houston, TX

Project Manager (P.I, Archeologist)

September 2013-April 2018

- Responsible for Section 106 compliance while managing and overseeing archeological projects.
- Responsible for holding Federal ARPA permits, and permits to conduct archeological investigations in Texas.
- Planned and managed field work, including surveys, testing and data recovery excavations (Phase I, Phase II and Phase III).
- Determined National Register eligibility of historic resources recorded during investigations.
- Ensured resolutions of adverse effects on a variety of projects.
- Communicated with federally-recognized tribes on projects of concern.
- Authored reports detailing the results of investigations, desktop assessments, and other documents.
- Prepared budgets, proposals and cost estimates.
- Managed projects with budgets ranging from \$400 to \$500,000.
- Conducted business development activities, attended client and regulator meetings.
- Oversaw office health and safety procedures and trainings.

Alberta Western Heritage, St. Albert, Alberta, Canada

Archaeologist, Southern Alberta

January 2006-June 2007

- Responsible for planning, budgeting and directing archaeological projects across Alberta.
- Completed Archaeological Overviews (desktop assessment) and Historic Resources Impact Assessments (Phase I surveys, Phase II testing-level investigations and Phase III data recovery projects).
- Carried out field surveys, monitoring projects and excavations.
- Supervised and trained field staff.
- Communicated project alternatives to clients, resolved issues with projects to the satisfaction of local tribes and provincial regulators.

Jacques Whitford Environmental Limited, Calgary, Alberta, Canada

Intermediate Archaeologist

August 2000-September 2003

- Responsible for directing and managing archaeological projects in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Northwest Territories and Ontario.
- Carried out Archaeological Overviews and Historic Resources Impact Assessments.
- Managed and completed projects in a timely manner and within budget limitations.
- Worked with local tribal members on archeological survey projects.

Department of Anthropology, Memorial University of Newfoundland, Canada

Graduate Teaching Assistant/Research Assistant

August 1998-May 2000

- Assisted professors with research projects.
- Assisted in supervision of 2000 Archaeological Field School, St. John's, Newfoundland.
- Graded assignments and ran lab classes for upper-division undergraduate courses.

PUBLISHED ARTICLES

“Seventeenth-Century Tin-glazed Earthenware from Ferryland, Newfoundland”, *Avalon Chronicles* Vol. 5, 2000.

"Common Loon (*Gavia Immer*) Mortality from Lead Weight Ingestion in Coastal Texas"
Eleanor Stoddart and Daniel M. Brooks, *Bulletin of the Texas Ornithological Society*, Vol. 45, December 2012.

PRESENTATIONS

Mountain-Plains Museum Association, Corpus Christi, TX (September 29, 2023)

“Using Public Archeology Programs to Reach New Audiences” (joint presentation with Dr. Sarah Chesney and Jamie Ross)

Brazoria County Historical Society, Angleton, TX (October 12, 2023)

“Archeology in Texas State Parks”

Kleb Woods History Discussion Group, Tomball, TX , (June 8, 2023)

“Archeology in Texas State Parks”

Texas Living History Association Conference (January 19-21, 2023)

Co-host, “From San Felipe to the Sea of Mud” Tour

Houston Archeological Society, Houston, Texas (November 17, 2022).

“Archeological Updates in Texas State Parks”

Houston Archeological Society, Houston, Texas (March 17, 2016).

"Cultural Resource Subsurface Survey and Archeological Monitoring of the Nau Center for Texas Cultural Heritage, Houston, Harris County, Texas"

Texas Archeological Society, Houston, Texas (October 23-25, 2015).

"Cultural Resource Subsurface Survey and Archeological Monitoring of the Nau Center for Texas Cultural Heritage, Houston, Harris County, Texas"

Council for Northeastern Historical Archaeology Association, Niagara Falls, Ontario (October 18-21, 2001) “Painted Earthenwares: Seventeenth-Century Portuguese Tin-glazed Earthenware”

Canadian Archaeological Association Conference Ottawa, Ontario (May, 2000),

“Picking up the pieces: Seventeenth-Century Tin-glazed Earthenware from Ferryland, Newfoundland”.

VOLUNTEER EXPERIENCE

Houston Archeological Society

2021-present Member-at-Large

2013-present Member

Texas Archeological Society

20219-present Member

2024 Chair, Local Arrangements Committee for Zooarchaeology & Osteology Academy, Houston, TX

Council of Texas Archeologists

2013-present Member

PRESENTATION ON THE
ALAMO CHURCH AND
LONG BARRACK

**Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Building and Structures Antiquities
Permit #1266, rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building to be used as the
Alamo Visitors Center and Museum, San Antonio, Bexar County**

Background:

Located across from the Alamo, the Woolworth Building at 518 E. Houston Street/321 Alamo Plaza was designated as a State Antiquities Landmark in May 2019. The building, designed by San Antonio architects Adams and Adams, was constructed in 1920–1921 for the national department store chain during a time of considerable growth. Its significance to African American Civil Rights derives from the peaceful integration of its lunch counter and six others in downtown San Antonio in March of 1960. The sit-in was organized by the local chapter of the NAACP and community, church, and business leaders.

This Woolworth's location closed in 1997, and the building subsequently housed a Foot Locker. From 2002 until August of 2022, the building was used by Ripley's Haunted Adventure. In 2015, the State of Texas purchased the building and the adjacent Palace Theatre Arcade and Crockett Block.

The building is in the Alamo Plaza National Register Historic District which is bounded by Losoya/Broadway on the west; Travis St. and Peacock Alley on the north; Bonham St. on the east, and Commerce St. on the south. This historic district is adjacent to the Downtown and River Walk National Register Historic District which is immediately to the west.

The exterior of the Woolworth Building largely remains as it was when originally built in 1921 through the 1960s. The first-floor storefronts and entry doors have been replaced in their historic locations, including the main entry doors at the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street, and the Houston Street bus stop entrance, which is significant to the 1960 lunch counter sit-in. Atop the storefronts, a concrete canopy with a decorative metal fascia wraps the east and north façades. Above, the three-story façades are finely detailed with brick and ornamental terra cotta, and a classically detailed cornice and entablature. The west façade is composed of a lesser face brick with exposed concrete structure. Similarly, the south façade is bricked; it is hidden from view by an adjacent separate structure.

Within the building, the three-levels and basement are supported by a grid of square concrete columns with concrete floor slabs and roof. The historic materials and finishes in the Woolworth Building date from two distinct periods of time. The building's original 1921 construction included numerous interior finishes such as the ceramic tile floors, wood flooring, plaster walls and ceilings (both adhered to structure and other surfaces and on lath), decorative plaster finishes, and terrazzo stairs. Most of these finishes and materials were removed by previous owners or tenants. Woolworth's celebrated its 75th anniversary in 1994, and as part of this milestone embarked on a national effort to update their stores, including this San Antonio store. These improvements form the basis for the context for the successful integration of the lunch counter in 1960, as part of the national Civil Rights movement. There has been an ongoing Historic Finishes and Materials Investigation authorized by the Commission in January of 2023 through Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206. That permit was amended by the Commission in October 2023 to allow for the removal of hazardous materials found during the investigation.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Scope of Work:

The proposed project entails rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building as part of the proposed Alamo Visitor Center and Museum. Work includes cleaning, repair, and selective in-kind replacement of deteriorated components the historic façades, including the brick, terra cotta, and windows; replacement of non-historic storefront windows and doors; reconstruction and interpretation of a portion of the lunch counter to its appearance in 1960; and construction of a rooftop addition that spans across the Woolworth Building, adjoining new construction that replaces the Palace Theatre Arcade, and the Crockett Block.

Site Improvements

Plans for site improvements include removing the non-historic sidewalk and stone pavers. A new concrete sidewalk with differentiated materials will be constructed and will outline the perimeter of the original Alamo fort walls. Commemorative plaques along the existing sidewalk will be removed and reinstalled. There are historic light well locations at the east and north of the sidewalk with concrete infilled openings. Those will remain in place and new reconstructed simulated light wells will be installed at each opening. An existing electrical vault located below grade at the northwest corner of the building will be further excavated to provide a larger vault. Non-historic bicycle racks and trees will be removed, and new trees in planter boxes and benches will be installed.

Exterior Features

The building's exterior façade masonry includes a granite wall base, brick cladding, and terra cotta ornamentation that is in fair condition. The proposal is to clean the material according to the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation*, and repointing will be done in accordance with the guidelines in Preservation Briefs 1 and 2. Exterior masonry repair and replacement of non-original material will occur at the wall base of the Houston Street and Alamo Plaza façades. The non-historic wall base will be removed and replaced with a stone base that is complementary to the new storefront design.

The terra cotta cladding is in fair condition. Most material will be repaired in place to address cracks and spalling through the terra cotta units and areas with cracked or missing mortar. The proposal is to make in-kind replacements to the severely damaged or missing terra cotta. All patch repairs and cleaning will follow the *Standards* and guidance provided in Preservation Brief #7.

The brick cladding is in good condition. Some cracked or broken units will be removed and replaced in kind to match the size, color, and texture of the historic brick. The mortar is in poor condition and missing in some areas. Repointing methods will follow the guidance provided in Preservation Brief #2.

There are no known historic exterior doors remaining. The proposal is to remove non-historic doors and replace them with single and double doors compatible with the building's appearance in 1960, as documented through photographs. The inset corner door entry and Houston Street entrance are the historic entrance locations. The doors at these locations will receive replacements and be locked in place as part of the new gallery space and the Civil Rights Museum Exhibit, respectively. The storefronts at Alamo Plaza and E. Houston Street on the first floor are likewise not historic. These will be removed and replaced with insulated storefront assemblies to provide improved energy performance. The storefront window and masonry façade system will be flashed for watertight condition.

Based on architectural investigations, the wood transoms above the canopy and wood windows at the upper floors of the east and north elevations are in poor condition. These original windows show evidence of moisture intrusion and rotted frames, sills, jambs, and trim work. The moisture deterioration extends to the

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

surrounding terra cotta and flashing, resulting in deterioration of the masonry wall assembly. Some of the glazing at these windows is also loose. The metal windows at the alley side of the structure are in poor condition. The frames are deteriorated, and in some cases the sashes are missing. The windows will be repaired, when possible. Units that are too deteriorated to repair will be removed for salvage storage and replaced with custom metal or wood windows with clear insulated glazing and fixed sashes. Replacement windows will provide a close match to the historic windows in terms of their design, dimensions, and profiles.

The existing canopy, which wraps around the building on the east and north façade, is in fair condition. The canopy is composed of a concrete structure with metal tie backs, roofing membrane, integral drainage system, and decorative metal fascia. From the underside, the concrete supports are visible, as are the non-historic light fixtures. Topside remnants of signage fasteners and supports remain, as well as existing tenant signage, non-historic light fixtures, and exposed electrical wiring. The proposal is to replace the waterproofing membrane on top of the canopy with a proper drainage system. Existing non-historic signage, electrical, and lighting will be removed, and new lighting will be installed. The non-historic metal fascia will be removed and replaced with a metal fascia matching the appearance in 1960, and the canopy supports will be repaired as needed. The canopy will be painted a historically appropriate color per the finish analysis.

The exterior lighting is not historic. The proposal includes lighting improvements to enhance the building and meet code requirements for adequate egress lighting. The new light fixtures will be 3000k color temperature (warm white). The non-historic street lighting will be removed and replaced with fixtures to match the overall Alamo Plaza landscape design. Non-historic signage will also be removed.

Proposed work to historic exterior elements meets the *Standards for Rehabilitation*. In preparation for or during construction, as appropriate, staff requests to review masonry samples for replacement brick and terra cotta, mockups of cleaning and repointing methods, and shop drawings for proposed replacement windows, storefronts, and exterior doors.

Interior Features

The project entails complete demolition of the building's interior structure, including concrete columns and floor slabs, and their replacement with a steel structural system. The prior building tenant cut through the floor plates in multiple places and compromised the integrity of the existing structure. The live loads required for museum use and the structural capacity needed to support the rooftop addition likely also contribute to the extensive nature of the structural interventions. The slab, floor, and wall finishes that remain in the lunch counter area will be retained and safeguarded during demolition.

Few significant interior finishes are currently exposed and visible due to the extent of prior modifications. The original, primary interior walls, column, and ceiling finish at Woolworth's is plaster on masonry or on lath partition, dating from 1921. Much of this plaster remains in place on all floors and varies in condition from damaged to good. The plaster finishes will be demolished. A section of early 1950s paneling (pressed board with wood grain) remains in place in the west staircase and is thought to have been used in the lunch counter area. This area under review. Paneling will be removed and salvaged for potential use.

The existing basement primary floor finishes are exposed concrete, carpet, and resilient flooring. The stairs that lead to the first floor are treads and risers of terrazzo. Other historic finishes may remain under the newer finishes. The basement slab will be removed and replaced with a new foundation and slab with

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

waterproofing and drainage. Most of the historic first floor finishes, which were ceramic tile and resilient tile, were removed or covered over by the previous owner/tenant. However, several remnants of ceramic tile (1921) and vinyl tile (1950s) have been found to date as part of the recent investigation, mostly in the area surrounding the lunch counter area. These findings have contributed to our knowledge of the finishes that existed in 1960. These remnants are small and will be demolished with the floor slab, with some salvaged for future research use. The second and third floor consists of a wood base that remains intact and is exposed. The extent of the wood flooring is unknown due to later floor finishes done by prior tenants and will be removed and evaluated for condition and reuse during the selective demolition of the floor slabs. Wood flooring selected for reuse will be relocated to the building addition fourth floor board room area.

Demolition plans for the lower level include the removal of existing stairs, handrails, guards, associated soffits and ceilings, the elevator cab, equipment structure, and associated controls, and plumbing fixtures. The coal chute will be disassembled, cataloged, and stored for reassembly. The steps within the coal chute will remain, the upper portion of the wall will be removed, and the existing utility vault will remain. The existing interior partitions, doors, frames, hardware, floor and wall finishes will be removed, as will the communication cabling, HVAC equipment, and ductwork. The first-floor historic mosaic tile will be removed with care and stored for reuse. The historic tile will remain in the lunch counter area.

The mezzanine will have the existing stairs, handrails, guards, soffits, ceilings, elevator cab, equipment, and structure, controls, plumbing fixtures, and existing roof drains removed. Level two will have all the same removed, as well as the roof structure, membrane, and drainage system, the inclined elevator, canopy, and canopy elements. Level three will have the stairs, handrails, guards, soffits, ceiling, elevator cab, equipment, structure, controls, plumbing, roof drain, door and door frame removed. The third-floor historic wood flooring will be removed, stored, and protected for re-use. Level four will have the stairs, handrails, guards, soffits, ceiling, elevator cab, equipment, structure, controls, and plumbing removed. The exterior wall will be cut and removed. The existing windows will be removed and stored by the owner. The floor and roof structures will be removed. The existing penthouse structure will be removed. The existing parapet, masonry, and associated members will remain and be protected. The entire roof structure and system, windows, frames, and hardware will be removed. The door, frame, and hardware will be evaluated for selective salvage. Rooftop demolition will include the removal of stairs, handrails, guards, soffits, and ceilings. The existing scupper, downspouts, and seal pip will remain. Existing rooftop equipment will be removed.

The *Standards for Rehabilitation* prioritize repair and in-kind replacement of historic building features and systems; however, this is not possible with the extensive structural interventions necessary for the project. Further, outside of the Civil Rights Museum Exhibit, proposed new interior finishes in many spaces represent a departure from the historic character of the building. The steel columns of the new structural system will remain exposed throughout the exhibit areas. Exhibit space on the first floor will have a wood slat ceiling, and upper floors will have exposed structure and mechanical systems. Defining the edges of the exhibit space, new glass storefronts and manufactured wall systems will be constructed inside the historic perimeter walls. Architectural investigations at the building remain ongoing, and staff will continue to consult on decisions regarding interior finishes.

The first-floor lunch counter area reconstruction will incorporate remnants of the red tile flooring and scars on the concrete that remain from the 1960 Woolworth Lunch Counter Sit-In. The historic finishes will be protected during the demolition and construction phase, cleaned and reused in place where possible, and missing finishes in this area will be restored. Reconstruction of two of the four bays of the lunch counter

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

will make up a major component of the Civil Rights Museum Exhibit. Re-creation of a portion of the Woolworth's lunch counter, for which this building is individually significant, and interpretation of this space in the context of African American Civil Rights will add an important 20th-century chapter to the museum's breadth of interpretation.

Rooftop Addition

The proposed project is part of larger plans for the development of the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum which will interconnect multiple existing buildings—the Crockett Block, the Palace Theatre Arcade, and the Woolworth Building. There will be a building addition to the west and south and on the upper level of the Woolworth. The new facility will combine the footprints of approximately 159,000 square feet over five stories, including a new occupiable rooftop addition contributing an additional 24,500 square feet of indoor and outdoor space. Building additions outside of the SAL-designated boundaries will provide a main entry to the Visitor Center and Museum from the Alamo Plaza, as well as loading dock access from Houston Street. The alley infill will provide a café, 4D theatre, and other support spaces. The upper levels will house gallery space, conference and event rooms, and other support spaces.

The Alamo Trust and their architects have made multiple presentations to the Commission and Antiquities Advisory Board to seek feedback on the design for the comprehensive rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building. Staff have also engaged in ongoing conversations regarding the project since the summer of 2022. In response to the staff's concerns regarding the height and prominence of the proposed rooftop addition and a request for more information, staff received 50% construction plans, a Historic Elements Report of Historic Features and Findings, a structural assessment report, photographs from pedestrian-level viewpoints, a photolog of the current deterioration of building elements. Additionally, the architects have made modifications to minimize the height and visual impact of the proposed addition. These modifications include reducing the height and increasing the setback of the addition to the extent practicable without changes to the program; using a lighter-colored material, terra cotta, for the band that spans across the buildings below the rooftop event space; and changing the material of the canopy atop the rooftop addition from wood-look slats to glass. Each of these changes serves to lighten the addition and lessen its visual impact on the historic Woolworth Building; nevertheless, the project as proposed does not meet the *Standards for Rehabilitation*.

Standards 9 and 10 address the construction of additions. Standard 9 specifies that additions should be differentiated but compatible with historic materials, features, size, scale, and proportion, and massing of the historic building. Standard 10 indicates that additions must be reversible with minimal impairment to the historic building and its environment. The National Park Service offers extensive information on how to interpret the *Standards for Rehabilitation*. The most relevant guidance includes *Preservation Brief 14: New Additions to Historic Buildings*, *Preservation Concerns* and *Interpreting the Standards* (TTS) bulletins 36 and 47 on rooftop additions.

While each project is evaluated on a case-by-case basis, this guidance includes general parameters for rooftop additions:

With regard to rooftop additions, the *Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings* recommend that new rooftop additions be designed so that they are inconspicuous from the public right-of-way, are set back from the primary elevation of the building, and do not damage character-defining features of the historic building. Rooftop additions are almost never appropriate for buildings that are less than four stories high. Generally, rooftop additions should not be more than one story in

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

height, and are more compatible on buildings that are adjacent to taller buildings or dense urban environments. Rooftop additions that do not meet these principles generally will not meet the Standards.¹

Further:

A successful rooftop addition does not significantly impact the character of the historic building. It is subordinate to the historic building in size and design, and compatible with its massing, scale, materials and features. It must be set far enough back from the primary elevation(s) of the building — usually at least one bay, so that it is not highly visible from the public right-of-way.²

The overall height of the three-story Woolworth Building from the ground level to the top of the cornice is just over 50', with individual floor-to-floor heights of 15' to 16'. The added height of the addition exceeds that of a single story of the existing building. The setback of the new elements from the street-facing elevations, including the event room enclosure and sunshade, are less than the width of one structural bay of the building. To fully meet the *Standards*, further modifications to the design to minimize the visibility of the addition would be necessary.

Additional Associated Work

The project entails demolition of the Palace Theatre Arcade and the modifications to Crockett Block. Because these buildings are contributing to a historic district listed in the National Register of Historic Places, they are eligible for designation as State Antiquities Landmarks. However, since the buildings are not presently designated as SALs, staff provided advisory comments by letter of September 20, 2023 in keeping with 13 Tex. Admin. Code §26.7 (d)(1)(a)(iii). This fulfils the consultation requirements under the Antiquities Code of Texas, and no permits or other consideration by the Commission are required for this work. This information is provided solely for context.

The Palace Theatre Arcade was designed by George Willis and built in 1922 as an entrance to the Palace Theatre on Loyosa street. The theatre no longer remains, but the arcade does, and is significant for its distinctive architecture that contributes to the streetscape on this block. The building is worthy of preservation and incorporation into the overall project. The Crockett Block, designed by Alfred Giles and completed in 1883, is an Italianate-style limestone building. Construction of the rooftop addition spanning the Crockett Block presents the same concerns as described for the Woolworth Building above. While a considerable effort is being made to preserve interior elements, salvage and reinstallation of historic flooring and doors, rather than retention in place, may not meet the *Standards*.

(Over)

¹ National Park Service (NPS), U.S. Department of the Interior, Technical Preservation Services, ITS Number 36, "Interpreting The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation: Rooftop Additions," June 2006.

² NPS, ITS Number 47, "Interpreting The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation: Rooftop Additions on Mid-Size Historic Buildings," July 2007. Both publications are available at <https://www.nps.gov/orgs/1739/preservation-by-topic.htm>.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The Commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director or his designee to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1266 for the Comprehensive Rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (AAB): Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1266 for the Comprehensive Rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director or his designee to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1266 for the Comprehensive Rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1266 for the Comprehensive Rehabilitation of the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION
Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location
NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK
Woolworth Blding
ADDRESS 518 E. Houston Street CITY San Antonio COUNTY Bexar ZIP CODE 78205

2. Project Name
NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Rehabilitation of the building to be used as the Alamo Visitor Center and Museum

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)
OWNER/AGENCY Alamo Trust REPRESENTATIVE Pamela Jary Rosser TITLE Conservator
ADDRESS 321 Alamo Plaza CITY San Antonio STATE TX ZIP CODE 78205
PHONE 210-225-1391 ext 5001 EMAIL prosser@thealamo.org

4. Architect or Other Project Professional
NAME/FIRM Gensler REPRESENTATIVE Michael Ray TITLE Architect
ADDRESS 229 E Houston St CITY San Antonio STATE TX ZIP CODE 78205
PHONE 210-904-0982 EMAIL michael_rey@gensler.com

5. Construction Period
PROJECT START DATE February 1, 2024 PROJECT END DATE 9/15/2026

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- Preservation, Rehabilitation, Restoration, Reconstruction, Architectural Investigation, Hazard Abatement, Relocation, Demolition, New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- Written description of the proposed project;
Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- Historic Structure Report, Historical Documentation, Architectural Documentation, Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: Woolworth Blding

COUNTY: Bexar

CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Pamela Jary Rosser, as legal representative of the Applicant,
Alamo Trust, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature



Date

12.5.2023**Project Professional's Certification**

I, Michael Rey, as legal representative of the Firm,
Gensler, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature



Date

12/5/2023**SUBMISSION**

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hspermit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
512.463.6094
fax 512.463.6095
architecture@thc.texas.gov



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

www.thc.texas.gov

**WOOLWORTH BUILDING – SAL APPLICATION
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS
12/01/2023**

This application addresses the following changes to the building and site:

1. Site Improvements
2. Landscaping
3. Building enclosure masonry façade cleaning
4. Building enclosure masonry repair and replacement
5. Building enclosure below grade water proofing and below grade wall addition
6. Exterior door replacement
7. Exterior window replacement
8. Canopy repair and restoration
9. Exterior lighting improvements
10. Removal of non-historic signage
11. Building addition to the west and south, and additional levels
12. Level 1 lunch counter area reconstruction
13. Interior historic finishes restoration and reuse

Background

The Woolworth's building (518 E. Houston) was constructed in 1920 and was designed by noted local architects Adams and Adams. In March 1960, this building became the site of a successful desegregation effort that was a collaboration of local clergy, the NAACP, and store managers. It was the catalyst for peaceful desegregation across the city.

The structure is located on Alamo Plaza, with the Alamo to the east across the Plaza, with Houston St. to the north, Losoya/ Broadway Street to the west, and access to the River Walk on the south. The building is in the Alamo Plaza National Register Historic District which is bounded by Losoya/Broadway on the west; Travis St. and Peacock Alley on the north; Bonham St. on the east, and Commerce St. on the south. This historic district is adjacent to the Downtown and River Walk National Register Historic District which is immediately to the west.

Exterior - The exterior largely remains as it was when originally built in 1921 and later in 1960 apart from the first floor storefront and entry doors. Remaining historic main entry door locations include the inset entrance at the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street, and the Houston Street bus stop entrance significant to the 1960 lunch counter sit-in. The three-story structure at the east and north façade is finely detailed with brick and ornamental terra cotta. A classically detailed cornice and entablature wraps the east and north façades. The metal canopy also wraps the east and north façades. The west façade is composed of a lesser face brick with exposed concrete structure. Similarly, the south façade is bricked; hidden from view by an adjacent separate structure.

Interior – Within the building, the three-levels and basement are supported by a grid of square concrete columns on concrete floor slabs and roof. The historic materials and finishes in the Woolworth Building date from two distinct periods of time - the building's original construction date of 1921 and a later remodeling of the store in 1953 / 1954. Woolworth's celebrated its 75th anniversary in 1954, and as part of this milestone embarked on a national effort to update their stores, including this San Antonio store. These improvements form the basis for the context for the successful integration of the lunch counter in 1960, as part of the national Civil Rights movement.

The Woolworth's San Antonio store included numerous interior finishes in its original construction (1921) - ceramic tile floors, wood flooring, plaster walls and ceilings (both adhered to structure and other surfaces and on lath), decorative plaster finishes, terrazzo stairs and other elements. Most of these finishes and materials were removed by previous owners or tenants.

1. Site Improvements

Existing conditions – The sidewalk surface surrounding the building at the east and north have a stone paver surface that is not historic. Historic light well locations at the sidewalk at the east and north remain as concrete infilled openings. Non-historic light posts are located at the east and north sidewalks. Existing CPS vault is located below grade at the northwest corner of the building. Refer to Appendix 05.

Proposed improvements – We propose removing the non-historic sidewalk stone pavers and providing a concrete sidewalk, see Item 2, Landscaping. The historic light well locations will remain in place with a reconstructed simulated light well at each opening. The area near the existing CPS vault will be further excavated to provide a larger CPS vault.

2. Landscaping

Existing conditions - The sidewalk surrounding the building at the east and north is not historic, refer to Item 1, Site improvements. There are commemorative plaques and donor supplied pavers imbedded into the sidewalk. There are non-historic bicycle racks and trees at the Houston Street side of the building.

Proposed improvements – The non-historic sidewalk will be removed and replaced with a concrete sidewalk with a differentiated material to outline of the original Alamo fort wall's location. The sidewalk imbedded commemorative plaques will be removed and reinstalled. The bicycle racks and trees will be removed. New trees will be planted within planter boxes and benches will be installed to match the overall Alamo Plaza site enhancement effort.

3. Building enclosure masonry façade cleaning

Existing conditions - The exterior largely remains as it was when originally built in 1921 and later in 1960 with the exception of the first floor storefront. The building façade masonry

includes a granite wall base, brick cladding, and terra cotta ornamentation. Overall, these elements are in fair condition with typical dirt from pollution within an urban setting. Refer to Appendix 03.

Proposed improvements - We propose cleaning the material following the Secretary of Interior Standards. Repointing will be done following Preservation Brief #1 – Assessing Cleaning and Water-Repellent Treatments for Historic Masonry Buildings.

4. Building enclosure masonry repair and replacement

Existing conditions – Refer to Appendix 03.

Wall base – The granite base found at the Houston Street and Alamo Plaza facades of the building is not the original historic stone base, though it is a close match to the believed original material.

Impact – We propose removing the non-historic wall base and replacing with a with an appropriately historic stone base with the proposed storefront design.

Terra Cotta – There are several cracked and spalling areas and overall the terra cotta cladding is in fair condition and will remain in place. Some areas of mortar at the terra cotta are cracked or missing.

Impact – We propose replacement in kind of the severely damaged or missing terra cotta pieces. As well as patch repairs and cleaning the material per the Secretary of Interior Standards. Areas of cracked or missing mortar will be repointed. Repairs will be made following Preservation Brief #7 – The Preservation of Historic Glazed Architectural Terra-Cotta.

Brick – The brick cladding is in good condition and will remain in place. Some brick units are cracked or broken. The mortar is in poor condition and missing in some areas.

Impact – We propose brick units that are cracked or broken be removed and replaced in kind to match existing brick size, color, and texture. Repointing will follow Preservation Brief #2 – Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings.

5. Building enclosure below grade water proofing and below grade wall addition

Existing conditions – The basement has visible water staining, deteriorated finishes, deteriorated waterproofing and corrosion of reinforcement in the structural members. The plaza slab will also receive a waterproofing membrane. Refer to Appendix 03.

Proposed improvements – We propose grout inject joints at the existing foundation walls and applying waterproofing on the exterior side. Additionally, excavation at the perimeter of the building structure to install a retaining foundation wall beyond the historic foundation wall.

6. Exterior door replacement

Existing conditions - there are no known historic remaining doors at the building. Refer to Appendix 02.

Proposed improvements – We propose removing the non-historic doors and replacing with historically appropriate single and double doors. The inset corner door entry and Houston Street entrance are the historic original locations. The doors at these locations will receive historically appropriate replacements and be locked in place as part of the new gallery space and the Civil Rights Museum Exhibit respectively.

7. Exterior window replacement

Existing conditions - The exterior largely remains as it was when originally built in 1921 and later in 1960 with the exception of the first floor storefront. Large expanses of glazing were added to the storefronts in 1937 and 1954. Investigation of the upper floor's windows indicated windows that are in poor condition. The wood windows on the east and north elevations show evidence of moisture intrusion and rotted frames to include the sills, jambs, and trim work. The moisture deterioration extends to the surrounding terra cotta and flashing, impacting the deterioration of the masonry wall assembly. Some glazing at these windows is loose. The metal windows at the alley side of the structure are in poor condition. The frames are deteriorated and in some cases the sashes are missing. Refer to Appendix 03.

Storefronts- the storefronts at Alamo Plaza and E. Houston Street at the first floor are not historic. Refer to historic assessment report.

Impact - These will be removed and replaced with insulated storefront assemblies to provide improved energy performance. Storefront window and masonry façade system will be flashed for water tight condition.

Wood Transoms - the transoms above the canopy at Alamo Plaza and E. Houston Street at the first floor historic (1921) are in poor condition. Refer to enclosure assessment report.

Impact - These will be removed for salvage storage. To provide improved energy performance replacement metal transoms will be installed with painted frame and fixed sash, with clear IGU glazing.

Wood Windows - the windows at Alamo Plaza and E. Houston Street at the second floor and third floors are historic (1921) and in poor condition. Refer to enclosure assessment report.

Impact - These will be removed for salvage storage. To provide improved energy performance replacement metal windows will be installed with painted frame and fixed sash, with clear IGU glazing.

Metal Windows - the metal windows at the rear façade second and third floors are historic (1921) and in poor condition.

Impact - These will be removed for salvage storage.

8. Canopy repair and restoration

Existing conditions – The canopy is in fair condition, wrapping around the building on the east and north façade. The canopy is composed of a concrete structure with metal tie backs, roofing membrane, integral drainage system, and decorative metal fascia. From the underside the concrete supports are visible as are the non-historic light fixtures. Topside remnants of signage fasteners and supports remain, as well as existing tenant signage, non-historic light fixtures, and exposed electrical wiring. Refer to Appendix 03.

Proposed improvements – We propose the waterproofing membrane on top of canopy will be replaced and a proper drainage system will be installed. Existing non-historic signage, electrical, and lighting will be removed. New lighting will be installed. The non-historic metal fascia will be removed and replaced with a historically appropriate metal fascia. The canopy supports will be repaired as needed. The canopy will be painted a historically appropriate color per the finish analysis.

9. Exterior lighting improvements

Existing conditions – Existing exterior lighting is not historic. Exterior lights are located at the soffit above the Houston Street entrance and soffit above the inset corner entrance. There are non-historic light poles at the sidewalk on Houston Street and Alamo Plaza. For lighting at the Item 8, Canopy repair and restoration.

Proposed improvements – We propose lighting improvements to enhance the building and meet code requirements for adequate egress lighting. New light fixtures at the building will be 3000k color temperature. The non-historic street lighting will be removed and replaced with fixtures to match the overall Alamo Plaza landscape design.

10. Removal of non-historic signage

Existing conditions – Evidence of historic signage that has been removed is visible on the east and north façades. Additional non-historic signage is located on the east and north façades, as well as mounted to the canopy.

Proposed improvements – We propose the non-historic signage will be removed and fastener penetrations will be infilled. Infill cladding to match existing material will be provided as needed.

11. Building addition to the west and south, and upper level

The addition will be constructed to the west, south, and above the Woolworth Building. This will provide a main entry to the Visitor Center and Museum from the Alamo Plaza, as well as loading dock access from Houston Street. Alley infill will provide a café, 4D theater, and other support spaces. The upper levels will house gallery space, conference and event rooms, and other support spaces. Refer to Appendix 01.

12. Level 1 lunch counter area reconstruction

Existing conditions – Remnants of the red tile flooring and scar on the concrete remain from the 1960 Woolworth Lunch Counter Sit-In. Refer to Appendix 02. For additional finishes information see Item 13, Interior historic finishes restoration and reuse.

Proposed improvements – We propose protecting the historic finishes during the demolition and construction phase. The historic finishes will be cleaned and reused in place as part of the reconstruction of the lunch counter area that will make up the Civil Rights Museum Exhibit.

13. Interior historic finishes restoration and reuse

Walls and Ceilings - The historic wall and ceiling finishes are plaster at all walls on all floors, so is not addressed by floor, but rather by the material. Unique aspects of this are also noted. Refer to Appendix 01 and 02.

Plaster walls and ceilings - The original, primary interior walls, column and ceiling finish at Woolworths is plaster on masonry or on lath partition, dating from 1921. Much of this plaster remains in place at all floors and varies in condition - from damaged to good.

Impact - the plaster finishes will be demolished. The paint color will be reviewed to incorporate into the proposed design.

Decorative Plaster walls - one area of decorative plaster from 1921 in the Civil Rights portion of the building, at the upper portion of the south wall.

Impact - this historic wall and the decorative plaster will be demolished. The paint color will be reviewed to incorporate into the proposed design.

Early Paneling - a section of early (1950s) paneling (pressed board with wood grain, dating from the 1950s) remains in place in the west stair, and is thought to have been used in the lunch counter area.

Impact – Area under review. Paneling will be removed and salvaged for potential use.

Basement Flooring - The existing primary floor finishes are exposed concrete, carpet and resilient flooring, and the stairs that led to the first floor are treads and risers of terrazzo. Other historic finishes may remain under the newer finishes.

Impact – The basement slab will be removed and replaced with new foundation and slab with waterproofing and drainage.

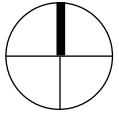
First floor flooring - Most of the historic floor finishes - ceramic tile, resilient tile were removed or covered over by the previous owner/tenant. However, several remnants of ceramic tile (1921) and vinyl tile (1950s) have been found to date as part of the recent investigation, mostly in the area surrounding the Lunch Counter area. These findings have contributed to our knowledge of the finishes that existed in 1960.

Impact - These remnants are small and will be demolished with the floor slab. We recommend some of these floor finishes be salvaged for future research use.

Second and Third floor flooring - Some areas of the wood flooring and base remain intact and are still exposed - although the extent of the wood flooring is unknown due to later floor finishes by prior tenants.

Impact - The wood flooring will be removed and evaluated for condition and reuse during selective demolition of the floor slabs. Wood flooring selected for reuse will be relocated to the Building Addition fourth floor Board Room area.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC KEY PLAN



WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC IMAGES



A. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1921. View from the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street looking southwest.



B. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1921. View from the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street looking southwest.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC IMAGES



C. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1946. View from the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street looking west.



D. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1968. Aerial view from the east looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC IMAGES



E. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1966.
View from Alamo Plaza looking northwest.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC IMAGES



F. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1976. View from Alamo Plaza looking northwest.



G. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1976. View from the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC IMAGES



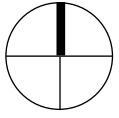
H. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1997.
View from the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston
Street looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: HISTORIC IMAGES



I. Historic Image: Woolworth Building Exterior, 1997.
View from Houston Street looking east.

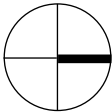
WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



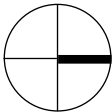
Plan - Lower Level



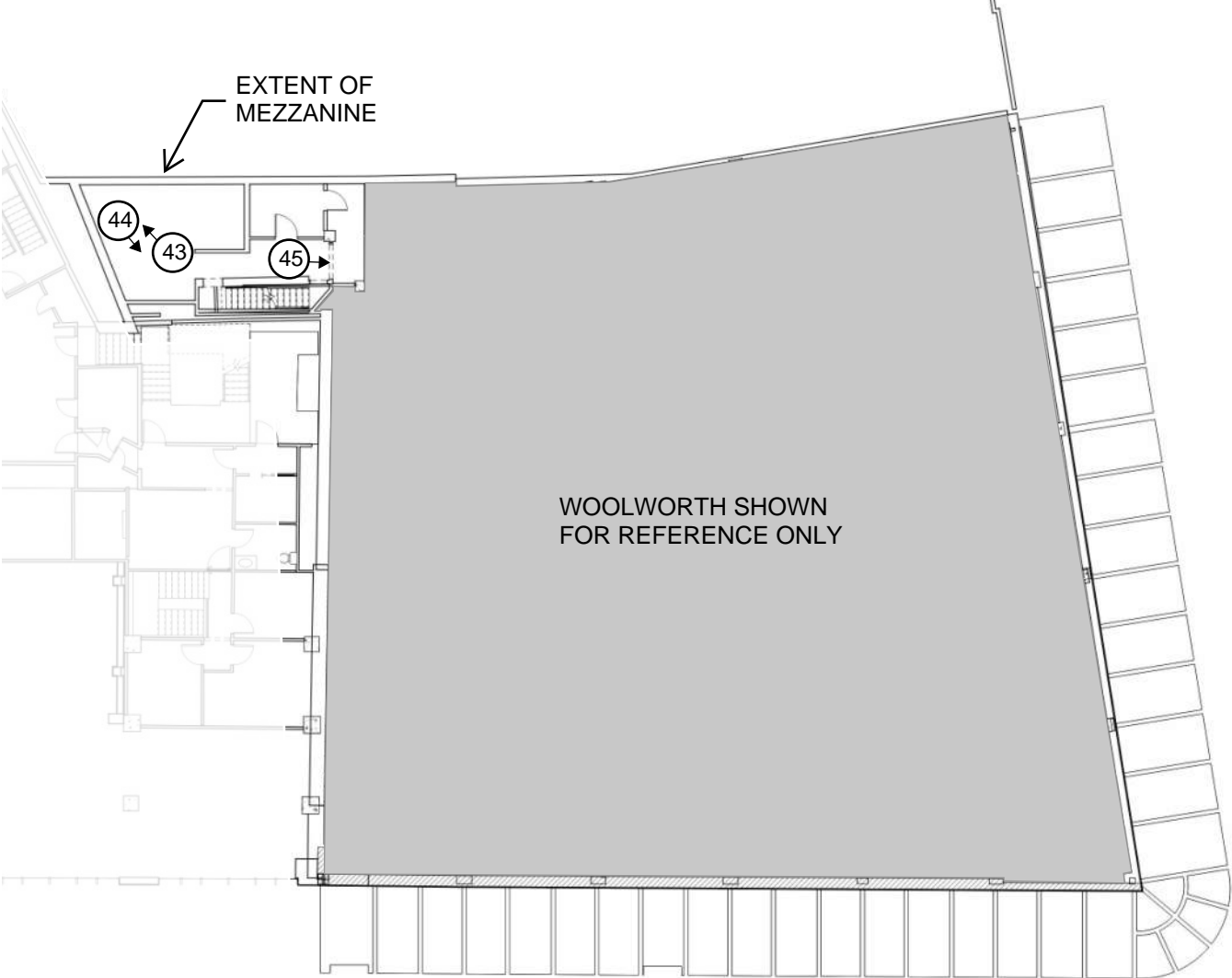
WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



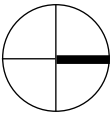
Plan - First Floor



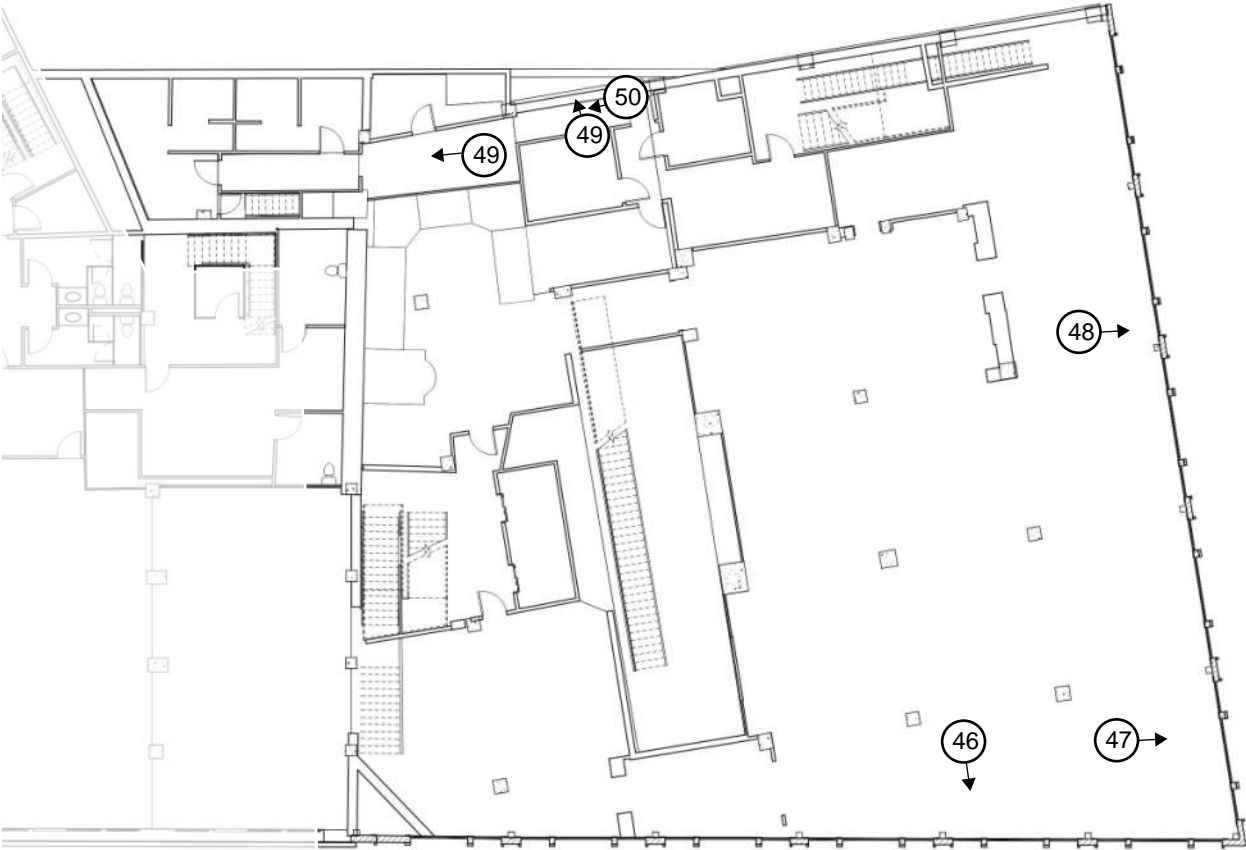
WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



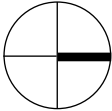
Plan - Mezzanine



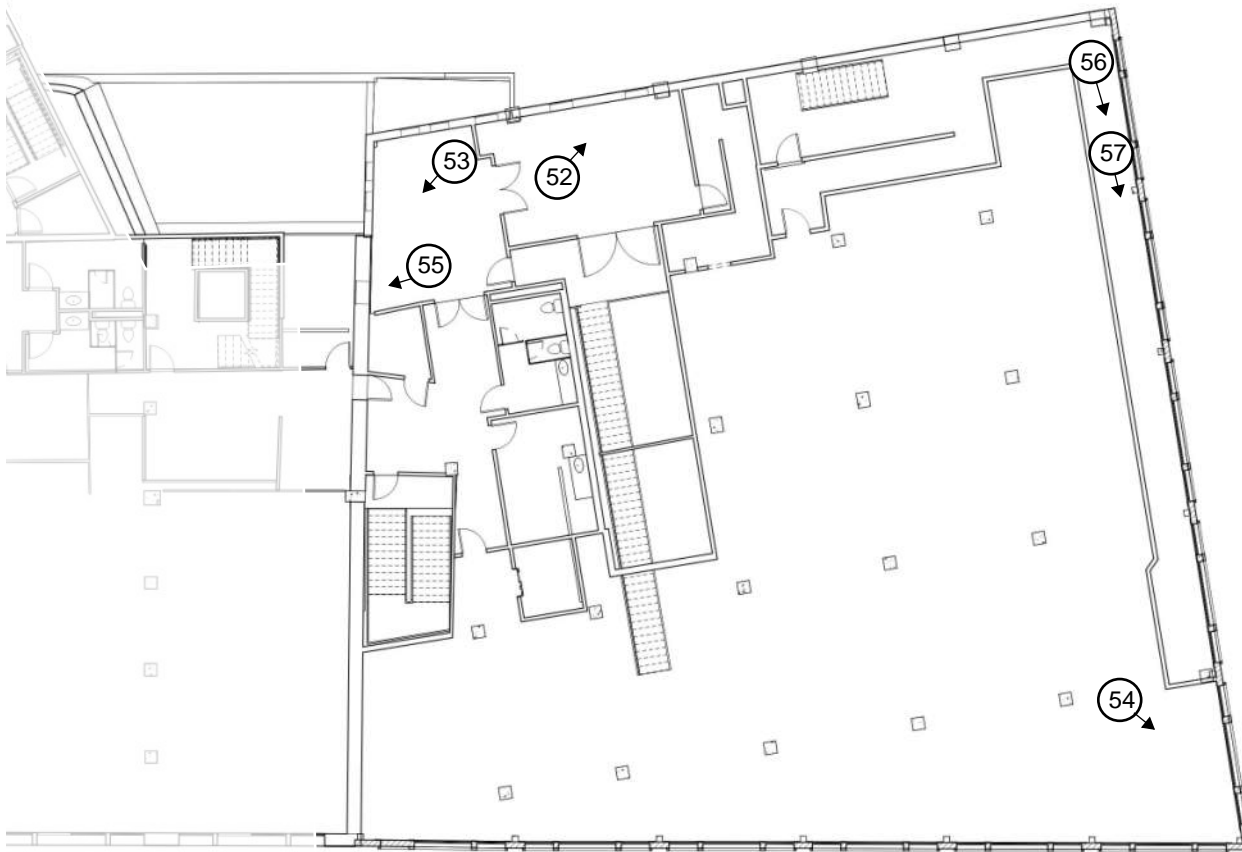
WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



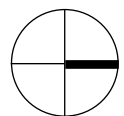
Plan - Second Floor



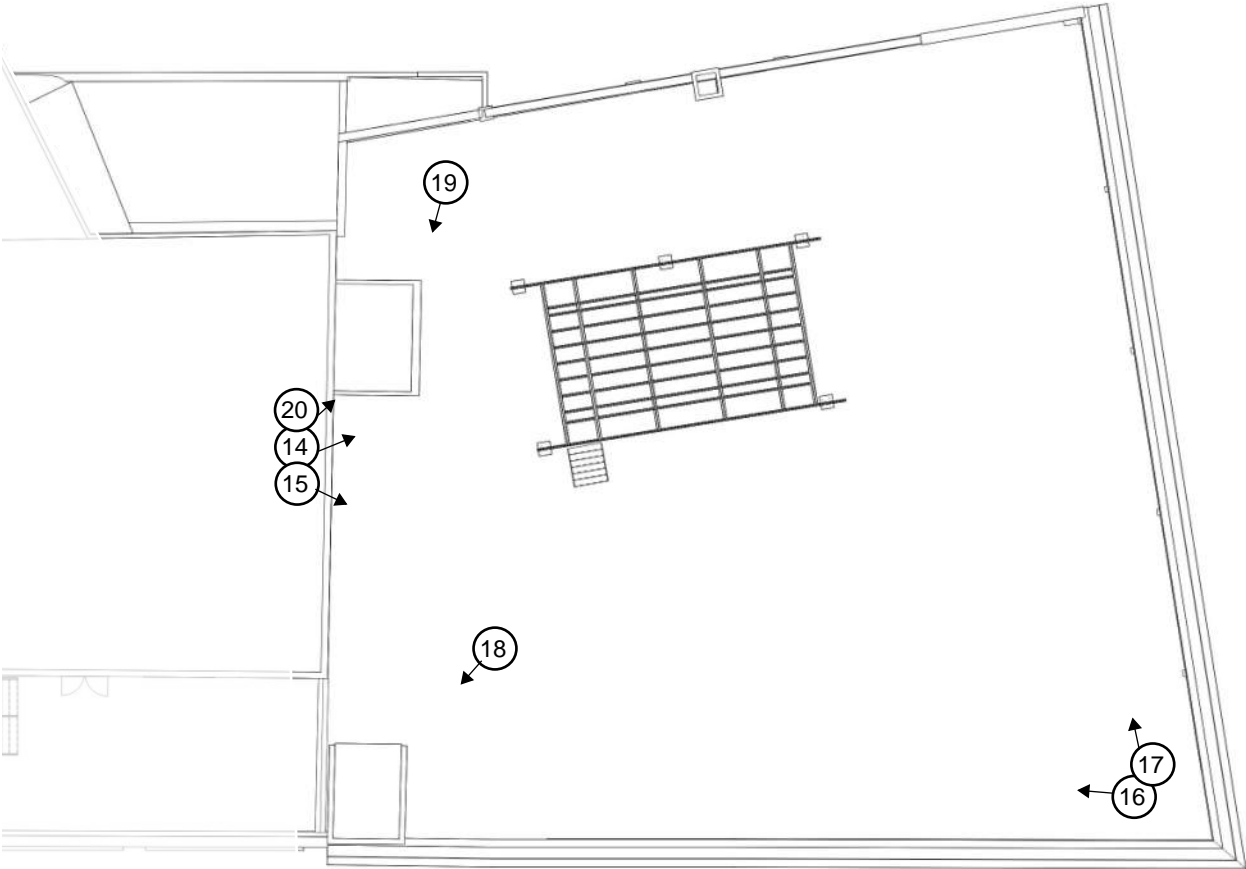
WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



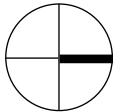
Plan - Third Floor



WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS KEY PLAN



Plan - Roof



WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



01. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from Alamo Plaza looking west.



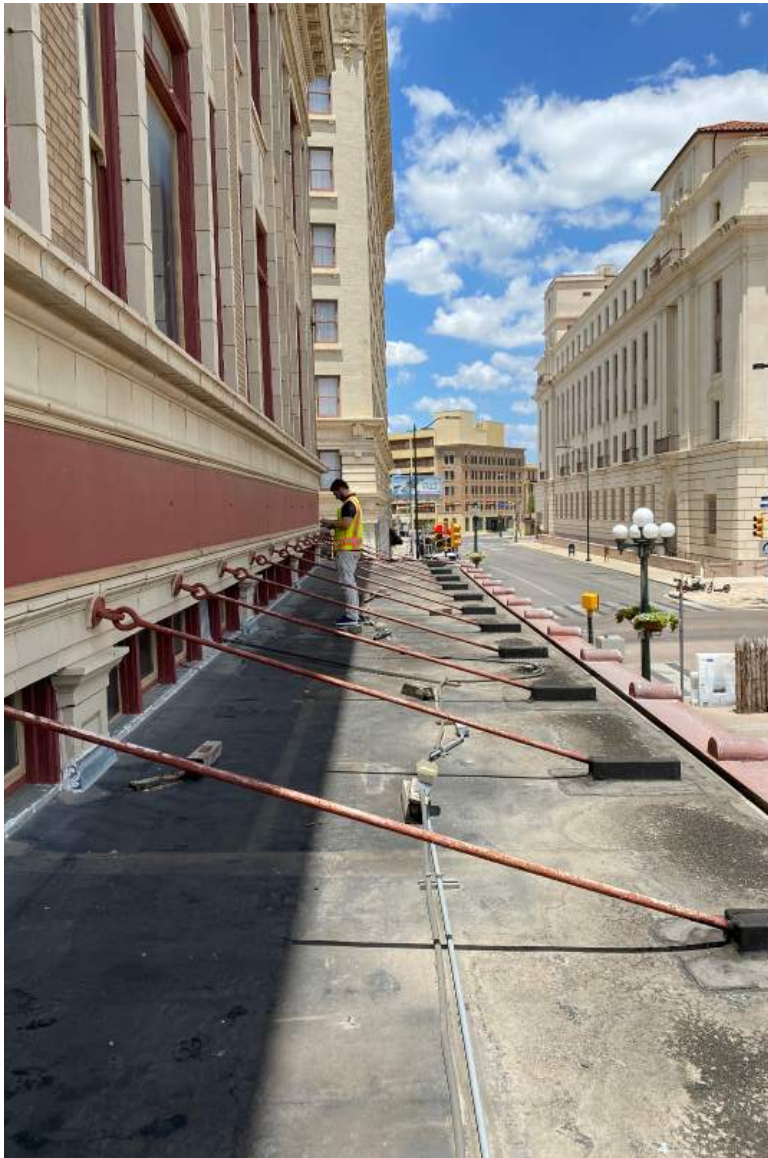
02. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from Alamo Plaza looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



03. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from Alamo Plaza looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



04. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Canopy, Alamo Plaza side looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



05. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Canopy detail, Houston Street side looking south.



06. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building ground floor transom window, Houston Street side looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



07. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from Houston Street looking south.



08. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from Houston Street looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



09. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from Houston Street looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



10. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building doors, view from corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street looking west.



11. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building doors, from Houston Street looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



12. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from west alley looking east.



13. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Exterior, from west alley looking northeast.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



14. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Roof, view from south end looking northwest.



15. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Roof, view from south end looking northeast.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



16. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Roof, view from northeast corner looking south.



17. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Roof, view from northeast corner looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



18. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building utility house, view looking southeast.



19. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building elevator penthouse, view looking east.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



20. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building elevator penthouse, view looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



21. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking north.



22. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



23. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking southwest.



24. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



25. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



26. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking east.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



27. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking south.



28. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



29. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



30. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior basement, view looking northwest.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



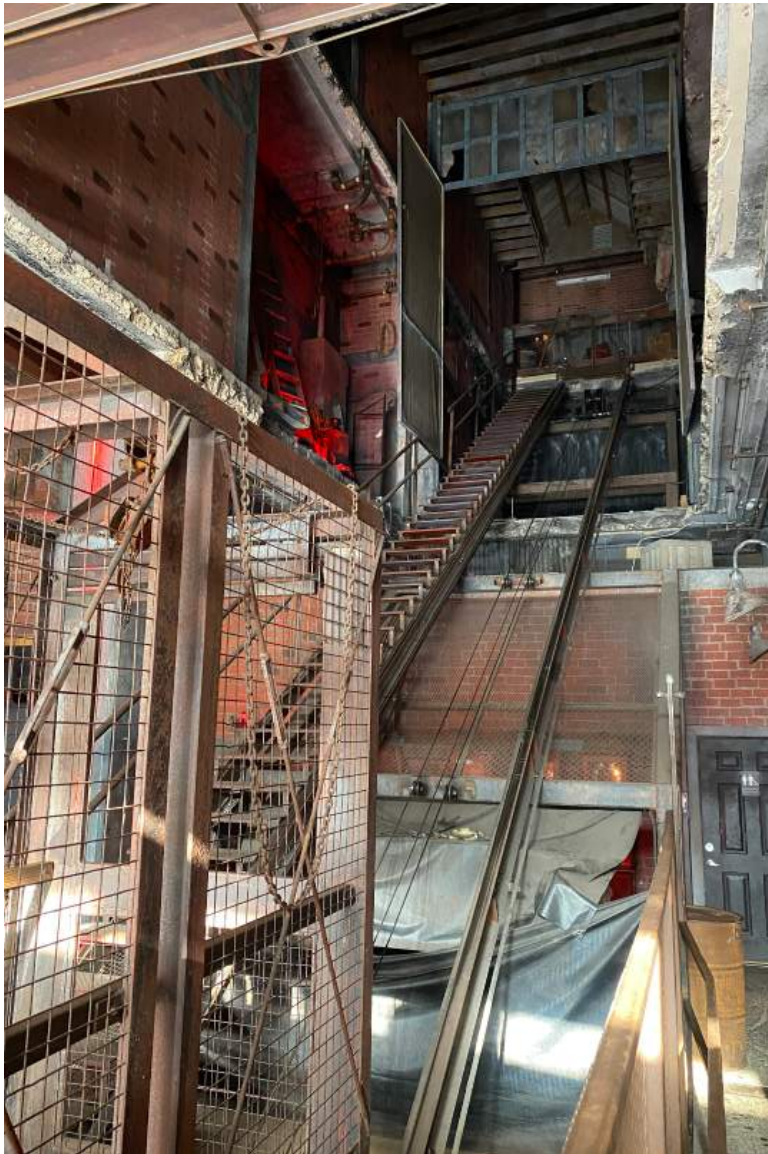
31. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view looking east.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



32. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view up looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



33. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view up looking west.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



34. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view looking north.



35. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



36. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view of inset corner doors.



37. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



38. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view of lunch counter area looking south.



39. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view of lunch counter area looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



40. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view of lunch counter floor scarring.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



41. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



42. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior first floor, view looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



43. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior mezzanine, view looking south.



44. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior mezzanine, view looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



45. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior mezzanine, view looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



46. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior second floor, view looking east.



47. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior second floor, view looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



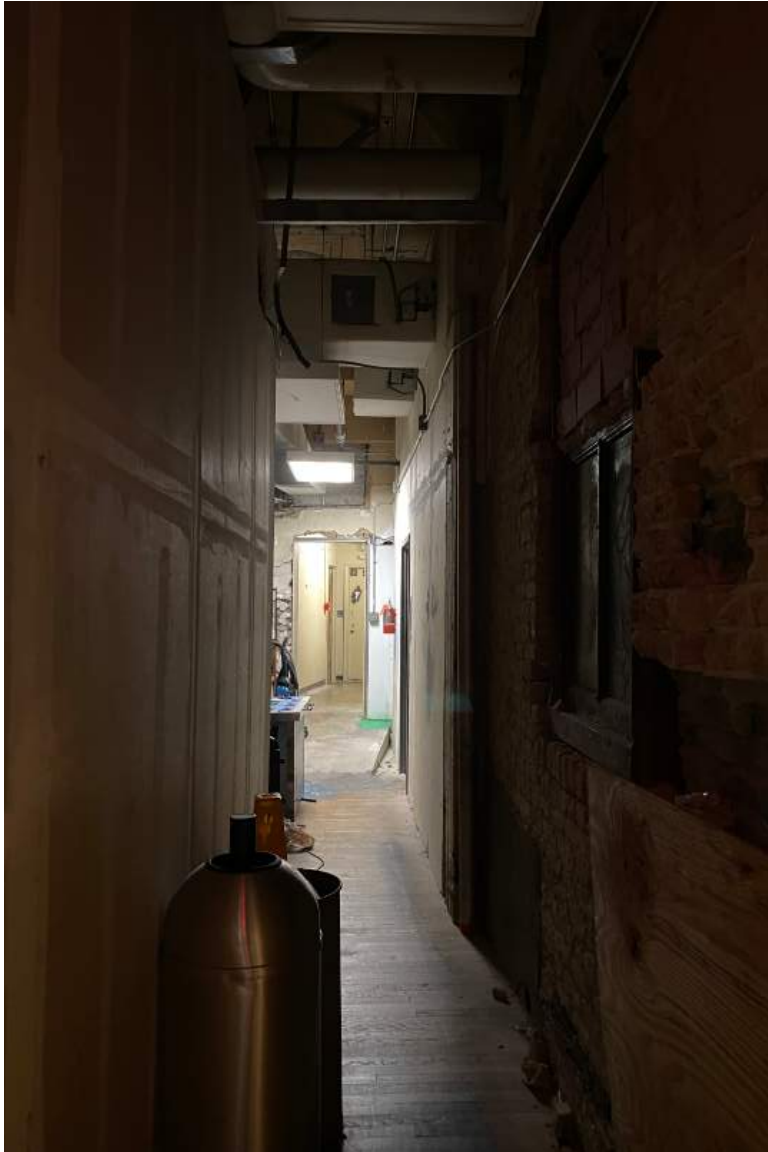
48. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior second floor, view looking north.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



49. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior second floor, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



50. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior second floor, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



51. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior second floor, view of metal window.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



52. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior third floor, view looking southwest.



53. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior third floor, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



54. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior third floor, view northeast.



55. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior third floor, view looking south.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



56. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior third floor, view looking east.

WOOLWORTH BUILDING: EXISTING CONDITIONS



57. Existing Conditions: Woolworth Building Interior third floor, view up looking east.

**WOOLWORTH BUILDING – SAL APPLICATION
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS
12/01/2023**

- APPENDIX 01 – INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR MATERIAL BOARDS
- APPENDIX 02 – ALAMO VISITORS CENTER AND MUSEUM PAINT AND FINISH ANALYSIS
- APPENDIX 03 – ALAMO PLAZA BUILDING SUMMARY OF FINDINGS, MASONRY/ FAÇADE AND ENCLOSURE
- APPENDIX 04 – WINDOW STUDY AND RECOMMENDATION
- APPENDIX 05 – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Discussion and possible action regarding Historic Building and Structures Antiquities Permit #1267, installation of Phase 3 site improvements, The Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background:

The Alamo Gardens consist of 81,242 sq. ft., or 1.8 acres of the 10.8-acre Alamo District. The Gardens were developed in the 1930s after the demolition of the original historic structures during the re-development of the Alamo Church. That development included the integration of the existing interpretation that features the historic acequia, paved paths, and limestone walls built to encircle the grounds. The walls have been modified over the years, and very few trees existed at that time. The historic acequia is a concrete-lined channel water feature along the historic waterway still exists but has been modified over the years. The original paved paths through the garden formed a series of arcing, and radiating pathways which crossed the gardens and culminated in a leaf-shaped collection of paths that end at the northeast corner of the site. The historic paths still exist but have also been modified, most substantially with the construction of the new Collections Building. However, the central intersection and primary round of arcing and radiating paths remain. Additionally, multiple tree species have been added to the gardens since the original incorporation, as well as planting beds and decomposed granite terraces for gathering. Currently, the gardens retain limited historic integrity.

Scope of Work:

The Alamo Gardens Phase 3 plans include a site transformation with new pathways and updated features. The historic Crockett fountain will be protected, deconstructed, and restored at a new location on site. The cactus garden will be removed. An exterior learning staircase and adobe oven will be added to provide breakout spaces for visitors. The existing gate within the historic walls will be demolished and replaced in kind with walls installed with panic hardware for security, and there will be added lighting and utilities along with the new acequia water features and an educational garden. The new limestone-paved acequia walk will travel the path of the historic acequia waterway with reinforcing interpretive components and the addition of educational elements. Heritage trees will be protected, while others will be removed for the new development. The incorporation of a dry swale will help with sustainable water management for the new water features.

Due to predicted increased occupancy, the garden gates within the existing historic perimeter walls along Bonham Street on the east side of the Alamo complex will need to be replaced. They cannot be modified with the necessary panic hardware. Careful documentation and reconstruction of the 15-foot stone wall will facilitate construction on the Texas Cavalier Education Center (HS Permit #1237, authorized by the Commission on July 21, 2023). The masonry stone perimeter wall will be documented, dismantled, salvaged, and reconstructed to prevent damage due to large maneuvering vehicles in the area. Previously approved mortar mixes will be used in the repointing and reconstruction. A new gate installation within the reconstructed walls will include an arched latch overhead for seamless access.

The Crockett fountain is a component of the 1930s design and is treated as historic. It is a popular centerpiece within the Gardens but has maintenance issues including leaks and degradation. The

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

components of the fountain that are in good condition will be deconstructed and salvaged for reuse. The entire fountain has been 3-D scanned and will be documented piece by piece to ensure an accurate and faithful reconstruction. Various components will be removed by hand by cutting along existing joint lines. Original pieces will be protected and stored for future reconstruction. A new waterproofed concrete basin will be constructed with modern plumbing, and salvaged components will be installed in their original locations. Any original pieces in need of removal for structural reasons will be replaced by custom-cut local limestone pieces. Mortar will match mixes previously approved by the THC, and new stones will match in tone and texture to minimize the visual impact of replacements. The crowning element of the fountain head is currently missing but documented in historic photos. The photos will serve as its basis for its reconstruction and integration into the fountain. The reconstructed piece will be made of limestone and match the existing tone and texture of the center column it sits atop. The fountain will be moved south, away from the heritage trees, on its own terrace along the south garden wall.

The Acequia Madre historically flowed behind the Alamo Church, roughly north to south, then turned slightly southwest along the path to missions further south. As part of the 1930s garden design, the acequia was interpreted as a closed water feature system lined with concrete. It requires excessive maintenance and lacks sustainable performance. The Acequia has been envisioned as an interpretive element in the form of a new pedestrian walkway that follows the extents of the historic acequia directly above the existing concrete feature. The new acequia walk will remove and fill the 1930s concrete basin but preserve all archaeological remains in place. The new walk will be constructed with pavers made from traditional Texas limestone and will feature a one-foot-wide band on each side in a contrasting paver pattern to delineate the walls of the historic acequia feature. Grading will be modified in coordination with archaeological permit #31032. The new acequia walk will feature interpretive and educational elements along the path that will narrate the importance of historic irrigation practices.

The addition of Learning Stairs will be constructed of limestone blocks with a rough and an unfinished front face that evokes the natural textures of the Texas landscape. There will also be a functional adobe oven to reflect the mission era cooking methodologies, sited north and west of the Alamo Hall entrance to the Education Center.

There will be interpretive terraces throughout the gardens and additional landscaping with an emphasis on the incorporation of native species. Eight heritage trees will be protected in place, and there will be sustainable water management provided by a dry swale running through the Alamo Gardens. The swale will collect water and direct it to the underground cistern, which is serviced by a pump in the historic basement of Alamo Hall. Utility modernization will be completed throughout the site, with pathway lighting, illumination of the tree canopies, and architectural facades highlighted.

Generally, the proposed interventions are compatible with the Alamo and its environs and meet the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation*, specifically standards 9 and 10 pertaining to new construction at historic sites.

(Over)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The Commission may authorize the permit as written, apply special conditions to the permit, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the permit.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director or his designee to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1267 for the Alamo Gardens Phase 3 Development, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (AAB): Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1267 for the Alamo Gardens Phase 3 Development, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director or his designee to issue Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1267 for the Alamo Gardens Phase 3 Development, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny issuance of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1267 for the Alamo Gardens Phase 3 Development, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

ANTIQUITIES PERMIT APPLICATION
Historic Buildings and Structures

GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

Please complete the following. See detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures, for additional information.

1. Property Name and Location
NAME OF STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK
The Alamo
ADDRESS CITY COUNTY ZIP CODE
300 Alamo Plaza San Antonio Bexar 78205

2. Project Name
NAME OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT WORK
Alamo Site - Phase 3 - Gardens

3. Applicant (Owner or Controlling Agency)
OWNER/AGENCY REPRESENTATIVE TITLE
Alamo Trust Pamela Jary Rosser Conservator
ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP CODE
321 Alamo Plaza San Antonio TX 78205
PHONE EMAIL
210-225-1391 ext 5001 prosser@thealamo.org

4. Architect or Other Project Professional
NAME/FIRM REPRESENTATIVE TITLE
Gensler Michael Ray Architect
ADDRESS CITY STATE ZIP CODE
229 E Houston St San Antonio TX 78205
PHONE EMAIL
210-904-0982 michael_rey@gensler.com

5. Construction Period
PROJECT START DATE PROJECT END DATE
February 1, 2024 9/15/2026

PERMIT CATEGORY

Please select the category that best describes the proposed work. (Pick one.)

- Preservation, Reconstruction, Relocation, Rehabilitation, Architectural Investigation, Demolition, Restoration, Hazard Abatement, New Construction

ATTACHMENTS

For all projects, please attach the following:

- Written description of the proposed project;
Project documents (plans, specifications, etc.); and
Photographs of the property showing areas of proposed work.

Application reports may be required based on the project work or at the request of Texas Historical Commission staff. Please indicate if the following are provided with your application:

- Historic Structure Report, Architectural Documentation, Historical Documentation, Archeological Documentation

PROPERTY NAME: The Alamo

COUNTY: Bexar

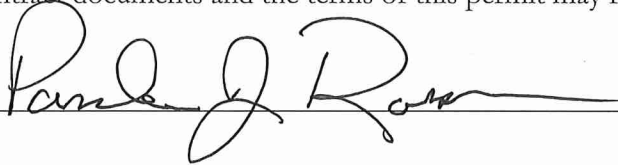
CERTIFICATIONS

The applicant and project professional must complete, sign, and date the following certifications. The Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties are available through links from the Antiquities Permits page on our website at www.thc.texas.gov/preserve/projects-and-programs/state-antiquities-landmarks/antiquities-permits. Standard permit terms and conditions are listed in the detailed instructions, How to Complete the Antiquities Permit Application for Historic Buildings and Structures. Special conditions may also be included in a permit. Please contact Texas Historical Commission staff with any questions regarding the Rules, our procedures, and permit requirements prior to signing and submitting a permit application.

Applicant's Certification

I, Pamela Jary Rosser, as legal representative of the Applicant, Alamo Trust, do certify that I have reviewed and approved the plans and specifications for this project. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the approved contract documents and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature



Date

12.5.2023**Project Professional's Certification**

I, Michael Rey, as legal representative of the Firm, Gensler, do certify that I am familiar with the Texas Historical Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure and the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. Furthermore, I understand that submission of a completion report is required for all Historic Buildings and Structures Permits. Furthermore, I understand that failure to conduct the project according to the Rules, Standards, approved contract documents, and the terms of this permit may result in cancellation of the permit.

Signature


Date 12/5/2023**SUBMISSION**

Please submit the completed permit application in hard copy with original signatures to the mailing or physical address below, or electronically with scanned signatures to hsp permit@thc.texas.gov. Attachments, including plans and photographs, must be sent to the mailing address below or delivered to 108 West 16th St., Second Floor, Austin, TX 78701.

Texas Historical Commission
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276
512.463.6094
fax 512.463.6095
architecture@thc.texas.gov



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

www.thc.texas.gov

12.07.2023

ALAMO SITE – PHASE 3 - GARDENS – SAL APPLICATION ALAMO HISTORIC DISTRICT, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

This application addresses the following building and site improvements:

1. Perimeter Wall:
 - Replacement of existing gates to match within the historic walls to incorporate panic hardware, preserving historic integrity while prioritizing modern security and life safety demands.
2. Crockett Fountain:
 - Protection, deconstruction, and meticulous restoration of the Crockett fountain, followed by its thoughtful relocation for renewed prominence.
3. Acequia Interpretation
 - Preserve archaeological remnants in place.
 - New local limestone-paved “Acequia Walk” to travel the path of the acequia waterway with reinforcing interpretive components.
4. Educational Elements:
 - Addition of a demonstrative acequia water and agricultural feature.
 - Addition of exterior learning stair.
 - Addition of authentic working adobe oven.
5. Interpretive Terraces:
 - Creation of breakout spaces designed to create an immersive storytelling environment.
 - Addition of power and water infrastructure within the designated breakout spaces, ensuring seamless facilitation of outdoor demonstrations and events.
6. Landscape
 - Regional plantings and materials
 - Protection of historic trees and removal of trees that are non-native, failing, or risks to public safety.
7. Sustainable Water Management:
 - Deliberate incorporation of a dry swale, diverting stormwater to a purposeful dry pond for efficient water filtration and storage into an underground cistern, to be reused for planting irrigation and water features.
8. Utility Modernization:
 - Implementation of updated utility and data systems for the gardens.
 - Installation of landscape lighting to elevate the ambiance and accentuate the historic architectural features.

The Alamo Gardens (Alamo Site - Phase 3 - Gardens) are situated within the historic walls of the Alamo in San Antonio, Texas. Encompassing 81,242 square feet, or 1.8-acres of the overall 10.8-acre Alamo district, the gardens celebrate cultural heritage and historic context through an immersive landscape that breaks from the urban context of San Antonio. In execution of a 2022 Master Plan, improvements expand an interpretive experience set in more-authentic space, inspired by the native-Texas landscape.

The heart of the design is space that engages, educates, and serves the people who visit it. Immersive and sensory experiences are centered on three essential principles, which are further described below

and defined as: (1) Protect and Enhance the Site's Assets; (2) Provide Robust Interpretation and Programming; and (3) Create a Modernized Landscape that Honors Culture and Context. The design approach is to think of these three goals in concert to create a unified space rich in texture and experience. The following descriptions are intended to serve as a narrative summary of major site modifications that are represented in the accompanying technical drawing set.

It is anticipated that exploratory studies, necessary to protect potential subgrade archaeological resources, will be addressed through an amendment to permit # 31032. This includes scope related to excavation for landscape elements such as plants, a cistern, footings, and other miscellaneous construction-related requirements.

Historic context and chronology:

The gardens were developed in the 1930s after the demolition of historic structures and commercial development to recontextualize the Alamo Church. The plan integrated the existing interpretation of the historic acequia as a concrete-lined channel water feature along the historic waterway. Paved paths through the garden formed a series of arcing, and radiating pathways crossed the gardens and culminated in a leaf-shaped collection of paths terminating in the northeast corner of the site. New limestone walls were built to encircle the compound, joining up with the remaining historic structures at corner conditions. Of these developments, the walls have been modified over the years to accommodate new components of the premises, most recently including the new Collections Building. The central intersection and primary round of arcing and radiating paths remain, as does the acequia water feature, though the extents to each have been modified over the years. Photographs from the 1940s show the park as a lawn-based landscape with very few trees, most of which were positioned in the southern quadrant. Today, towering trees of multiple species shade the park with a variety of planting beds and decomposed granite terraces providing areas for gathering and interpretation. While varied, the gardens neither retain their historic integrity, nor do they present a holistic interpretation or narrative of the native or historic landscape.

1. Perimeter Wall

The garden gates currently bolt to the ground and are padlocked from within. Increased occupancies within the gardens and included buildings require panic hardware for egress access, which can not be installed as modifications to existing doors or gates. The proposed gate to be modified is within the historic wall at the Bonham Street entrance. Careful documentation and reconstruction of 15 ft of the stone site wall along Bonham Street (east side of the Alamo Complex) will facilitate construction of the TX Cavalier Education Center (permit #1237). The masonry stone perimeter wall will be documented, dismantled, salvaged, and reconstructed to prevent damage due to large vehicles maneuvering in the project. Previously approved mortar mixes would be used in the reconstruction and repointing. The new gate will be installed in the reconstructed walls with an arched metal frame integrated into the stone walls and arches, allowing the gates to latch overhead and provide seamless access to the site.

2. Crockett Fountain:

The Crockett Fountain is treated as a historic feature and was a component of the 1930s design. It is a popular centerpiece within the gardens, however leaks, maintenance, and degradation of the fountain need to be addressed. Components of the fountain in good condition will be carefully deconstructed and salvaged for reuse. The entire fountain has been 3D scanned and documented piece by piece to ensure that the reconstruction is completely faithful to the look and feel of the fountain today. During construction the various components of the fountain will be removed by hand by cutting along existing joint lines, and all original pieces will be protected and stored until future reconstruction. The reconstructed fountain will match the dimensions of the surveyed existing fountain. A new

waterproofed concrete basin will be constructed with modern plumbing. Salvaged components will be installed at their original locations relative to the fountain based on the survey, and any original pieces in need of removal for structural reasons will be replaced by custom-cut local limestone pieces. Mortar will match mixes previously approved by the THC, and new stones will match in tone and texture to minimize the visual impact of replacements. The crowning element of the fountainhead has gone missing but is documented in historic photographs, which will serve as the basis for its reconstruction and integration. The reconstructed piece will be made of limestone and will match the tone and texture of the existing center column it sits atop. The fountain will be moved south, away from the heritage trees, to its own terrace along the South Garden wall adjacent to the Southernmost end of the arcade. This more prominent location creates a visual connection through the arcade and to the new Western entrance of the Alamo Education Center. The restored fountain will be reconstructed with modern plumbing, structure, cladding, and salvaged components that maintain the original design aesthetic. Fountain details can be found on L3.06 and it is identified and located in plan on L1.01.

3. Acequia Interpretation

Historically, the Acequia Madre flowed behind the Church roughly north to south, then turned slightly southwest along the path to the other missions further south. Missionaries and settlers relied on the acequia to cultivate the landscape and bring drinking water to their community. As part of the 1930s garden design, the acequia was interpreted as a closed water feature system lined with concrete. The aging water feature integrates a koi fish display that lacks connection to the historic use and expression of acequias at the time. The water feature requires excessive maintenance and lacks sustainable performance. The existing acequia has been re-envisioned as an interpretive element in the form of a new pedestrian walk that follows the extents of the historic acequia directly above the existing concrete feature. The Acequia Walk will remove and infill the 1930's concrete basin but preserve any archaeological remnants in place. The walk itself will be constructed with pavers made from traditional Texas "Leuders" limestone and will feature a 1-foot wide band on each side in a contrasting paver pattern to delineate the walls of the historic acequia feature. Grading will be modified across the site to create a new nadir in the southeast corner of the Gardens over the new cistern, shedding water away from the Church and Long Barracks artifacts (in coordination with excavation work through archaeological permit # 31032). The Acequia walk will feature educational and interpretive elements along the path that will narrate the importance of historic irrigation practices using acequias within and around the Alamo mission and will be designed to be graphically consistent with all other interpretive signage throughout the Alamo district. Construction Schedules denoting material selections can be found on L1.00 of the included drawing set, and site features are identified and located on L1.01 and L1.02.

4. Educational Elements:

The demonstration Acequia and Agriculture display is an educational experience in which visitors can visualize the pivotal role acequias and water systems played in the historical context of the Alamo. Reclaimed stormwater from the cistern flows through a terraced, stone clad water feature that mimics the topographical flow of water downstream. Sluice gates can be manually opened to irrigate the adjacent agricultural plots. Traditional, period appropriate crops will be grown in the agricultural plots that can be harvested for use in living history demonstrations or cooking at the Adobe oven. Site features are identified and located on L1.01 and L1.02 of the included drawing set.

The incorporation of a learning stair serves as a pivotal element to elevate the educational experience. It provides an interactive platform through which visitors can actively engage with the landscape,

fostering a more immersive connection with the garden's features and the overarching educational narrative. The stairs themselves will be constructed of whole limestone blocks cut from local limestone with a rough/unfinished front face that evokes the natural textures of the Texas landscape. Construction Schedules denoting material selections can be found on L1.00 of the included drawing set, and details for the Learning Stairs can be found on L3.05.

Strategically situated in proximity to the Acequia and Agriculture display, the functional Adobe oven is a pivotal element for educational demonstrations centered on mission-era cooking methodologies. Sited just North and West of the Alamo Hall entrance to the Education Center and constructed with refractory bricks, the Adobe oven ensures efficient heat retention and uniform heat distribution, enabling the recreation of authentic historical cooking practices. Its location within the educational precinct emphasizes its practical utilization while showcasing the site's commitment to sustainable architectural integration and preservation of cultural heritage.

5. Interpretive Terraces

A collection of program-flexible gathering spaces have been incorporated throughout the Gardens to frame and enhance interpretive programming including: a central gathering terrace, the relocated encampment area, and informal seating/gatherings areas adjacent to pathways. These immersive storytelling environments are designed for flexibility to meet the needs of current and future programming. New power and water infrastructure expands the flexibility of these spaces to accommodate larger events that are frequently held in the Gardens. Construction Schedules denoting material selections can be found on L1.00 of the included drawing set.

6. Landscape

Planting in the Gardens will represent the character of the region's ecosystem with an emphasis on native species that will continue to perform well under future climate change predictions. The palette will showcase a diverse collection of tree and understory plant species that are sustainable, low-water, climate-appropriate, and which will attract birds, butterflies, and other native pollinators. Once established, garden planting displays should be low maintenance and offer seasonal interest year-round. Regional materials for paving, walls, and seating elements were selected for their durability and aesthetic qualities that complement the historic structures surrounding the Gardens. Proposed pathways and terraces will improve pedestrian circulation and offer varied opportunities for engagement and reflection when visiting the Alamo. Construction Schedules denoting material selections can be found on L1.00 of the included drawing set; Planting Plans and Schedules can be found on L6.00, L6.01, and L6.02.

Protection of the most valuable trees was an important influence on the design due to the cultural significance, shade, beauty, and ecosystem services they provide. Eight (8) heritage trees are to be protected in place, representing healthy and often historic specimens that are native to Texas and North America. Select trees to be removed are non-native, in poor health, or present a safety risk to the public. New trees will be carefully selected for their hardiness, Texan character, aesthetics, and ecosystem services like providing summer shade. Refer to L0.10, L0.11, and L0.12 or the included drawings for Tree Preservation Schedule and Tree Protection Plans; Planting Plans and Schedules can be found on L6.00, L6.01, and L6.02.

7. Sustainable Water Management:

The dry swale feature running through Alamo Gardens serves dual purposes as both a conduit for stormwater and a signature element of the garden's design. The carefully graded swale captures

stormwater from the site and surrounding buildings before being directed to an underground cistern for storage. The cistern is serviced by a pump room in the historic basement of Alamo Hall (now the Education Building per permit # 31032). A closed-loop system supplies both water features and irrigates planting beds throughout the gardens. Educational signage will provide visitors with a comprehensive understanding of the site's water management dynamics and sustainable practices, enriching their appreciation of the historical significance and ecological function of water within the gardens.

8. Utility Modernization

A key component to the vision for a generational landscape is to modernize the utility infrastructure to meet the proposed and future needs of the Alamo Gardens. The new, code compliant infrastructure has been strategically routed to avoid any known archeologically sensitive areas. Above grade infrastructure will be visually screened or located out of sight for visitors.

Pathway lighting is strategically planned to provide both guidance for visitors and accentuation of the ground-level flora and fauna while minimizing its own visual presence. The illumination of the tree canopies involves a comprehensive approach, employing uplighting, downlighting, and tree sparkle with pendant lights, to simulate a natural enclosure sensation. All tree lighting selections are made with consideration for their ability to enhance gathering spaces for interpretive moments and special events. The lighting scheme includes integrated features to capture the nuances of the flowing water in fountain features. Architectural facades will be highlighted, while special attention is given to the implementation of facade and stone wall lighting along the Church highlighting unique aspects of the artifact. Examples of light fixture selections are included on page 6.

Proposed Light Fixtures



Low-level pathway lighting to be incorporated into planting beds for minimal appearance.



Globe accent lights for low level vegetation sparkle, to be incorporated into planting beds for minimal appearance.



Tree pendants for downlighting and sparkle of canopies – finishes to complement other metal fixtures onsite, perforation pattern to be graphically consistent with environmental graphics and signage for the site.



Tree uplights in surrounding planters.



Stake-mounted tree uplights for smaller tree accentuation.



In-grade uplight accents for adjacent facades and walls.



Integrated fountain fiberoptic accent lights – finishes to complement fountain interior finish.

Alamo Gardens Photographic Timeline



Aerial View looking Southwest - 1919 UTSA Digital Archive



Aerial View of Grounds – 1930, UTSA Digital Archive



Aerial View of Grounds – 1940/41 UTSA Digital Archive



HR Newcomer, Alamo Chief Gardner-1948, San Antonio Light, UTSA Digital Archives



Undated of Back Gardens looking west – The Portal to TX History, UNT Special Collections



Alamo Gardens – Undated, The Portal to TX History, UNT Special Collections



Postcard – Undated, The Portal to TX History, UNT Special Collections

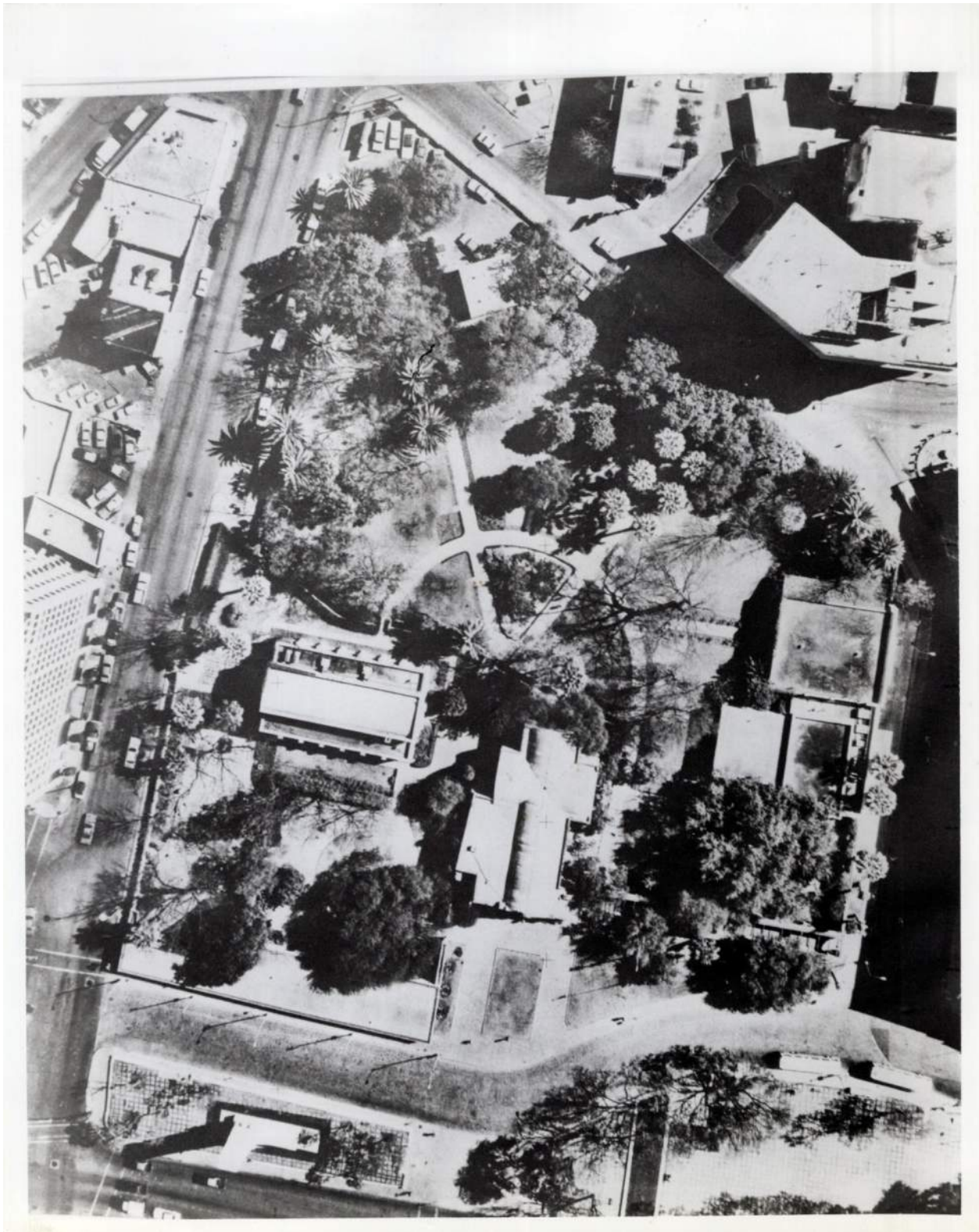
The following images are from the Alamo Collection, some of them are undated but we have provided some date ranges that might be helpful.



Undated, likely 1940s



Alamo Greenhouse, undated



Aerial photo undated Likely 1960s or 1970s



Undated, early 1930s, before 1937.



Undated, 1970s or 1980s



Undated Photos, mid to late 1920s

EXISTING SITE PHOTOS
DECEMBER 1, 2023



A- View south of Mission San Antonio de Valero, looking west towards the existing arcade. Construction fencing has been erected for the future Texas Cavaliers Education Center and can be seen left in the photo.



B- View south of Mission San Antonio de Valero, looking south towards Alamo Hall. Construction fencing has been erected for the future Texas Cavaliers Education Center.



C- View south of Mission San Antonio de Valero, looking towards the existing Crockett fountain, with the existing Alamo Hall to the left in the photo and the existing arcade to the right.



D- View south of Mission San Antonio de Valero, looking towards the existing arcade with a portion of the Crockett fountain towards the left of the photograph.



D- Entry gate off of Bonham Street taken from the east of the Ralston Family Collections Center within the gardens.



E- View from the center of the garden looking southwest towards Alamo Hall with heritage tree in the foreground.



F- View from the gardens looking south towards the Alamo Hall Patio.



G- View from the gardens looking north towards the entry of Ralston Family Collections Center



H- View from the center of the gardens, looking west. The east elevation of Mission San Antonio de Valero is prominent in the view.



I- View looking southeast towards Bonham St. Construction fencing has been erected for future Texas Cavaliers Education Center.



J- View from the center of the gardens looking east towards the Ralston Family Collections Center.



K- View at the northern end of the garden, looking west towards the Acequia Water feature. The Alamo gift shop can be seen beyond and to the left of the photo.



L- View at the northern end of the garden, looking east towards the Ralston Family Collections Center. Living histories encampment can be viewed at the right of the photo.



M- View at the northern end of the garden, looking south along the Acequia Water feature. The Alamo gift shop can be seen in the right portion of the photo.

Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1120, Cenotaph structural investigation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County

Background:

Mission San Antonio de Valero was established at the current location in 1724 as a Spanish religious outpost in a chain of four similar missions along the San Antonio River. The Long Barrack was originally constructed to serve as living quarters and offices of the Spanish missionaries. Construction began on the mission church in 1740 but was never completed. In 1803, the site became a Spanish frontier fortress and military garrison. At the outset of Texas' revolution from Mexico in November 1835, the Texan Army for Independence occupied and fortified the Alamo compound in anticipation of a siege by the Mexican Army. During the Alamo battle on March 6, 1836, many garrison members withdrew into the church and convent where they made a last stand against Mexican forces.

The Alamo Cenotaph was commissioned by the State of Texas to commemorate the Texas centennial. Designed by Adams & Adams with sculptural figures carved by Pompeo Coppini, the Cenotaph was dedicated in 1940 "in memory of the heroes who sacrificed their lives at the Alamo, March 6, 1836, in the defense of Texas. They chose never to surrender nor retreat; these brave hearts with flag still proudly waving, perished in the flames of immortality that their high sacrifice might lead to the founding of this Texas." The monument is prominently located in Alamo Plaza to the northwest of the Alamo church on a traffic median owned by the City of San Antonio.

The Alamo buildings and grounds, including the Cenotaph, are protected as a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (1962) and as a State Antiquities Landmark (1983). The site is also listed in the National Register of Historic Places as a National Historic Landmark (1966). In 2015, the Alamo and the four missions comprising the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park were designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

In 2014, the City commissioned structural engineering firm Jaster Quintanilla San Antonio, LLP, and stone conservator Ivan Myjer to assess the condition of the Cenotaph. Based on visual inspection and review of original construction documents, the report identified multiple issues, including movement in the marble cladding, particularly at the top of the tower; use of an overly hard mortar with initial construction and later replacement of the joints with sealants, which have begun to fail; likely degradation of aluminum anchors used to secure the marble cladding to the concrete and brick backup; and potential corrosion of reinforcing steel in the concrete structure. The report recommended investigation to determine if moisture is trapped within the monument, removing and replacing displaced stone, and repointing of the mortar joints to prevent further water infiltration. Options for the amount of stone removal were included, but the report concluded that "removal and replacement of all of the marble units should not be necessary unless the concrete frame is exhibiting a level of deterioration that undermines its structural stability." The 2014 report may be found at: <https://www.sanantonio.gov/Portals/0/Files/CCDO/AlamoPlazaAdvisoryCommittee/AlamoCenotaphStructuralAssessment.pdf>.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Scope of Work:

The recent phase of the Cenotaph investigation, authorized by the Commission under Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1120, has focused on the condition of the concrete superstructure and the aluminum anchorage pins originally specified to tie the marble cladding to the underlying structural backing and framework. Select stone panels at the top of the monument and adjacent brick infill were removed to access the Cenotaph's internal structure for the first time since it was built to document the type and condition of the marble anchors, assess the brick infill and concrete frame, and determine if water drainage systems continue to function. Additional investigative work included electromagnetic detection of stone anchors to confirm typical locations, borescope inspection at open mortar joints, and testing of small powder samples of existing concrete to estimate the depth of carbonation (deterioration) in the structural framework. Project professionals have proposed the installation of a temporary cap on the Cenotaph, rather than the reinstallation of removed stones, until further conservation work can be completed in 2024. This will help limit the potential for damage to the historic materials until these conservation efforts are underway.

A cap will be constructed that mimics the monument's original form prior to stone deconstruction. This work includes the installation of treated wood framing that is secured on the top and sides of the cenotaph structure. Framing and anchoring will be sized by the structural engineer. The cap structure and components will not be fastened in any way to the existing stone cladding, and the roof framing will slope ¼" per foot to the drain. Exterior grade plywood or Densglass sheathing will be applied to the wood framing. A waterproof coating with a fine granular finish will be applied to the exposed cap surfaces. The coating color is intended to match the color of the marble cladding as closely as possible. If the color is not as close as desired, the waterproofing may have a compatible paint coating applied that provides a better color match. A backer rod and joint sealant will be installed between the cap and the adjacent stone to create a weathertight condition. The joint sealant color will match the color of the existing joint material as closely as possible. A new temporary roof drain and internal PVC downspout will be installed that sleeves into the existing cast iron downspout, and a new temporary PVC vent will be installed on the roof that matches the size and general height of the original vent.

The temporarily removed stones will remain on site behind secured fencing and will be visible to the public. The stones are labeled and keyed by location and orientation and have been photographically documented. The final location of the stones on site will be determined by the Alamo Trust. Existing stones at the top of the monument will have concealed anchors installed where proper anchorage does not exist.

This scope of work arose from collaboration between the Texas Historical Commission's Division of Architecture, Architexas, and Alamo Trust representatives during monthly site visits. The installation of a temporary cap avoids potential damage to the stone from reoccurring reconstruction and deconstruction during temporary stabilization followed by permanent repair of the monument later in 2024. Our staff believes the cap is appropriate as a temporary measure, with the long-term solution for conservation of the monument returning to the Commission for future action.

(Over)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The Commission may authorize the amendment to permit as written, apply special conditions to the amendment, request additional information for review, request a revised scope of work, or deny the amendment to permit.

Motion Option 1 (AAB):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend authorizing the Executive Director or his designee to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1120 for the Cenotaph temporary cap installation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (AAB): Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend denial of the amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1120 for the Cenotaph temporary cap installation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 1 (Commission):

Move to authorize the Executive Director or his designee to amend Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1120 for the Cenotaph temporary cap installation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Motion Option 2 (Commission):

Move to deny amendment of Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1120 for the Cenotaph temporary cap installation, the Alamo, San Antonio, Bexar County.

Cenotaph

Stone removal

CENOTAPH STONE REMOVAL (TYPICAL STONES)

1. Photo documentation of stone and labeling.
2. Mortar and perimeter sealants are removed from the outside faces to allow us to view any mechanical attachments.
3. Any found mechanical attachments are removed at this time.
4. We then install ratchet straps around the ring of stones below what we are working on. This prevents any stones from shifting during stone removal above).
5. Wooden wedges are then inserted into one of the ends of the stone at the bottom (this area is already damaged from the stone placement 1935-36 on most stones so far).
6. The wedge is then driven under the stone with a hammer striking the wooden wedge.
7. As the stone begins to lift, we add additional wedges to the sides to gain additional contact surface and continue to drive the wedges under the end of the stone to prevent further spalling of the stone.
8. Once we have approximately ½” clear gap under the center of the stone we install shim packs to hold our elevated level.
9. We then move to the other side of the stone and follow the same steps with the wooden wedges which allows us to “teeter-totter” the stone back and forth on the center shim pack.
10. We then utilize a combination of wooden wedges and pry bars to lift the side of the stone approximately ¼” allowing us to install another shim to the center of the stone (we are lifting the stone from side to side about ¼” at a time until we clear a gap of 1” plus).
11. Once the stone has been raised the 1”+/- we install nylon rigging using a “choke” method on each end of the stone.
12. The rigging is then inspected by a certified rigger and flown to the ground.



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



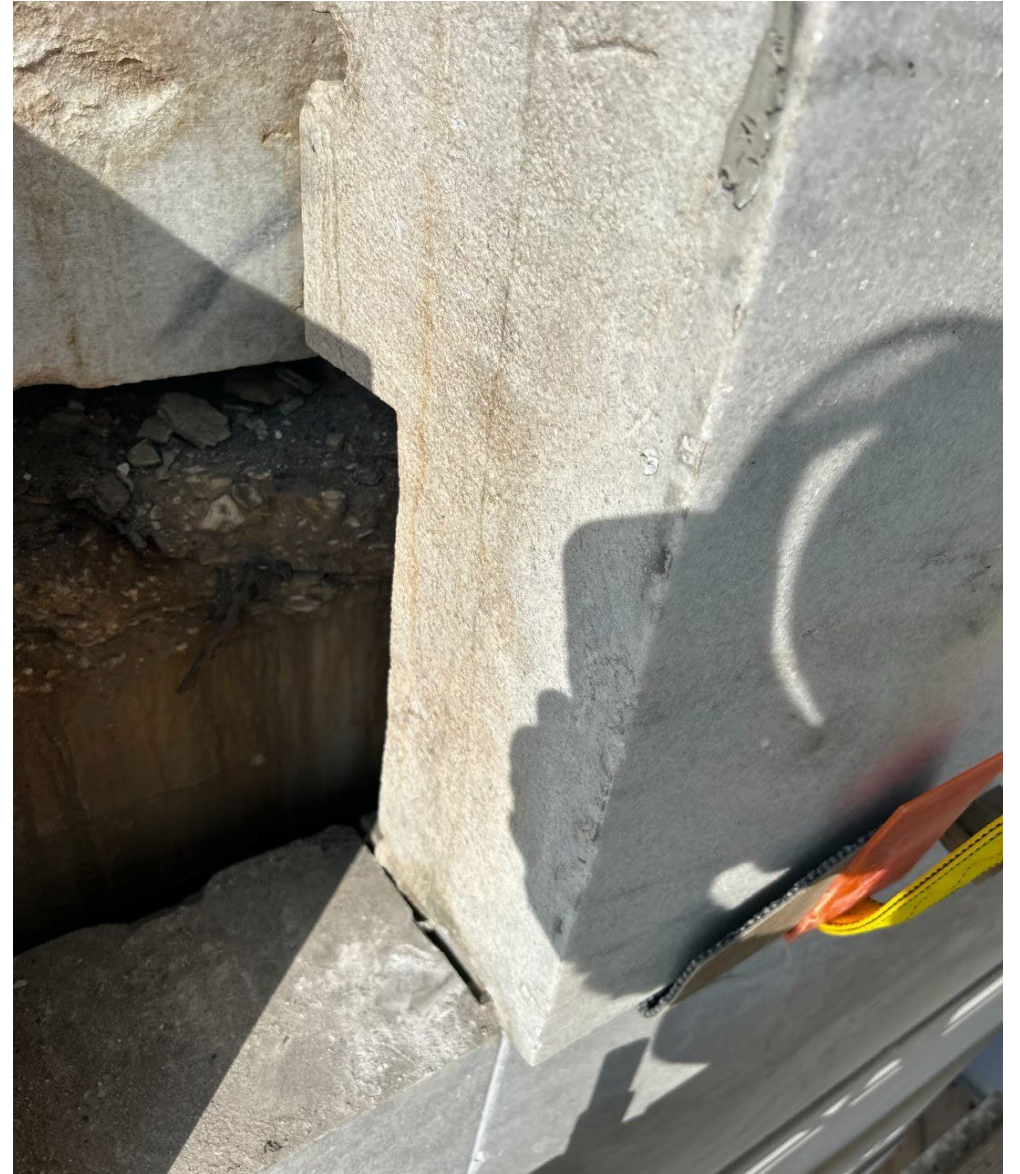
Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



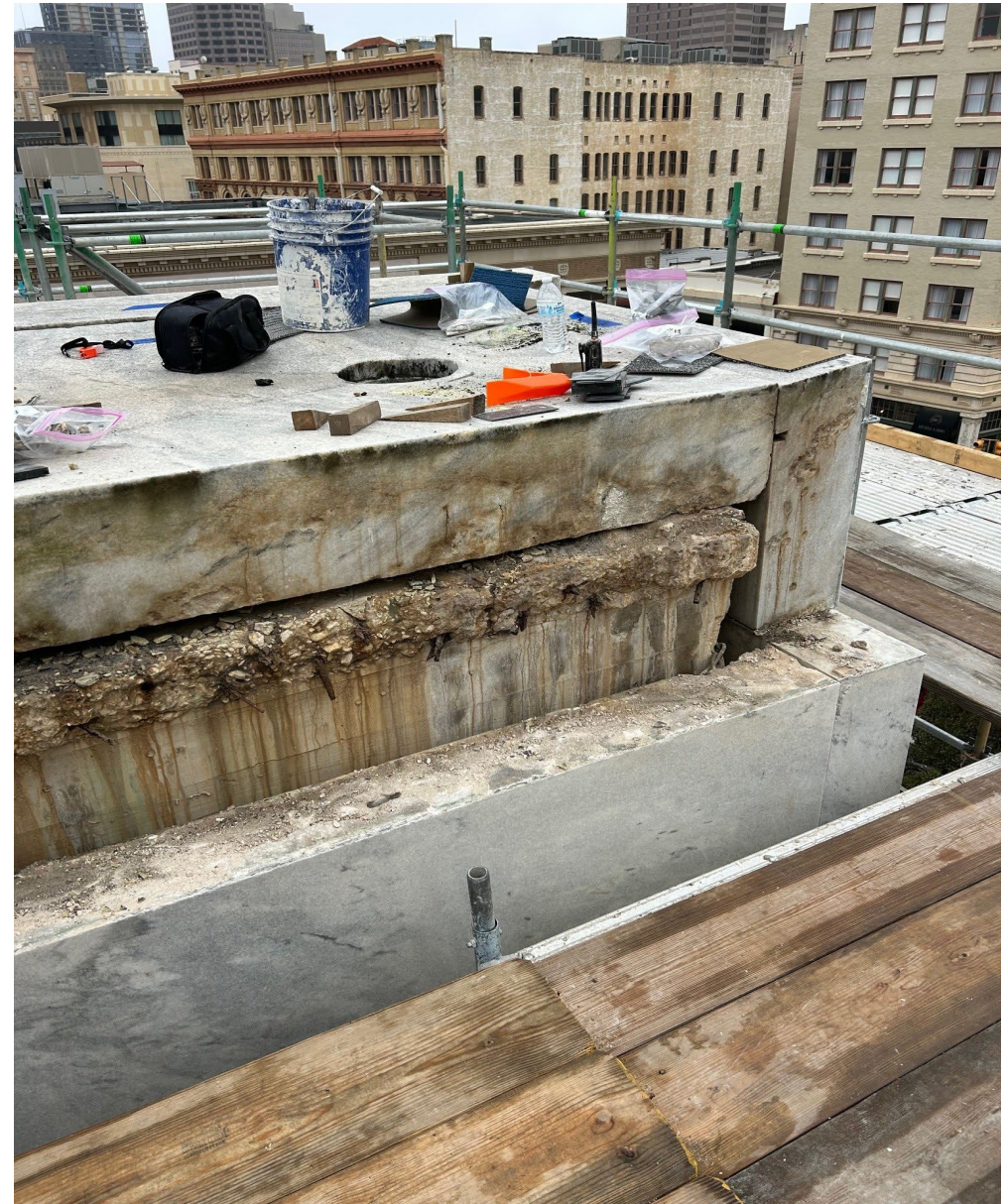
Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 20th – Day of removal



Nov. 29th



Nov. 29th



Nov. 29th



Nov. 29th

Quarterly Report

Friends of the Texas Historical Commission
October–December 2023

FUNDRAISING ACTIVITIES/THC DIVISIONS SUPPORT

Community Heritage Development Division

Real Places 2024: The Friends of the THC (FTHC) has begun its sponsorship/underwriting outreach for Real Places 2024. We have \$127,000 in confirmed/committed sponsorships (including support from the Texas Land Title Association for the Courthouse Stewardship track). Additional requests have been submitted and we look forward to bringing past sponsors and new partners on board for Real Places 2024.

To meet the goal of engaging partners and allied organizations to amplify our outreach for Real Places 2024, the FTHC has brought on 11 “Partners in Preservation” and one “Media Partner.” Additional sponsorship fundraising and partnership-building continues.

Georgia Licensing Project: The FTHC is working with the contracted intellectual property attorney on the draft licensing agreement for the State of Georgia for the DowntownTX licensing. With a vendor under contract for DowntownTX.org, we hope to have this agreement finalized by the end of January.

Historic Sites Division

Acquisition projects—Goodnight Ranch: With help from FTHC board member Wes Reeves, we have made some progress on connecting with the heirs of the late Jim Garland, who have inherited the approximately 17 acres of land and the homestead adjacent to the **Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch State Historic Site**. Anjali Zutshi and Joseph Bell meet with the heirs in November and, following the initial discussion, sent a Letter of Intent for the purchase of the **Garland Homestead property** to them in December. The heirs have requested a follow-up meeting to finalize a purchase price, following which we will enter into a purchase agreement.

The FTHC also met with Cecil Miskin, owner of the Herd Wear store, also located adjacent to Goodnight Ranch, in November. Following additional conversations, the FTHC will submit a Letter of Intent in January to purchase the approximately 12-acre property and will begin negotiations with Miskin.

Caddo Mounds State Historic Site: The FTHC has been invited to submit a Letter of Inquiry to the TLL Temple Foundation for the Caddo Mounds Education Center capital project.

Presidio La Bahía Foundation: Zutshi and HSD leadership met with members of the Presidio La Bahía Foundation in December to discuss the transition of the foundation into a Friends group for the newest state historic site, and the treatment of the foundation’s assets (cash as well as real property). Zutshi provided details about FTHC policies and procedures related to restricted funds it holds and manages for the THC historic sites, and shared options for the foundation to consider. Following the presentation and Q&A, the Foundation Board of Trustees voted to transfer its cash assets (upwards of \$1 million) to the FTHC for the use and benefit of the Presidio La Bahía State Historic Site. Details about the gift agreement will be further discussed and finalized during a follow-up meeting in February, with the goal of completing the funds transfer by May 1. The FTHC will also be available to support the HSD on the transfer of the real property should the need arise.

Washington-on-the-Brazos: The FTHC continues to support the Washington-on-the-Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) on the capital campaign. As part of the core campaign committee, we continue to facilitate conversations for the WOBHF with potential donors and to provide advice and guidance on the process. We look forward to presenting an update on campaign activities to the Commission in January.

OTHER ACTIVITIES

Preservation Scholars Program

The application period for the new cycle of the Preservation Scholars Program will close in February. A grant submitted to the National Trust for Historic Preservation has been approved for the summer 2024 program. The FTHC's goal is to again bring on seven scholars as part of the 2024 cohort. At the October board meeting, the FTHC board considered board-directed funding toward the Preservation Scholars Program and has approved \$12,000 in a board-directed gift toward the scholars' stipends. This support, along with the annual distributions from the Preservation Scholars Endowments and the approved gift from the National Trust, allows the FTHC to fulfill this commitment for FY 2024.

Virtual Events

Virtual Events: The FTHC completed its 2023 calendar of virtual events with "*Get you Biscuits in the Oven: The Domestic Side of Life at Starr Family Home*" presented in October by Barbara Judkins and staff at Starr Family Home State Historic Site; "*O Tannenbaum: German-Texan Holiday Traditions*" presented in November by Kriesche Brewery and Monument Hill Site Manager Marsha Hendrix and Site Educator Jenny Townzen; and "*A Bush Family Holiday*" presented in December by Bush Family Home State Historic Site Manager Troy Gray. Our 2024 schedule will launch in February with "*One of the Best States of All*" – *Russell Lee's Photographs of Texas, 1939-1959*, presented by historian and author Mary Jane Appel.

Staff Updates

The FTHC is excited to introduce our newest staff member, **Danielle Blanco**, who joins the team as our new and second Development Manager. She comes to the THC and the FTHC with government

and nonprofit fundraising, development, and community outreach. Prior to joining the FTHC, Blanco was a fundraiser for the Dallas Zoo, helping to promote wildlife conservation both locally and internationally.

FY 2024 YEAR-TO-DATE FINANCIAL DASHBOARD (as of 12/18/2023)

FTHC Unrestricted Revenues:	\$ 46,153.58
<u>Restricted Program Revenues:</u>	<u>\$ 278,106.25</u>
Total R&UR Rev. FY 2024 to date:	\$ 324,259.83

<u>Endowment Gifts:</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>
Total Revenues FY 2023 to date:	\$ 324,259.83

FUND BALANCES

FTHC Permanently Restricted as of 12/18/2023

Bob and Kathleen Gilmore Endowment:

Total Current Value:	\$ 216,309.38
Available to Grant:	\$ 38,689.55

FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowments

Matthew Honer and Larutha Odom Clay Preservation Scholars Fund

Total Current Value:	\$ 129,370.44
----------------------	---------------

DGIC Preservation Scholars Endowment

Total Current Value:	\$ 430,403.47
----------------------	---------------

FTHC Preservation Scholars Endowment

Total Current Value:	\$ 131,179.51
----------------------	---------------

Lana Hughes Nelson Endowment for Cemetery Preservation

Total Current Value:	\$ 474,192.93
----------------------	---------------

Texas Heroes Endowment

Current Value:	\$ 118,477.93
----------------	---------------

TOTAL ASSETS as of 12/18/2023

Cash + Pledges:	\$3,800,612.30
------------------------	-----------------------

TEXAS HOLOCAUST, GENOCIDE, & ANTISEMITISM ADVISORY COMMISSION
Quarterly Meeting Minutes

Christians United for Israel
18410 Sonterra Place, Suite 100, San Antonio, Texas 78258
Live and Videoconference Meeting
December 6, 2023
8:30 a.m.

Attendees (Commissioners): Kenneth Goldberg, Sandra Hagee Parker, Ira Mitzner, Providence Nkurunziza, Roger Nober, Lucy Taus Katz, Jay Zeidman (**THGAAC Staff**): Joy Nathan, Arielle Epstein, Lauren Fryer, Scott Kammerman, Elizabeth Langford, Cheyanne Perkins, J.E. Wolfson, Ph.D. (**Additional**): KJ Curtiss, Steven Finkelman (Friends of the THGAAC Chair), Kimberly Fuchs (Office of the Attorney General), Senator José Menéndez, Sheryl Ochayon, MaryLou Rocha, Gary Susswein, Mark Wolfe (Texas Historical Commission)
Absent (Commissioners): Jeffrey Beck

1. Call to Order and Introductions - Chair Goldberg

Chair Goldberg called the meeting of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, & Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC) to order at 8:38 a.m. and announced that the meeting had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's office in accordance with provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551 Texas Government Code.

1.1 Welcome

Chair Goldberg welcomed attendees to the quarterly meeting.

1.2 Commissioner Introductions

THGAAC Commissioners stated their names and cities of residence.

1.3 Establish a quorum

Quorum was established by Chair Goldberg.

1.4 Recognize and/or excuse absences

MOTION to approve the excused absence of Commissioner Jeffrey Beck by Commissioner Nkurunziza.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Zeidman. Motion passed unanimously.

1.5 Appoint recorder

Chair Goldberg appointed Elizabeth Langford as recorder.

2. Approval of Minutes from Previous Meetings

2.1 Regular Board Meeting – September 6, 2023

MOTION to approve the Regular Board Meeting minutes by Commissioner Katz.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Nkurunziza. Motion passed unanimously.

2.2 Emergency Board Meeting – October 30, 2023

MOTION to approve the Regular Board Meeting minutes by Commissioner Nkurunziza.

Motion seconded by Commissioner Mitzner. Motion passed unanimously.

3. Public Comment

MaryLou Rocha, education coordinator from the El Paso Holocaust Museum & Study Center provided details about the Commission granted program, the Biennial Educator's Conference.

Due to scheduling, Chair Goldberg moved to agenda item 5.1 and invited guest speaker, Senator José Menéndez, to provide remarks. Senator Menéndez provided details about his work on SB 1828 and SB 2482 and the purpose of each of the bills.

Chair Goldberg moved to agenda item 8. Mr. Finkelman and Mr. Kammerman provided an update on the Friends of the THGAAC, including their focus on the organizational structure, 504 status, and bank account creation of the Friends of the THGAAC. They asked for suggestions on potential Friends of the THGAAC board members and reported on parlor meetings, supporters, pledges, and gifts. Chair Goldberg added that the support from the Friends of the THGAAC will allow the THGAAC to assist underserved communities in Texas. Commissioner Zeidman provided details about a grant application from the Moody Foundation to the Friends of the THGAAC.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 4.1

4. Texas Historical Commission (THC) Update – *Mark Wolfe, THC Executive Director*

4.1 Report on activities of the THC, including the THC Quarterly Meeting on October 26, 2023

Mr. Wolfe reported that the THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025, the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list, and the THGAAC

Education Grant scoring updates were approved during the THC quarterly meeting in October.

Chair Goldberg moved to agenda items 6.1. Arielle Epstein, new Regional Coordinator and Communications Specialist for THGAAC, introduced herself and spoke of her connection to THGAAC's mission. Chair Goldberg reported on his meetings with TEA Commissioner Mike Morath, Senator José Menéndez, and University of Texas Chancellor James Milliken. Commissioner Zeidman reported on his meeting with President DesRoches at Rice University. Commissioner Parker reported on working with Senator Phil King's office.

Chair Goldberg moved to agenda item 6.4. THGAAC Executive Director, Joy Nathan reported that with support from Governor Abbott, the THGAAC is working closely with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) to share educational resources, including materials on the Israeli Conflict for Texas students. Chair Goldberg provided details about events led by Rabbi Heidi Coretz at Southern Methodist University and by Rabbi Zev Johnson at the Chabad Jewish Student Center at UT to create awareness of the Hamas hostages and share information about the current situation in Israel.

At 9:55 a.m. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 10:08 a.m. the meeting was reconvened.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 5.2

5. Invited Speakers

5.1 Remarks from Senator José Menéndez: District 26

Due to a scheduling issue, Chair Goldberg advanced Senator Menéndez's remarks earlier in the meeting.

5.2 Remarks from Sheryl Ochayon, Project Director of Echoes and Reflections for Yad Vashem

Ms. Ochayon provided details about Echoes and Reflections and Holocaust education. Ms. Ochayon reported on her experience on October 7th and the current state of Israel.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 6.1. Commissioner Nober announced he will leave the Commission in January because he is leaving the State of Texas for a position at George Washington University.

6. Chair's Report - *Chair Goldberg*

6.1 Report on activities of the THGAAC Chair including meetings held and planned travel/events

Chair Goldberg covered this item earlier in the meeting.

6.2 Discussion of forming a nominating committee

Chair Goldberg delayed this item until later in the meeting.

6.3 Recommendations and Addendum to the Study of Antisemitism in Texas

Gary Susswein of New West Communications provided details on the addendum to the 2022 Study on Antisemitism in Texas. Mr. Susswein added that New West Communications will work on the Holocaust Remembrance Week survey and the next Study on Antisemitism in Texas.

Chair Goldberg returned to agenda item 6.2 and discussed the formation of a nominating committee. Chair Goldberg appointed Commissioners Nkurunziza, Parker, and Zeidman to serve on the committee.

Chair Goldberg advanced to agenda item 6.5 and encouraged commissioners to set up meetings in their communities. Commissioners Katz, Nkurunziza, and Parker volunteered to serve on the subcommittee for communication with higher education leaders and action on campus.

6.4 Discussion of current events and Holocaust education practices

Chair Goldberg covered this item earlier in the meeting.

6.5 Discuss Commissioner engagement with their communities, local officials, and partner organizations

Chair Goldberg covered this item earlier in the meeting.

6.6 For any of these items a vote may be taken

No votes were taken.

7. Education – J.E. Wolfson, PhD, THGAAC State Coordinator of Education

7.1 Holocaust (Remembrance Week, presentations, professional development, and resources)

Dr. Wolfson reported about his role as advisor with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) on the development of elementary units for Holocaust education. He and THGAAC Regional Coordinator & Volunteer Specialist, Lauren Fryer, conducted a three-day speaker training at Shalom Austin.

Dr. Wolfson provided details about upcoming presentations for Holocaust Remembrance Week (HRW) and Holocaust education at Texas libraries and at the Annual Scholars Conference, held at the University of Texas at Dallas.

THGAAC staff will read a HRW approved resource for professional development.

Dr. Wolfson provided an update on resources available on the THGAAC website. The resources include a tip sheet for building awareness, an article on Holocaust education, and a link to USHMM survivor testimonies.

7.2 Genocide (presentations, professional development, and resources)

Dr. Wolfson provided details about his presentation at the Amarillo Public Library and his upcoming presentation at St. Sarkis Armenian Church at its educator conference on the Armenian genocide. Commissioner Nkurunziza added that she will be giving presentations during Genocide Awareness Month.

THGAAC staff attended a presentation on the Armenian genocide from Beth Hudson for professional development.

Dr. Wolfson provided an update on resources available on the THGAAC website. The resources include articles on Rwandan genocide and a link to the USHMM's page on the Armenian genocide.

7.3 Antisemitism (presentations, professional development, and resources)

Dr. Wolfson provided details about his presentations and his attendance at presentations focused on antisemitism.

Professional development sessions on antisemitism occurred for THGAAC commissioners and staff.

Dr. Wolfson provided an update on resources available on the THGAAC website including articles and links on antisemitism.

8. Friends Report – *Steve Finkelman, Chair of Friends of the THGAAC, and Scott Kammerman, Development Manager for the Friends of the THGAAC*

8.1 Report on activities of the Friends of the THGAAC, including meetings held and planned events

This item was covered earlier in the meeting.

At 12:11 p.m. the meeting was recessed for a break.

At 12:46 p.m. the meeting was reconvened.

9. Education Grants – *Cheyenne Perkins, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/Grants Specialist*

9.1 Review the status of the education grant reports

Ms. Perkins reported that the grant awardees turned in their quarterly reports and that some partial reimbursements have been made. She provided details about quarterly and upcoming grant funded projects.

9.2 Discussion about the next grant cycle

Ms. Perkins discussed the issue of a possible overlapping of grant cycles. Joy Nathan, THGAAC Executive Director, added the current THGAAC budget will not allow for a substantial grant amount this fiscal year and suggested a pause on grant awarding until FY25. The Commissioners agreed to pause the next grant cycle until additional funding is available.

10. Volunteers – Lauren Fryer, THGAAC Regional Coordinator/ Volunteer Specialist

10.1 Report on outreach to volunteers, including speaker requests and forming a speakers bureau

Ms. Fryer reported on volunteer recruitment through travel by THGAAC Regional Coordinators and organizations aligned with the Commission's mission.

Ms. Fryer reported speaker requests for HRW have been received and the hope is for the recently trained speaker volunteers to serve in the Austin area. There are opportunities for the THGAAC to create expert panels that would travel throughout the state.

11. Executive Director's Report – Joy Nathan, THGAAC Executive Director

11.1 Report on activities of the THGAAC Executive Director and staff including meetings held, consultations with THC, and planned travel/events

Mrs. Nathan reported that the Addendum to the 2022 Study on Antisemitism in Texas is ready for distribution. She reported on her travel with Commissioner Parker to the March for Israel in Washington D.C. and her upcoming attendance at the Association of Holocaust Organizations Winter Conference.

11.2 Budget Overview

Ms. Nathan reviewed the THGAAC FY 2024 budget.

11.3 Legislative Reports due in 2024

Ms. Nathan reported that the TEA posted Educational Resources on the Israeli Conflict for Texas students. She added discussions occurred about promoting HRW and the preparation for the HRW implementation

survey. The survey questions are being written and will be shared with Commissioners in the coming weeks and later vetted by the TEA, Senator José Menéndez, and other partner groups.

11.4 Communications Updates

Ms. Nathan reported that the THGAAC newsletter will be sent out the second week of December. She noted social media engagement and newsletter subscribers have increased since the last quarterly meeting.

11.5 Regional Coordinator Updates

Ms. Nathan reported that the Regional Coordinator map has been updated to include personnel changes.

12. Future Meetings: Dates, Agenda Items, and Other Arrangements

Chair Goldberg announced that the next THGAAC quarterly meeting will be on March 6, 2024, in Houston.

13. Adjourn

Chair Goldberg adjourned the meeting at 1:17 P.M.
Minutes submitted by Executive Assistant, Elizabeth Langford.

Kenneth Goldberg, Chair

Date

Quarterly Report

Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)
October–December 2023

COMMISSIONERS

With the resignation of Roger Nober of Fort Worth, who accepted a professorship at George Washington University, the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC) has seven of its nine governor appointments.

Commissioners are Chairman Ken Goldberg of Dallas, Jeffrey Beck of Dallas, Lucy Taus Katz of Austin, Ira Mitzner of Houston, Providence Nkurunziza of Fort Worth, Sandra Hagee Parker of San Antonio, and Jay Zeidman of Houston.

COMMISSION MEETINGS

On October 30, the THGAAC called an emergency meeting to discuss the commission's response to world events. Gov. Greg Abbott directed the THGAAC to identify ways Texans can quickly report and take pre-emptive action against acts of antisemitism during an emergency meeting held at the Capitol. Sen. Phil King, Sen. Tan Parker, former State Sen. Florence Shapiro, and Consul General of Israel to the Southwest Livia Link-Raviv also attended the meeting and provided remarks.

On December 6, the THGAAC held its quarterly meeting in San Antonio. The discussion included a conversation about the statutory duties outlined in HB 3257 and opportunities to raise visibility and connect resources to more Texans on the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism.

At the THC Quarterly Meeting in October, THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe reported that the THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024–25, the Education Grant Scoring Update, and the Friends of the THGAAC Priority Funding list were all approved.

Commissioners discussed forming a nominating committee to determine a vice-chair and secretary, which is procedurally outlined in the THGAAC's Administrative Rules.

Commissioners also heard from invited guests. Sen. José Menéndez, who helped establish SB 1828 that created Holocaust Remembrance Week in 2019, spoke about the importance of educating students about the Holocaust. Sheryl Ochayon, project director of Echoes and Reflections for Yad Vashem, addressed educational resources for teaching about the Holocaust and antisemitism, and shared stories of what life is like in Israel after October 7.

DECEMBER ADDENDUM TO THE STUDY ON ANTISEMITISM

The terrorist attack on Israel by Hamas on October 7 launched a worldwide wave of antisemitism. In response, and with direction from Gov. Abbott, the THGAAC issued an addendum to the Study on Antisemitism for the Legislature that included two recommendations. The first is to work with the Department of Public Safety on a statewide reporting system for antisemitic threats and actions. The second recommendation is to partner with a Texas public university to monitor social media and work with law enforcement.

LEGISLATIVE REPORTS

In the next legislative session, the THGAAC will issue two reports to the Legislature. The first, a study on antisemitism, is due November 1. The second is a report on the results of a survey on Holocaust Remembrance Week implementation, due December 1.

EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES/OUTREACH

The THGAAC website (thgaac.texas.gov) serves as a resource for all Texans to learn about the Holocaust, genocide, and antisemitism and provides educational resources, recommendations, and best practices for teaching these subjects. Together with the Governor's office, the Texas Educational Agency (TEA) issued materials and resources related to the War in Israel, which the THGAAC also distributed on its website.

The THGAAC quarterly newsletter in December reached nearly 6,000 subscribers and included an introductory letter from the chairman, a commissioner spotlight, information about upcoming events across the state, and volunteer opportunities.

On October 17, Dr. J.E. Wolfson, THGAAC state coordinator of education, presented to the Amarillo Public Library on “Genocide Unmasked: Naming the Crimes, Seeing the Faces.”

On October 19, Joy Nathan, THGAAC executive director, spoke to the board and trustees of Holocaust Museum Houston about the work of the THGAAC.

Lauren Fryer, THGAAC regional coordinator and volunteer specialist, traveled to Carrollton to participate in Armeniafest at the St. Sarkis Armenian Church on October 22. She met with leadership in Denton and Plano the next day.

Arielle Epstein, THGAAC regional coordinator and communications specialist, joined the team on November 15 and will focus on connecting with communities in southeast Texas.

HOLOCAUST REMEMBRANCE WEEK

June 22–26, 2024, is Holocaust Remembrance Week. SB 1828 instructs the THGAAC to develop or approve materials for public schools. Instructions and requirements can be found on the THGAAC website. The THGAAC is coordinating speaker requests to assist campuses with Holocaust Remembrance Week and beyond. The Commission is also working closely with Sen. Menéndez and the TEA to conduct a survey on Holocaust Remembrance Week implementation.

EDUCATION GRANTS

In July, the THGAAC awarded \$340,000 in Education Grants to 12 projects across the state from nonprofit organizations in Amarillo, Dallas, El Paso, Fort Worth, Houston, and San Antonio that are working on education regarding the Armenian genocide, antisemitism, and the Holocaust. The project cycle is from August 2023 to July 2025. Each grant recipient provides a quarterly report on their progress.

Some highlights from the reports include the El Paso Holocaust Museum successfully holding its Educators Conference in October. Holocaust Museum Houston presented on Spanish resources for Holocaust Remembrance Week at the Texas Council for Social Studies Conference, which involved translating Holocaust education resources into Spanish for a toolkit. St. Sarkis Armenian Church held its annual Armeniafest in October, which was attended by 4,000 people. It is currently working on a teachers’ workshop for February. The Holocaust Memorial Museum of San Antonio confirmed its “Hate Ends Now—The Cattle Car Project” exhibit for January 28–February 20.

VOLUNTEERS/SPEAKERS

The THGAAC launched a pilot speaker training program in November, graduating four participants to bring meaningful and accurate Holocaust instruction to Central Texas students during Holocaust Remembrance Week 2024. The *THGAAC Introductory Training for Holocaust Speakers in Texas Schools*, led by THGAAC State Coordinator of Education Dr. Wolfson, prepared descendants of survivors on content that meets educational standards and student needs for Holocaust Remembrance Week, while creating space for each member’s family story to be told.

More information about volunteer opportunities, including speakers, assistance with commemorations, memorials, presentations, and exhibits, can be found on the THGAAC website.

FRIENDS OF THE THGAAC

Austin community leaders Carol Silverberg and Lily Saad hosted a meeting that brought together over 25 community leaders to learn about the THGAAC and Friends of the THGAAC.

Before the THGAAC’s December quarterly meeting, Commissioner Sandy Parker hosted a dinner and parlor meeting that secured \$17,540 in pledges from members of the San Antonio Jewish community.

Inaugural Friends Board Chair Steve Finkelman is working with Friends Development Manager Scott Kammerman to build a robust and diverse board capable of attracting supporters statewide.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main St.
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 27, 2023
9 a.m.

NOTE: For the full text of the action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.
*All agenda items were discussed, although not necessarily in the order presented below.

1. Call to Order and Introductions

Chairman John Nau called the meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) to order at 9:03 a.m. on October 27, 2023. He noted the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code (TGC), Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

1.1 Welcome

Chairman Nau welcomed all attendees to the meeting.

1.2 Pledge of Allegiance

Chairman Nau led the group in reciting the U.S. and the Texas pledges of allegiance.

1.3 Commissioner introductions

Introductions were made around the table. The following commissioners were present:

Donna Bahorich	Renee Dutia	Catherine McKnight
Jim Bruseth	Lilia Garcia	John Nau
Monica Burdette	David Gravelle	Tom Perini
John Crain	Ted Houghton	Pete Peterson
Garrett Donnelly	Laurie Limbacher	

1.4 Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

1.5 Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Fritz Duda was noted as being absent due to a scheduling conflict. Chairman Nau asked the members if they had any objection, hearing none the absence was excused.

2. Public comment

Public comments were provided as follows:

- Pamela Anderson, Authentic Texas, LLC, update on publication and Texas Heritage Trails activities
- Joanne Crawford, Texas Hill Country Trail Executive Director, overview of activities in the region
- Seneca McAdams, Texas Independence Trail Executive Director, overview of activities in the region
- Melissa Hagins, Texas Pecos Trail Executive Director, overview of activities in the region
- Dolores Mosser, Texas Plains Trail, overview of activities in the region

- Valerie Bates, overview of the Port Isabel Lighthouse and Texas Tropical Trail Region’s activities and visitation over the last quarter
- Lareatha Clay, A.T. Odom Homestead Restoration, Shankleville, Texas update
- Michael Hagee, support of Fort Martin Scott historic site

**The Commission will meet concurrently with the Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB)*

3. Joint AAB meeting

3.1. Presentations

A. City of San Antonio Project Update – *Lori Houston, Assistant City Manager*

Lori Houston, Assistant City Manager, City of San Antonio, provided a brief background on the Hemisfair Park and its three sections, Civic Park, Yanaguana Garden, and Tower Park. These sites include retail, housing, and recreation. Civic Park Phase I was completed in September 2023 and includes a promenade, great lawn, shallows, and garden. Houston directed the members to the slides to show examples of current events that have taken place. She noted that Phase II is to begin in February 2025. She went on to report on Tower Park that surrounds the Tower of Americas that is adjacent to the Institute of Texan Cultures (ITC), the federal courthouse and GSA office building, noting that design work is to begin after the completion of Civic Park. Houston reported UTSA owns ITC and is exploring the possibility of relocating the ITC from the Texas Pavilion to a new site. One of the sites identified is behind the Alamo at 320 Bonham. It is the location of the Crockett Hotel. Specifically, UTSA is interested in the surface parking lot surrounding the Crockett Hotel. The goal would be to build a new ITC facility along with a parking garage and potential office space for the Alamo. The parking structure would be shared between the ITC, Alamo, and the Crockett and Menger Hotels. The site leverages the existing pedestrian traffic from the Alamo and allows for greater collaborations with the Alamo with regards to school visits and other programming. The City of San Antonio and UTSA would enter an MOU with 1859 Historic Hotels, LLC for a six-month due diligence period to allow all the partners to work together to develop a site plan and a lease proposal for the ground lease of the surface parking lot. The new site is within the federally designated Alamo Historic District, and Ms. Houston expressed her belief that any archeology or construction will require permitting from the THC.

Corinna Green with UTSA provided background information on the five campuses it maintains. She reported that in 1968 the Hemisfair Park was constructed as part of the World’s Fair. Since 1973, UTSA has been the steward of the ITC building on this site that offers experience to cultures around the world who call Texas home. Green reported in 2021, UTSA participated in a community engagement program to ensure that ITC becomes an exemplary cultural heritage institution to tell the story of the past and define what it means to be a Texan. Green went on to inform the members of the community input and steering committee meetings that took place, and the results of the findings from the meetings. UTSA initiated a feasibility study to identify alternatives for the location of the ITC, in which three options were identified. The study was released to the public the week of October 15, 2023. The options are 1. To restore the Texas Pavilion, 2. Build a new facility in Hemisfair, 3. Build a new facility in San Antonio. Green reported during the evaluation process that four sites were evaluated and the site behind the Alamo was recommended. She then directed the members to the renderings on the slides of the new facility and discussed the next steps in the project. She also noted that the ITC receives \$1 million annually for operations and maintenance and it currently costs just over \$3 million to operate annually, which requires them to supplement funding. She stated to get the building up to accredited specs the building would need approximately \$68 to \$70 million in deferred maintenance. Without accreditation, the museum is not able to display traveling exhibits from the Smithsonian and it also puts the current archives and exhibits at risk due to humidity. Questions and discussion continued regarding what would happen to the existing ITC building and the other outbuildings on the property. Green stated this would all be looked at during the due diligence period to determine placement and maintenance. Houston noted that during the process the city would be seeking permits from the THC for any work on new sites and expressed gratitude for the guidance THC has already provided.

B. Presentation and discussion of the Alamo Gardens, Church and Long Barrack Phase 1, and Lower Paseo, San Antonio, Bexar County – *Kate Rogers, ATI, Inc. and Patrick Gallagher, Gallagher & Associates*

Lisa Eastern and Mark Navarro of Eastern & Fisher Heck Architects provided an update on the Alamo Church and Long Barracks that included an emergency drainage project. Navarro reported that in early summer due to significant rains in San Antonio, there was flooding in the Long Barrack. The firm was retained to evaluate and develop a plan to mitigate the standing water and drainage system. He noted the site received permits from the THC in July to begin archeology work at the northern wall of the Long Barrack to assess the drainage system.

Eastern reported that the restoration and conservation project Phase I has been completed, noting it consisted of sifting through research and documentation of the site to determine best practices moving forward. Eastern described for the members the restoration and conservation phase of the project over the past months stating that data was collected on the artifacts to determine the conditions and why they are happening. She noted the phase to the west façade of the Long Barrack has determined the masonry needs and stabilization conservation. Eastern reported that the next part of the project is to study the integrity of significance of the site. She stated that along with Gallagher & Associates the team will determine the best architectural representation of the integrity of the site. Concept studies for the Church and Long Barrack, Sacristy and Monks burial ground will be evaluated in this process.

Dillon Diers, landscape architect with OJB, reported the landscape master plan will assist in locating activities for the community, visitors, and history lovers. He referred to the four thematic zones that visitors are to experience with this focus on the Cultivation Zone of the Alamo Gardens. Diers provided a brief background on the design considerations for the garden, noting the Heritage Tree Collection on the site and care of these native specimens and soil so the trees will continue to thrive. Diers reported on the opportunity for education of the ecosystem and other aspects of the landscape throughout the gardens that will provide various educational opportunities and experiences. He described the outdoor learning and education areas throughout the site with most taking place under the canopy of the Heritage Trees and the Alamo Church as a backdrop. Diers noted that a key feature of the outdoor education program is the overall water story of the Alamo and San Antonio as a whole. In the agricultural display an acequia basin will demonstrate flood gates and other urban agriculture of the time and how the mission developed. He made mention of other educational features to be incorporated leading into the Education Center from all sides. He reported that dry swales will be incorporated into the landscape and will allow for water collection to be used throughout the site. Diers stated there will be an interpretative acequia walkway to continue the water story within the living history encampment on the north side of the Alamo.

Diers briefly reported on the Lower Paseo of the Alamo that connects the Plaza to the Riverwalk through the Hyatt Hotel lobby. Considerations for this project are to connect the river, city, and missions to expand the interpretation and highlight the natural resources and integrate community opportunities. Diers provided information on the site plan showing in the slides the circulation of pathways that lead to the Grand Stairs that feature additional water features in the upper terrace, Alamo Fountain, and Spring Wall.

3.2 Discussion and possible action regarding an Archeology Permit for archeological investigations associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Brad Jones, director of the Archeology Division, reported that Dr. Tiffany Lindley, Director of Archaeology, Collections and Historical Research for the Alamo Trust Inc. (ATI), had requested an archeological monitoring permit to conduct archeological investigations in support of Phase 5 design improvements of the Alamo Plan in the western portion of the Lower Paseo. Jones noted that there is a decreased chance of encountering intact archeological deposits in the project area, ATI has proposed an archeological monitor be present during all ground-disturbing activities throughout the duration of the work in the project area. Staff

have reviewed the methodology proposed and find the scope of work acceptable and recommend issuance of the permit.

Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner Gravelle seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the issuance of an Archeology Permit for monitoring associated with Phase 5 of the Alamo Plan, on the west side of the Lower Paseo.

3.3. Discussion and possible action regarding an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Permit #1206 related to hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County, Texas

Elizabeth Brummett, director of the Division of Architecture, reported this is an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures permit #1206 issued at the January 31, 2023, commission meeting. She noted the permit is related to finishing investigation in the Woolworth Building. Brummett reported that the findings from the initial investigation work have encouraged project professionals to seek an amendment to the permit to perform a more comprehensive discovery process and material conditions assessment to the flooring, walls, and ceilings of the Woolworth building. The scope includes selective demolition and documentation of different eras of interior finishes, including hazardous materials abatement as needed.

A hazardous materials survey discovered the following hazardous materials inside the Woolworth Building:

1. Asbestos-containing materials
2. Lead paint
3. Universal waste
4. Suspect liquid PCB-containing equipment
5. Mold

During the discovery process, staff will stay in regular communication with project professionals regarding the extent to which materials will be removed as those decisions are made.

Commissioner Bruseth moved, Commissioner McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve to authorize the Executive Director to issue an amendment to Historic Buildings and Structures Antiquities Permit #1206 related to selective demolition and hazardous materials abatement at the Woolworth Building, San Antonio, Bexar County, and further authorize the Executive Director to make decisions regarding the extent of material removal during execution of work under the permit.

** The AAB will adjourn, and the Commission will proceed with its regular business meeting*

4. National Museum of Pacific War Bush Gallery Report– General Michael W. Hagee, USMC (Ret), Admiral Nimitz Foundation

General Michael Hagee expressed his gratitude to the THC and the working relationship with the museum. Hagee reminded the members of the roof damage to the Bush Gallery due to extreme rains and hail over Memorial Day weekend. He explained that due to the damage, the museum had to be closed due to flooding in the gallery. He noted that various sites staff showed up to assist in the clean-up and assess the damage to the collections. He stated that there was minimal loss to the collections due to the quick response from staff and leadership at the THC, and the gallery is up and running. Hagee went on to inform the commission of an opportunity to share their knowledge and become one of the premier sources of information on what took place during the Pacific War. The NMPW is in the process of digitizing its collection with the help of the University of North Texas, and items will be posted on their portal. The NMPW has already seen 1,900 hits to the information recently posted. He noted during Freedom Week in September, the NMPW participated and was able to reach 8,000 students from five states. He explained that the museum education program has reached over 95,000 students in all 50 states and the Philippines, Japan, and various Texas universities have expressed interest in the program.

Hagee reported the Bush Gallery renovations will incorporate an interactive component to the exhibit. This exhibit will tell the story of a secret submarine mission that took place in 1944 in the Philippines to rescue 40 Americans and the interactions that took place during the journey to Australia. The exhibit is set to open in

September 2024. He noted \$13 million was legislatively allocated for this renovation, and the museum board recently approved \$2 million to support a STEM studio for professional video and educational purposes.

5. Friends of the THC – Sally Anne Schmidt, Chair, Friends of the THC and Anjali Zutshi, E.D., Friends of the THC

Sally Anne Schmidt, Chair, Friends of the THC (FTHC) thanked the NMPW staff and THC members that attended the welcome reception hosted by FTHC. She introduced several of the board members in attendance and highlighted a few of the fundraising accomplishments over the last Fiscal Year, noting that just over \$1.5 million was raised for restricted and unrestricted projects and programs. Schmidt provided a brief overview of the activities of the FTHC.

Anjali Zutshi, executive director of the FTHC reported on the FY2023 project/program fundraising stating that over \$613,000 in individual gifts, foundation grants, and federal funding was raised for various Historic Sites projects and THC Virtual Learning Portal. Zutshi reported that \$337,000 in revenue was raised for the Real Places 2023 Conference and support for the seven Preservation Scholars. She went on to update the members on additional support to the THC that included property acquisitions, archeological master plans, planning and support for the Real Places Conference, and webinars and virtual events. Zutshi directed the members to their meeting packets for the end of year revenue report and provided a brief overview of upcoming projects across the agency for fundraising:

- Archeology Sites Atlas Internship Program
- Real Places 2024 Conference
- GA Licensing Project (DowntownTx)
- Historic Sites Division: Caddo Mounds Phase 2 work on the education center, Eisenhower Birthplace Capital Improvements, Goodnight Ranch property acquisition, and Washington on the Brazos Capital Campaign.

Zutshi reported the application process for the Preservation Scholars program is to open the first of November to match up with other internship timelines in hopes of reaching additional candidates. She noted that virtual events continue to grow with at least 300 registrants participating from 28 states. These events are opportunities for new and repeat donors. In conclusion, she directed the members to the slide showing the social media dashboard and the increase in followers and interest in events hosted by FTHC.

6. Texas Holocaust, Genocide & Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC)

6.1 Advisory Commission Report – Report on items considered at the Advisory Commission quarterly meeting held on September 6, 2023, and activity update

Joy Nathan, executive director of the THGAAC, reported two new appointments the THGAAC have been made, filling eight of the nine appointments. The new members are Jay Zeidman of Houston and Roger Nober of Fort Worth. She reported at the September 6, 2023, meeting of the commission the members voted to approve the FY 2024 and 2025 Strategic Plan that will outline the duties, goals, and output measures. The members voted on the Friends of THGAAC priority funding list and Education Grant scoring materials to create more opportunities for underserved, smaller nonprofits to receive matching grants. These three recommendations are up for approval under the executive agenda items. Nathan updated the members on the recent terrorist attack in Israel. She noted the attack launched a worldwide wave of antisemitism from the Middle East to Europe to the United States, that included many anti-Israel rallies on college campuses. Jewish communities in Texas went on high alert for attacks in Texas, from social media to universities to Jewish community centers. Nathan reported the Governor's office announced an additional \$4 million in funding from the Governor's Public Safety Office to provide enhanced security for Jewish organizations such as synagogues and schools in Texas. She reported this finding aligns with THGAAC's recommendation from the December 2022 Study of Antisemitism in Texas.

Nathan stated the request of the THGAAC commissioners and with the approval of the THC, the advisory commission issued the following statement:

The Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission was created to fight the type of antisemitism and hate that we saw on brutal display in Israel. We join Gov. Greg Abbott and the entire state of Texas in strongly condemning Hamas's savage attacks on Israeli civilians, which tragically evoked memories of the Holocaust for many Jewish communities. Our Commission's mission is to combat and confront hatred, prejudice, and indifference by educating all Texans about the Holocaust and other genocides. We will work with schools, museums, community organizations, public officials, and our other partners to ensure that Texans understand the impact of these events and the hate that drove them. We stand ready to support our fellow Texans if the attacks on Jewish people and communities continue to spread.

Nathan reported Texas Speaker of the House, Dade Phelan, reached out and asked the THGAAC for guidance and educational resources for the Texas Legislature. Speaker Phelan circulated the THGAAC's statement and voiced the need for more information on the ongoing situation in Israel. She reported that the THGAAC is creating an addendum to the Study of Antisemitism in Texas for the Legislature to provide accurate information on the situation in Israel and the rise of antisemitism. Nathan reported that the Governor and the Texas Education Agency announced educational resources and lesson plans on the Israeli Conflict for Texas students to help educators and parents ensure there is an understanding of the current acts of war, regional violence, and conflict in Israel. THGAAC will partner with TEA to amplify the information and ensure that schools know about the new resources. Nathan reported due to increased antisemitism the advisory commission called an emergency meeting to take place Monday, October 30, 2023, in Austin to discuss the commission's response to current world events and ways to support. She noted that Governor Abbott would address the commission during the meeting.

Nathan reported that two reports will be prepared and issued during the next legislative session regarding Holocaust Remembrance Week and a Study of Antisemitism in Texas. A Request for Proposal has been posted to select a vendor for these reports. She noted January 22-26, 2024, is Holocaust Remembrance Week and the commission is working with partner organizations on speaking requests and ensuring that schools have the resources for presenting the information. Nathan announced the commission has hired a development manager for the Friends of THGAAC to assist the non-profit and provide support to the mission of the THGAAC. She also noted that a regional coordinator/communications specialist has been hired and will begin work November 15, 2023. The next THGAAC quarterly meeting will be in San Antonio December 6, 2023.

7. Consent Items – The commission may approve agenda items 7.1 – 7.9 by a majority vote on a single motion. Any commissioner may request that an item be pulled from this consent agenda for consideration as a separate item.

7.1 Consider approval of July 21, 2023, meeting minutes

7.2 Consider approval of the Annual Internal Audit Plan

7.3 Consider approval of THC Committee Charters

7.4 Consider approval of certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Jones, Brewer Hill, New Hope-Teals Prairie, Sweet Home, Old Bethlehem, Cheatham, Smith-Floyd, Jahns, Allen-Good, Magnolia, King Van Estate, Lytle Masonic, Cherry, Dicey, Wampler, Clarksville, Short, New Prospect, Palmer Family, Monodale, and Rice's Crossing.

7.5 Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historic Markers

Alum Creek Deshay Cemetery, Mount Olive Evergreen Cemetery, Saul Wright Cemetery, St. Mary's Colony Cemetery, Southwestern Bell Telephone Co. Building, Greenleaf Fisk House, George Edward Smith, Martindale Motor Corporation Building, Ullman, Stern & Krausse Grocery Warehouse Alamo Iron Works, Trammel's Trace (Replacement), Childress Army Air Field, Yates-Strickland House, Bethany Cemetery, Silver Falls Pavilion, Junius Heights Land Rush of 1906, Salem Institutional Baptist Church,

Robert Thomas Ashford, Sweatt Family Legacy, The 1919 Freeston County Courthouse (Replacement), St. James Missionary Baptist Church, Sherman Riot of 1930, 1919 Longview Race Riot, Utzman Farm House, Shootout at the Quanah Depot, Quanah, Acme & Pacific Railway, The Brick Yards of Cedar Bayou, Charles W. Luckie School, Harris County Poor Farm, Max E. Schiwitz Homestead, Peal-Pleasant Valley Cemetery, Bunton Branch Bridge (Replacement), Minnie May Nickel Homestead, Bragg Williams Lynching, El Colegio Altamirano, Founding of Terrell, Idalou Cemetery (Replacement), Carlisle Cemetery (Replacement), Chilton-Dean House, Bridget Nancaro, Robert Bruce Blake, Stanley Kostoryz (Replacement), Fort Worth Poetry Society, Lydia Street Fire Station, Evergreen Cemetery, 1964 Canton Eagles Football Team, Jaeger-Wittee Cemetery, LULAC Councils in Warton County, and Roberts Family Cemetery.

7.6 Permit extensions

- A. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #5349, Slaughter Creek Greenbelt Survey, Austin, Travis County, for principal investigator Christopher Ringstaff
- B. Discussion and possible action on the proposed 10-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6523, Staged Data Recovery Investigations at the Three Toad Site (41HS973) (CSJ 0843-02-012), Harrison County, for principal investigator Waldo Troell
- C. Discussion and possible action on the proposed five-year second extension for Archeology Permit #6688, The Shores Golf Course at Lake Ray Hubbard Site 41RW2, Rockwall County, for principal investigator Catrina Banks Whitley

7.7 Rule Amendments

- A. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023, issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368)
- B. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, sections 13.1–13.3 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023, issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372)

7.8 Contract Amendments

Consider approval of contract amendment with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd. for construction services for the Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site

7.9 Consider acceptance of donations

Chairman Nau stated the Commission may approve consent items by a majority vote on a single motion. Chairman Nau asked the commissioners if any consent item should be pulled from the consent agenda for consideration as a separate item. There being none, on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the motion of items 7.1-7.9 passed.

8. Archeology

8.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on staffing, Texas Archeology Month, Marine Archeology program, Monthly Tribal Coordination Meetings, Curatorial Facilities Certification program, and upcoming activities/events

Jones reported during the last quarter the Archeology Division had interviewed applicants for the five vacant positions and are looking to be staffed by the end of October. He noted that Donna McCarver, longtime office manager, retired after over 30 years of service to the THC. In the interim, all archeology staff have stepped up and taken on additional responsibilities to ensure daily operations continue to run smoothly. Jones reported the division partnered with the Texas Department of Transportation, hosting the annual Tribal Consultation Meeting in Austin with an after-hours tour of the French Legation State Historic Site for Tribal representatives. Jones reminded the members that October is Texas Archeology Month and that events were still taking place. He also expressed his thanks to the many volunteers who worked on making 10,000 pinch-pot kits that were distributed across the state. Jones provide a brief update on the Neches River shipwreck,

reporting that Amy Borgens, state marine archeologist, confirmed the wreck was one of a collection of U.S. Shipping Board Emergency Fleet Corporation ships scuttled and abandoned following the end of World War I. Approximately 40 vessels were abandoned along the banks of the both the Neches and Sabine rivers. Jones noted the THC has been aware of the wrecks for more than two decades and has investigated the remains in both rivers. Borgens will continue to work with local members to properly record and preserve findings.

9. Architecture

9.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects.

Brummett reported on the Historic Tax Credit Program, highlighting one state tax credit, the Bellville Turnverein Pavilion in Bellville, Austin County. This unique 12-sided structure has been nominated for the THC Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture. Brummett reported the Grant Building in Abilene, Taylor County, received federal and state tax credits for its restoration. Brummett stated she along with the Division of Architecture’s East Texas reviewer Jonathan Moseley traveled to Galveston to tour the Battleship Texas while in dry dock for repairs. Brummett reported South Texas reviewer Sheena Cox traveled to Big Bend National Park in Brewster County and met with National Park Service representative Don Corrick. The National Park Service and Big Bend National Park completed 106 consultations and a Memorandum of Agreement over the summer regarding the demolition and redevelopment of the historic Chisos Mountains Lodge, due to structural deterioration and disrepair. Corrick also provided Cox with a tour of the park and information on current and upcoming projects. Brummett reported that the disaster assistance program is working toward completion as the end date for all projects is March 2024. Brummett reported that the installation of systems is underway at the Mason County Courthouse in Mason, following its fire in February 2021. The estimated project completion has moved to early 2024, and the rededication will likely occur in the spring. Exterior scaffolding is complete and selective masonry repair has begun at the Polk County Courthouse in Livingston. Interior finish restoration continues in the Taylor County Courthouse in Abilene, with a rededication expected in late summer 2024.

9.2 Consider filing authorization of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, repeal of Chapter 17 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to State Architectural Programs for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register*

Brummett stated that the agency reviews its rules in the Texas Administrative Code every four years to consider for review and re-adoption in the *Texas Register*. She explained the filing authorization for Chapter 17 relating to the State Architectural Programs for intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal will be published in the Proposed Rules Section of the *Texas Register* for the 30-day public comment period prior to final adoption. Brummett stated at this time there is no plan to make any changes to the rules unless there are comments from the public that would need to be addressed. Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve THC’s intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, for publication in the *Texas Register*.

9.3 Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Brummett reported Kimble County received a Round XII full restoration construction grant in the amount of \$5,294,242 on July 26, 2022, contributing 44% of its total project cost of \$9,406,432 as its local match. The Executive Committee awarded a supplemental grant in the amount of \$858,289 to Kimble County on September 13, 2023, in consideration of the recent funding cap increase by the 88th Legislature from \$6 million to \$10 million. A total of \$6,152,531 in THCPP Round XII funding has now been offered, which is 56% toward a total project cost of \$10,931,379. Brummett stated that Kimble County is dedicated to the restoration of its 1930 courthouse and is considered shovel-ready with approved 95% architectural plans and

specifications for the project. The previous \$6 million cap required the county to commit to a cash match in the Round XII grant application that nearly surpassed the county's financial capacity, considering the total project cost exceeds the county's entire annual budget. Brummett reported that because of this, the Kimble County Commissioners' Court voted on Monday, September 18, 2023, to reject the initial Round XII grant and the supplemental funding offer and to re-apply in Round XIII to benefit from the new \$10 million cap and offer a lower cash match. The county understands that there is no guarantee that their Round XIII grant application will be successful. Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to recapture funds from Kimble County in the amount of \$6,152,531.

10. Communications

10.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including division updates and media outreach

Chris Florance, Communications Division director, reported on the Historic Sites marketing plan report for 2023 and 2024. He noted 11.3 million impressions were recorded along with click throughs and total engagements across various social media platforms for the sites. Florance stated Communications staff will be reviewing the plan and looking for ways to improve for the next report. Florance reported that the new THC website should be ready to launch in mid-December 2023 and staff are actively reviewing the content. He went on to update the members on the online market research survey and he noted the top items suggested for improvement were brand awareness, brand perception, advertising, and awareness. Florance reported that from the market research report he was able to take some of the findings to incorporate into the draft communications plan. He reported on the key strategies of the plan that include quarterly emails with business and academic users, staff training for branding and media relations, a speaker's bureau or press office, and other ways to improve communications.

11. Community Heritage Development

11.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on Real Places Conference;

Brad Patterson, division director, provided a committee update noting the challenges the Main Street Program is currently facing with local programs status including cities with leave of absence, probationary status, manager vacancies, and new managers. He noted that these challenges include identifying discrepancies with the Main Street boundary maps on file, the Texas Associate Network, and staff vacancies. The team is working through the procurement process for a new DowntownTX maintenance and support vendor. Patterson reported the Chisholm Trail Travel Guide has been reprinted and will be ready for distribution and he noted a small run of the Texas Heritage Travel Guide was done for distribution at the Texas State Fair. The Historic Overnights project to promote overnight stays in historic communities is proceeding and the staff are working with the cities of Llano and Mason. The Texas Heritage Trails Program will host its winter meeting January 24-25 in Austin, and the Museum on Main Street workshop will be held in August for the seven participating communities. Patterson reminded the members that the 2024 Real Places Conference will be held April 3-5, 2024, in Austin.

11.2 Consider approval of Certified Local Government grant awards for training

Patterson reported that the CLG program requires Historic Preservation Officers, members of preservation commissions, and CLG committee members to regularly attend preservation-related training. He noted in July 2023, the Commission approved a plan to reallocate approximately \$20,300 in unexpended CLG grant funds for the Commission Assistance and Mentoring Program training from the National Alliance of Preservation Commissions. Patterson stated that an additional \$801 of CLG grant funds have since been relinquished by a grantee and will also be applied to the training, bringing the total to approximately \$21,101. Patterson reported a special call for grant applications was announced in August, seeking communities to host regional and/or virtual training sessions. Six applications were received by potential host communities, which were then reviewed and scored by CLG program staff. Staff recommended funding a mix of both in-person

regional and virtual sessions to allow for broad participation. Patterson went on to explain there will be no matching funds required by the CLGs, and the Friends of the THC will act as the fiscal agent to process the funds and contract for the training on behalf of the host communities. Commissioner Peterson moved, Chairman Nau seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve CLG grants for training in the amount \$12,101 to the City of Fort Worth and \$9,000 to the City of New Braunfels, while waiving the match requirements.

12. Finance and Government Relations

12.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including a review of the agency financial dashboard and legislative report

Daniel Estrada, chief financial officer, reported on the dashboard for FY 2023. He noted no issues. Estrada mentioned that the \$300 million for the Trust Fund was transferred to the Safe Keeping Trust and stated that investments have been made for the interest earnings.

13. Historic Sites

13.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on the Historic Sites facilities;

Joseph Bell, deputy executive director of historic sites, provided a brief overview of the activities discussed at the committee meeting regarding various sites. He noted that the exhibits at Caddo Mounds SHS are now complete, and staff are working with the Office of the Attorney General on the bankruptcy report filed on the previous exhibit vendor. Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS is on schedule to hire contractors for the renovation, and staff are working with the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum staff to identify next steps on the operating agreement and museum construction.

13.2 Consider approval of the San Jacinto Easement with Oxy Vinyls L.P.

Bell reported Oxy is developing a new maintenance and receiving building located at 2800 Park Rd. 1836 (also known as Vista Road) in La Porte, Texas. The location of this building will be on Oxy’s property. In connection with these development and construction activities, Oxy will need to construct three new access driveways from Vista Road to their property. The approximate location of these access driveways have been detailed and agreed upon.

Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve staff to finalize the easement agreement as recommended.

13.3 Consider approval of the Capital Spending Authority Request to LBB

Bell reported there are five projects proposed by staff to address renovation, construction, and land acquisition at five State Historic Sites. Capital Authority is needed from the LBB to be able to proceed with these projects using Sporting Goods Sales Tax revenue already on hand.

• Bush Family Home/Maintenance Facility Renovation	\$700,000.00
• Port Isabel Lighthouse Classroom and Cottage Renovation	600,000.00
• Palmito Ranch Battleground Viewing Tower	525,000.00
• Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch Land Acquisition	650,000.00
• Caddo Mounds Cultural Center, Phase 2	1,200,000.00

Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the submittal of the five noted projects to the LBB requesting Capital Spending Authority.

13.4 Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase II report, Fredericksburg Texas

Bell reported that Fort Martin Scott, located at 290 E Main St. in Fredericksburg, was the first U.S. Army outpost built on the Texas frontier. The historic site contains one original garrison building, which has been restored, one late 1800s old farm shed, and three reproduction garrison buildings. The old military fort was in operation from 1848 to 1853 by the U.S. Army. Texas Rangers used the site as a camp, both before and after military occupation. It was part of a line of frontier forts established to protect travelers and settlers within Texas. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the phase II analysis as recommended by staff and to move into a Phase III analysis.

13.5 Consider approval of Historic Sites Admission Subcommittee report

Bell reported that a subcommittee of the Commission met with Historic Sites staff to review the current fee structure. The committee discussed and addressed several questions relating to active military pricing, and Veterans Day/Memorial Day free admission, uniform admission pricing across all sites, the development of an annual pass, senior pass pricing and the age requirement, marketing of pricing on various media sites, family and group pricing, and how to implement the passes. Commissioner Crain moved, Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve fees and structure as recommended by the committee.

14. History Programs

14.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including an update on division activities

Charles Sadnick, History Programs Division director, reported that Survey Coordinator Leslie Wolfenden and preservation scholar Dfiza Tse presented a project on the Green Book sites at the Holocaust Museum in Houston on September 7, 2023.

14.2 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers report and discussion

Sadnick reported that staff have reviewed the 161 marker applications received for the 2023 cycle. He noted staff have evaluated each application and made recommendations to the commission at the July commission meeting. Sadnick reported that of the 2023 applicants, three will be notified of cancellation due to failure to submit payment for the application fee by the deadline.

14.3 Consider approval of work plan for 2025 Official Texas Historical Markers

Sadnick reported that the 2025 historical marker application period recommendations will be March 1–May 15, 2025, to allow sufficient time to evaluate applications prior to the July 2025 quarterly meeting. He stated staff recommend approving and processing no more than 170 new applications and no more than 15 markers produced through the Undertold Marker program totaling no more than 185 historical markers in the calendar year 2025. Sadnick stated that staff are looking at thematic priorities such as arts, Hispanic topics, and community planning and development.

Commissioner Garcia moved, Commissioner Baborich seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adoption of a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers in calendar year 2025.

14.4 Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations

Sadnick reported that Texas Administrative Code Rule 21.13, Removal of Markers and Monuments, was recently updated to clarify procedures for removal requests, including the ability of THC staff to propose removal of an RTHL marker if a property no longer meets the criteria for designation established in TAC Rule 21.6. Sadnick stated recommendations for RTHL removal may be presented to the commission as a regular quarterly meeting item as necessary. Staff have recommended 10 properties for removal of RTHL status as they no longer meet the designation criteria. [EXHIBIT 1] Commissioner Garcia moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve request for removal of

Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the 10 properties listed in the table included with this item.

14.5 Consider approval of executive director’s appointments to the State Board of Review

Sadnick reported that the SBR advisory committee is apprised of 11 members appointed by the THC based on recommendation of the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). Sadnick stated that the board reviews nominations to the National Register of Historic Places, and members must meet professional standards established by the National Park Service in the areas of history, prehistoric and historical archeology, architectural history, and architecture. He noted that citizen members with demonstrated knowledge and experience in historic preservation may also serve on the board. Sadnick reported that according to the rules established by the THC, SBR members serve two-year terms, with a maximum of three consecutive terms. He stated that the term of an architect position expired at the end of September 2023, and THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe, SHPO, recommended Teresa Barker of Lardo, Texas. Commissioner Garcia moved, Commissioner Bruseth seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the State Historic Preservation Officer’s recommendation to appoint Teresa Barker to the State Board of Review.

15. Executive

15.1 Committee report – report on items considered at the committee meeting held on October 26, 2023, including updates on information technology, human resources, ongoing projects and upcoming events

15.2 THGAAC

A. Consider approval of the THGAAC’s Strategic Plan for Fiscal Years 2024 and 2025

Joy Nathan, executive director of THGAAC, reported that the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission created a Strategic Plan for fiscal years 2024 and 2025 to align the goals and statutory responsibilities of the advisory commission. The Strategic Plan identifies a vision and direction for the agency and serves as the framework for internal operations, which include objectives, strategies, performance measures, and goals that align with the commission’s budget. The THC approved a one-year Strategic Plan for FY 2023 at the October Quarterly Meeting in 2023. Commissioner Gravelle moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the THGAAC Strategic Plan for FY 2024 and 2025.

B. Consider approval of the Friends of THGAAC’s funding priority list

Nathan reported that an agreement between the Friends of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, and the Texas Historical Commission was approved at the THC’s April Quarterly Meeting in 2023. At the THGAAC’s September Quarterly Meeting in 2023, the THGAAC commissioners voted to approve the Friends of the THGAAC priority list and bring forth those recommendations to the Texas Historical Commission. [EXHIBIT 2] Chairman Nau moved, Vice-Chair McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the Friends of the THGAAC funding priority list.

C. Consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates

Nathan reported that in the enabling legislation for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC), HB 3257, the commission may provide matching grants to assist in the implementation of the advisory commission’s goals and objectives. The new THGAAC Administrative Rules were adopted at the April THC Quarterly Meeting, and the THGAAC Grant Handbook was approved. At the September 6 Quarterly Meeting, the THGAAC Commissioners voted to update the grant scoring materials to create more opportunities for underserved, smaller non-profits to receive matching grants, and present this recommendation to the THC. Chairman Nau moved, Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve the THGAAC Education Grants scoring updates.

15.3 Consider approval of recommendations for the 2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards

Sadnick reported that the THC offers awards to recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas' heritage. He noted most awards are presented at the following year's Real Places Conference at an awards banquet. The Governor's Award is typically presented in a special ceremony involving the Governor's Office. The following recommendations for the 2023 awards are presented for the Commissioners' consideration. [EXHIBIT 3] Vice-Chair McKnight moved, Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendation's handout.

15.4 Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2024, and policy changes for the Fiscal Year 2025 Grant Round

Ashley Salie, Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF) Grant Program coordinator, provided a brief overview from the executive committee and stated that the Texas Legislature provided an increase in the level of funding for each grant round. The amount was raised from \$248,625 to \$330,000 beginning in FY 2024 and is effective through the biennium. She also noted that the TPTF has earmarked special funding within the City of Dallas and TxDOT's Amarillo District in the Texas Panhandle. Salie referred to the list of funding recommendations for FY 2024. [EXHIBIT 4]

Commissioner Peterson moved, Vice-Chair McKnight seconded, and the commission voted unanimously to approve:

1. Grant awards totaling \$317,200 for the Fiscal Year 2024 cycle of the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program, as per the attached table;
2. Grant awards totaling \$536,000 for City of Dallas earmarked projects, as per the attached table;
3. Redistribution of \$12,800 in funding to the Fiscal Year 2025 Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program cycle, as per the attached table; and
4. Delegation of authority to the Executive Director to redistribute any funds returned or not utilized to Fiscal Year 2025.

As a follow-up Salie noted that the Advisory Board recommended a staff-proposed increase in the maximum grant award from \$30,000 to \$50,000.

16. Executive Director's Report

16.1 Staff introductions

Mark Wolfe, executive director, referred the members to the slides showing the number of new hires to the THC over the past quarter.

16.2 Report on activities of THC Executive Director and staff for the preceding quarter including meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events

Wolfe reported on the various meetings and activities he participated in over the past quarter. He provided information on his discussions with the Mayor of Garland and Senator Brian Birdwell regarding the recent statues that were acquired and placed on the Hood County Courthouse square without approved permits to do so. Staff worked with locals to rectify the situation in a timely manner. Wolfe reported that the Governor's office is now requiring state agencies who enter into federal agreements to do so under a letter of permission from the Governor's office. He went on to note he will be attending the Independence Trail Region annual rally in Seguin and the Tourism MOU annual meeting of executive directors. This concluded his report.

17. Legal matters

17.1 Report from and/or conference with legal counsel on ongoing and/or pending legal matters

Dennis McKinney, assistant attorney general, reported on one pending item for the Old Buckner Cemetery, established in 1846, has been filed. McKinney noted that no one has been interred in this cemetery since the early 1900s. He stated that according to statute, Collin County had to file a suit to form an association for rehabilitation and maintenance of the cemetery. McKinney reported that once the judgement has been established, the association will be able to move forward with the rehabilitation. All parties are in agreement and THC staff has approved of the county's plans.

18. Chairman's Report

18.1 Report on the ongoing projects and operations of the Commission including updates on meetings held, consultations, contacts, and planned travel/events

Chairman Nau reminded the members that this is Mark Wolfe's last commission meeting before he retires and that an event to honor him is in the works. He thanked Mark for all he has contributed to the THC over the past 15 years. Wolfe responded with his gratitude to the members and staff.

19. Adjourn

At 1:40 p.m. on the motion of the chairman and without objection, the meeting was adjourned.

Garrett Donnelly, Secretary

January 31, 2024
Date

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 14.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designations

Background

Texas Administrative Code Rule 21.13, Removal of Markers and Monuments, was recently updated to clarify procedures for removal requests, including the ability of THC staff to propose removal of an RTHL marker if a property no longer meets the criteria for designation established in TAC Rule 21.6. Recommendations for RTHL removal may be presented to the Commission as a regular quarterly meeting item as necessary.

Below is a list of ten (10) properties recommended for removal of RTHL designation by staff, followed by recommended motions.

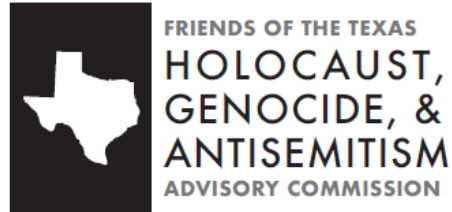
County	Property	Address	City	Year built	RTHL year	Comments
Bell	Lampasas River Bridge	Toll Bridge Rd.	Belton	1889	1990	Bridge collapsed Feb. 2006
Bowie	Dalby Springs Methodist Church	CR 4507	De Kalb	1888	1966	Razed Dec. 2021 after THC coordination
Gregg	Brown-Birdsong House	104 W. Whaley St.	Longview	1879	1965	Moved 2011 within Gregg Co., moved 2020 outside county
Hamilton	J.J. "Jack" Durham House	801 E. Ross St.	Hamilton	1884	1976	Razed Jan. 2006 following fire
Harris	Anderson House	3925 Del Monte	Houston	1941	2001	Razed Jan. 2015
Jones	First United Methodist Church of Anson	832 Commercial Ave.	Anson	1908	1982	Destroyed by fire May 2023
Orange	Woodmen of the World Lodge Building	110 S. Border St.	Orange	1915	1993	Razed 2010 following damage from Hurricane Ike
Taylor	Lytle Gap Potosi Methodist Church	Potosi Rd.	Abilene	1906	1980	Destroyed by fire Sep. 2015
Titus	The Lide House	422 E. Third	Mount Pleasant	1895	1971	Destroyed by fire Dec. 2008
Van Zandt	T.Z. Woodhouse Residence	904 Canton Ave.	Wills Point	1872	1965	Razed Aug. 2013

Motion Option 1 (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

Motion Option 2 (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend denying request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

Motion Option 1 (Commission): Move to approve request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.

Motion Option 2 (Commission): Move to deny request for removal of Recorded Texas Historic Landmark (RTHL) designation for the ten (10) properties listed in the table included with this item.



Draft Wish List

Grants

- Expand the grant program (additional dollars would help supplement the state budget and provide consistent funding for grant cycles)
- Match grants (currently, the non-profit organizations must fund the project and wait to be reimbursed for their portion, which can be taxing for smaller non-profits)
- Honor grant requests of less than \$5,000

Focus on underserved/smaller communities

- Tailor and fund programs, speakers, and panels
- Teacher training
- Provide travel/transportation/lodging for field trips (out of their areas)

Expand Education

- Scholarships for teachers, students, and community partners to travel (in Texas, throughout the US, and overseas)
- Speaker Series to connect with more communities
- Student and teacher training
 - Focus on university training (one of the recommendations from the Antisemitism Study)
- Scholarships for teachers, students, and community partners to travel (in Texas, throughout the US, and overseas)
- Provide resources for Holocaust Remembrance Week (books, films) for use in classrooms
- Student contests
- Teacher appreciation awards
- Commemorations at the Capitol

Administrative and other needs not covered by the state

- Food for programs/quarterly meetings/meetings/trainings
- Publicity for events
- Boosting social media
- Staff travel - overseas (travel to camps, sites of interest, Yad Vashem)
- Scholars in residence program (internships)
- Facilitation of state meetings/coordination meetings between organizations

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 15.3

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

**Consider approval of recommendations for
2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards****Background:**

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) offers awards to recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas' heritage. Most awards are presented at the following year's Real Places Conference at an awards banquet. The Governor's Award is typically presented in a special ceremony involving the Governor's Office. The following recommendations for the 2023 awards are presented for the Commissioners' consideration.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.

Recommended Nominees: Each of the following awards requires different criteria and scoring procedures, as provided in the guidelines available through the THC website. The THC Awards Committee determined final recommendations to be brought before the Commission based on input from THC staff.

Governor’s Award for Historic Preservation

Recommendation Nominee: Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution

The Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution emphasizes historic preservation in the state as one of its three pillars, together with education and patriotism. Committed to volunteerism and community service, the Texas society of the DAR is comprised of 198 chapters across the state with approximately 19,000 members. Each chapter features an historic preservation committee which carries out projects and programs including giving scholarships and grants related to history and historic preservation; offering history essay contests for students; maintaining historic properties; maintaining cemeteries and cleaning headstones; commemorating historic events; creating library displays relating to history; collecting genealogical information and offering genealogy workshops; and presenting history programs at schools. TXDAR members volunteer at museums, genealogical centers, historic sites, and many additional places of historic importance. Chapter meetings often feature speakers who focus on history or historic preservation. Because of its size and the many projects they successfully implement, the Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution is one of the most significant Texas organizations in informing, promoting and engaging citizens about the state’s history and historic preservation. The scale of the work done by the Daughters—the many members and projects, as well as their range across the state and reach—puts their organization ahead of the others submitted for this year’s award and makes them a worthy recipient of it.

Ruth Lester Lifetime Achievement Award

Recommended Nominee: Pam Wheat-Stranahan

Pam Wheat-Stranahan has made significant contributions to the state of Texas in the fields of archeology, historic preservation and education as a key figure in preserving and sharing Texas history for more than 40 years. She has authored many publications, collected multicultural oral histories, served in numerous leadership positions, written grants, and participates in numerous Texas Historical Commission programs. Today, Ms. Wheat-Stranahan continues her outreach and education efforts with her active involvement in the Texas Archaeological Society, the Aransas County Historical Commission (ACHC), the Aransas County Historical Society (ACHS) and the History Center of Aransas County (HCAC), which is also affiliated to Aransas County Pathways. Her focus on history began when she was a teacher and administrator in Houston public and private schools. In her professional career, she directed and developed archeological and educational programs for museums and archeological centers in and out of Texas, including curating a major exhibit at the Houston Children’s Museum grand opening. She served as Educational Coordinator

for the dramatic recovery of the *La Salle*; one of her books, *La Salle in Texas: A Teacher's Guide for Age of Discovery and Exploration*, incorporates the standards for national social studies and the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills and remains in use today/ Upon retirement, Pam's move to Rockport brought grant-writing skill, management expertise, and enthusiasm to the city's historical organizations. Her impact on Rockport has been significant.

John Ben Sheppard County Historical Commission Leadership Award

Recommended Nominee: Bob Ward, Travis County Historical Commission

Bob Ward has led the Travis County Historical Commission (CHC) since 2013. During Bob's tenure as chair, the CHC has received ten consecutive Distinguished Service Awards in recognition of their exceptional preservation projects and accomplishments. Under his leadership, the CHC has applied for and received six Certified Local Government grants. Four of those grants were used toward the completion of historic resources surveys in rural southeast, southwest, west, and northwest Travis County. One grant was used to complete a survey of African American and Mexican American settlements in the County. The final grant, awarded in 2021, was used to document oral histories and develop educational resources for Hayden Springs, an African American community. In 2019, the CHC received a grant from the University of North Texas, Portal to Texas History, to digitize *Travis County and the City of Austin: From the Earliest Times to the Close of 1875* and *Transcription of Bonnell's Observations: 1838-1839*. The CHC has worked with the Travis County Community College District to coordinate annual history essay contests and the University of Texas/TxDOT to develop educational resources and a website for the Ransom and Sarah Williams Farmstead. During his time as chair, Bob has developed strong working relationships with local preservation organizations and nontraditional partners including Texas State University, Save Austin Cemeteries, Travis County Archeological Society, and Travis County Parks. He is on the board of the El Camino Real de los Tejas National Trail Association, Austin History Center Association, Jourdan-Bachman Pioneer Farms, and Preservation Austin. Bob has been an exceptional partner to the Texas Historical Commission (THC) as a member of the Antiquities Advisory Board and a History and Archeology Steward. Bob Ward is deserving of the John Ben Sheppard CHC Leadership Award for his leadership of the Travis CHC, collaboration with community members, and relationship with the THC and preservation partners.

George Christian Outstanding Volunteer of the Year Award

Recommended Nominee: Harold A. Odom, Jr.

Harold Alvin Odom, Jr. has been the leader in rehabilitation of the A. T. and Addie L. Odom Homestead, a National Register property, to its 1945 appearance. His work, which started in 2015, has involved not only organizing the work itself and procuring the materials, but also organizing productive and work weekends with the project's labor force, the majority of whom are volunteers. By consulting with architect Donna Carter, FAIA, and working with the support of paid tradespeople, Harold's efforts have resulted in the restoration of an important local historic resource for Newton County and the freedom colony of Shankleville, and an educational stop on the walking tour during the annual Texas Purple Hull Pea Festival.

John L. Nau, III Award of Excellence in Museums

Recommended Nominee: Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center

The Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center, guided by the motto "Bastrop History is Texas History," showcases the area's heritage with a rich past. Established in 1952 within the Corneilson-Fehr building and managed by the Bastrop County Historical Society, it has grown into an integral part of the community. Supported by community efforts, the museum relocated to a renovated City Hall building in 2012, becoming both a cultural repository and a visitor center. The museum houses numerous permanent exhibits covering diverse topics such as El Camino Real de los Tejas, The Colorado River, Bastrop Complex Fire of 2011, Civilian Conservation Corps, and more. Its flexible space hosts temporary exhibits that highlight underrepresented communities and serves as a venue for various programs. With an extensive collection of 18,000 artifacts and oral histories, the museum actively engages with the community, continuously researching and uncovering new aspects of county history. A pivotal collaboration with The Freedom Colonies project in 2019 birthed the African American Freedom Colonies exhibit, subsequently giving rise to the African American Cultural Center and Freedom Colonies Museum. With about 14,000 annual visitors, the museum thrives as a community hub, hosting events that bring people together. Embracing the highest standards in the museum field through its participation in the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) STEPS program, the Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center epitomizes an institution ceaselessly dedicated to preserving, educating, and evolving what it means to be a small museum.

Curtis D. Tunnell Lifetime Achievement Award in Archeology

Recommended Nominee: Margaret Howard

Margaret Howard has made a lasting contribution to the history and archeology of the state of Texas through her tireless efforts as a professional archeologist and public servant. Coming to Texas to complete an Anthropology master's degree at the University of Texas at Austin in 1980, Howard spent 14 years working in the cultural resource management, including at the Texas Historical Commission, before taking a position as an archeologist with Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). There she devoted the final 29 years of her career to understanding the people and places of Texas through their archeology, hiking thousands of miles and digging untold numbers of shovel tests and test units. As the leader of the TPWD archeological survey team for 23 years, she and her teams are responsible for recording and reporting on hundreds of archeological sites on state lands, ensuring they are protected and managed for the good of the public. For example, in 2006, THC recognized Howard and her co-authors for their work on the archeology and history of Fort Lipantitlan, now a THC State Historic Site, with the presentation of a THC Award of Merit. Through numerous technical and popular publications, extensive public outreach, and a devotion to assisting communities through service in national and state avocational and professional societies, Howard consistently advocates for preservation and research in archeology, even after retirement. Many of the staff in the Archeology Division have worked with Howard over the years and we can attest that the archeology of Texas will forever be indebted to her passion and dedication, and her legacy will persist in the many sites she recorded and her publications.

Anice B. Read Award of Excellence in Community Heritage Development

Recommended Nominee: Mayor Janet Gott (Denison)

In 2018, after serving five years as councilmember, Janet Gott was sworn in as Denison's first female mayor. Mayor Gott is a lifelong resident of Denison and as a child was present for a visit to the city by General Eisenhower. That personal connection to history has stayed with her throughout her career and she even recounts the childhood story at a new kiosk in the public park. Always a supporter of history and cheerleader for Denison, she has used her leadership positions to focus community and economic development efforts on the historic downtown core of the city. Upon becoming mayor, she instigated "Mayor on Main", one day each month that she spends walking the downtown streets and stopping into the businesses to hear directly from the merchants about their concerns. Meanwhile, she has championed downtown with large capital projects and infrastructure improvements as well as focusing financial incentives and recruitment on the Main Street district. Mayor Gott has also supported a preservation ordinance and design review processes to protect the historic integrity and character of the community. Recognizing the potential of heritage tourism, the mayor has become a consistent advocate and supporter of the THC's capital campaign to improve the visitor experience and interpretation at Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site. Not every city leader makes downtown revitalization, heritage tourism, and historic preservation their priority, but Mayor Gott has and therefore is deserving of this award recognition.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Preserving History

Recommended Nominee: Texas Tech University Southwest Collection

Since 2013, the Special Collections Library at Texas Tech University has digitized over 290,000 issues from numerous West Texas newspapers. Known as the Southwest Collection, this assemblage of newspapers spans from 1878 through 2019 and includes over 140 newspaper titles from 65 Texas counties. The collection includes a digital repository that is free and publicly accessible for review and download, and files in the collection are available in a PDF format and have been scanned with text recognition software for improved searchability. The collection increases historical research capabilities for the region and helps to preserve these newspapers as a primary source of information for researchers across this state. Access to this type of information is invaluable to the Texas Historical Commission, and Texas Tech should be commended for its efforts.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture

Recommended Nominee: Bellville Turnverein Pavilion

The Turnverein is a significant historic property, one that is emblematic of Texas' rich German history as well as its historic dance hall culture. The rehabilitation of the Turnverein is a remarkable achievement of preservation architecture. At every turn, the project team used inventive solutions to challenges posed by this distinctive building. From the careful structural reinforcements that visually blend with the dramatic exposed wood ceiling structure, to the artful solution of installing operable storm windows to enclose a building that never historically had windows, to the design and installation of an innovative custom HVAC system that is nearly invisible, the project team's judicious decisions prioritized the historic character of the building. This project is an impressive

example of high-quality architectural design for a preservation project. The work is technically innovative, solved a variety of unusual challenges, and is extremely respectful of the building.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Media Achievement

Recommended Nominee: “Tejano Moments,” TexasTejano.com and KSAT 12

The San Antonio-based TexasTejano.com is a website dedicated to creating awareness and developing educating material about early Tejano pioneers by producing and sharing documentaries, plays, scripts, publications and exhibits that highlight the Native Tejano experience in early American history. The organization has been especially vigilant about producing materials that are accessible to all and are adept at using digital formats to expand reach. “Tejano Moments” was a series of educational video segments, done in conjunction with KSAT 12, a San Antonio media station, that aired between October 2020 and September 2021. Significant in large part because of its impact and accessibility, it has engaged thousands of people. It is estimated the segments reached over 14,000,000 households between 2020 and 2021 on KSAT 12. Today, the videos continue to reach an estimated 300,000 households per month on the KSAT.com website. TexasTejano.com’s work positively affects diverse audiences, particularly in South Texas, who may have never previously heard of the Tejano heroes who were so instrumental in forming the state of Texas. These are truly professional videos that are well-researched, narrated and edited. They absolutely hit the mark as short, interesting bits with a clear focus. While the focus is very clear and the content important, it also covers a very specific subject. By their own count, these video segments have reached millions and millions of viewers.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 15.3

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
October 26-27, 2023

**Consider approval of recommendations for
2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards****Background:**

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) offers awards to recognize worthy accomplishments and exemplary leadership in the preservation of Texas' heritage. Most awards are presented at the following year's Real Places Conference at an awards banquet. The Governor's Award is typically presented in a special ceremony involving the Governor's Office. The following recommendations for the 2023 awards are presented for the Commissioners' consideration.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve THC Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendations handout.

Recommended Nominees: Each of the following awards requires different criteria and scoring procedures, as provided in the guidelines available through the THC website. The THC Awards Committee determined final recommendations to be brought before the Commission based on input from THC staff.

Governor’s Award for Historic Preservation

Recommendation Nominee: Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution

The Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution emphasizes historic preservation in the state as one of its three pillars, together with education and patriotism. Committed to volunteerism and community service, the Texas society of the DAR is comprised of 198 chapters across the state with approximately 19,000 members. Each chapter features an historic preservation committee which carries out projects and programs including giving scholarships and grants related to history and historic preservation; offering history essay contests for students; maintaining historic properties; maintaining cemeteries and cleaning headstones; commemorating historic events; creating library displays relating to history; collecting genealogical information and offering genealogy workshops; and presenting history programs at schools. TXDAR members volunteer at museums, genealogical centers, historic sites, and many additional places of historic importance. Chapter meetings often feature speakers who focus on history or historic preservation. Because of its size and the many projects they successfully implement, the Texas Society Daughters of the American Revolution is one of the most significant Texas organizations in informing, promoting and engaging citizens about the state’s history and historic preservation. The scale of the work done by the Daughters—the many members and projects, as well as their range across the state and reach—puts their organization ahead of the others submitted for this year’s award and makes them a worthy recipient of it.

Ruth Lester Lifetime Achievement Award

Recommended Nominee: Pam Wheat-Stranahan

Pam Wheat-Stranahan has made significant contributions to the state of Texas in the fields of archeology, historic preservation and education as a key figure in preserving and sharing Texas history for more than 40 years. She has authored many publications, collected multicultural oral histories, served in numerous leadership positions, written grants, and participates in numerous Texas Historical Commission programs. Today, Ms. Wheat-Stranahan continues her outreach and education efforts with her active involvement in the Texas Archaeological Society, the Aransas County Historical Commission (ACHC), the Aransas County Historical Society (ACHS) and the History Center of Aransas County (HCAC), which is also affiliated to Aransas County Pathways. Her focus on history began when she was a teacher and administrator in Houston public and private schools. In her professional career, she directed and developed archeological and educational programs for museums and archeological centers in and out of Texas, including curating a major exhibit at the Houston Children’s Museum grand opening. She served as Educational Coordinator

for the dramatic recovery of the *La Salle*; one of her books, *La Salle in Texas: A Teacher's Guide for Age of Discovery and Exploration*, incorporates the standards for national social studies and the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills and remains in use today/ Upon retirement, Pam's move to Rockport brought grant-writing skill, management expertise, and enthusiasm to the city's historical organizations. Her impact on Rockport has been significant.

John Ben Sheppard County Historical Commission Leadership Award

Recommended Nominee: Bob Ward, Travis County Historical Commission

Bob Ward has led the Travis County Historical Commission (CHC) since 2013. During Bob's tenure as chair, the CHC has received ten consecutive Distinguished Service Awards in recognition of their exceptional preservation projects and accomplishments. Under his leadership, the CHC has applied for and received six Certified Local Government grants. Four of those grants were used toward the completion of historic resources surveys in rural southeast, southwest, west, and northwest Travis County. One grant was used to complete a survey of African American and Mexican American settlements in the County. The final grant, awarded in 2021, was used to document oral histories and develop educational resources for Hayden Springs, an African American community. In 2019, the CHC received a grant from the University of North Texas, Portal to Texas History, to digitize *Travis County and the City of Austin: From the Earliest Times to the Close of 1875* and *Transcription of Bonnell's Observations: 1838-1839*. The CHC has worked with the Travis County Community College District to coordinate annual history essay contests and the University of Texas/TxDOT to develop educational resources and a website for the Ransom and Sarah Williams Farmstead. During his time as chair, Bob has developed strong working relationships with local preservation organizations and nontraditional partners including Texas State University, Save Austin Cemeteries, Travis County Archeological Society, and Travis County Parks. He is on the board of the El Camino Real de los Tejas National Trail Association, Austin History Center Association, Jourdan-Bachman Pioneer Farms, and Preservation Austin. Bob has been an exceptional partner to the Texas Historical Commission (THC) as a member of the Antiquities Advisory Board and a History and Archeology Steward. Bob Ward is deserving of the John Ben Sheppard CHC Leadership Award for his leadership of the Travis CHC, collaboration with community members, and relationship with the THC and preservation partners.

George Christian Outstanding Volunteer of the Year Award

Recommended Nominee: Harold A. Odom, Jr.

Harold Alvin Odom, Jr. has been the leader in rehabilitation of the A. T. and Addie L. Odom Homestead, a National Register property, to its 1945 appearance. His work, which started in 2015, has involved not only organizing the work itself and procuring the materials, but also organizing productive and work weekends with the project's labor force, the majority of whom are volunteers. By consulting with architect Donna Carter, FAIA, and working with the support of paid tradespeople, Harold's efforts have resulted in the restoration of an important local historic resource for Newton County and the freedom colony of Shankleville, and an educational stop on the walking tour during the annual Texas Purple Hull Pea Festival.

John L. Nau, III Award of Excellence in Museums

Recommended Nominee: Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center

The Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center, guided by the motto "Bastrop History is Texas History," showcases the area's heritage with a rich past. Established in 1952 within the Corneilson-Fehr building and managed by the Bastrop County Historical Society, it has grown into an integral part of the community. Supported by community efforts, the museum relocated to a renovated City Hall building in 2012, becoming both a cultural repository and a visitor center. The museum houses numerous permanent exhibits covering diverse topics such as El Camino Real de los Tejas, The Colorado River, Bastrop Complex Fire of 2011, Civilian Conservation Corps, and more. Its flexible space hosts temporary exhibits that highlight underrepresented communities and serves as a venue for various programs. With an extensive collection of 18,000 artifacts and oral histories, the museum actively engages with the community, continuously researching and uncovering new aspects of county history. A pivotal collaboration with The Freedom Colonies project in 2019 birthed the African American Freedom Colonies exhibit, subsequently giving rise to the African American Cultural Center and Freedom Colonies Museum. With about 14,000 annual visitors, the museum thrives as a community hub, hosting events that bring people together. Embracing the highest standards in the museum field through its participation in the American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) STEPS program, the Bastrop County Museum and Visitor Center epitomizes an institution ceaselessly dedicated to preserving, educating, and evolving what it means to be a small museum.

Curtis D. Tunnell Lifetime Achievement Award in Archeology

Recommended Nominee: Margaret Howard

Margaret Howard has made a lasting contribution to the history and archeology of the state of Texas through her tireless efforts as a professional archeologist and public servant. Coming to Texas to complete an Anthropology master's degree at the University of Texas at Austin in 1980, Howard spent 14 years working in the cultural resource management, including at the Texas Historical Commission, before taking a position as an archeologist with Texas Parks and Wildlife Department (TPWD). There she devoted the final 29 years of her career to understanding the people and places of Texas through their archeology, hiking thousands of miles and digging untold numbers of shovel tests and test units. As the leader of the TPWD archeological survey team for 23 years, she and her teams are responsible for recording and reporting on hundreds of archeological sites on state lands, ensuring they are protected and managed for the good of the public. For example, in 2006, THC recognized Howard and her co-authors for their work on the archeology and history of Fort Lipantitlan, now a THC State Historic Site, with the presentation of a THC Award of Merit. Through numerous technical and popular publications, extensive public outreach, and a devotion to assisting communities through service in national and state avocational and professional societies, Howard consistently advocates for preservation and research in archeology, even after retirement. Many of the staff in the Archeology Division have worked with Howard over the years and we can attest that the archeology of Texas will forever be indebted to her passion and dedication, and her legacy will persist in the many sites she recorded and her publications.

Anice B. Read Award of Excellence in Community Heritage Development

Recommended Nominee: Mayor Janet Gott (Denison)

In 2018, after serving five years as councilmember, Janet Gott was sworn in as Denison's first female mayor. Mayor Gott is a lifelong resident of Denison and as a child was present for a visit to the city by General Eisenhower. That personal connection to history has stayed with her throughout her career and she even recounts the childhood story at a new kiosk in the public park. Always a supporter of history and cheerleader for Denison, she has used her leadership positions to focus community and economic development efforts on the historic downtown core of the city. Upon becoming mayor, she instigated "Mayor on Main", one day each month that she spends walking the downtown streets and stopping into the businesses to hear directly from the merchants about their concerns. Meanwhile, she has championed downtown with large capital projects and infrastructure improvements as well as focusing financial incentives and recruitment on the Main Street district. Mayor Gott has also supported a preservation ordinance and design review processes to protect the historic integrity and character of the community. Recognizing the potential of heritage tourism, the mayor has become a consistent advocate and supporter of the THC's capital campaign to improve the visitor experience and interpretation at Eisenhower Birthplace State Historic Site. Not every city leader makes downtown revitalization, heritage tourism, and historic preservation their priority, but Mayor Gott has and therefore is deserving of this award recognition.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Preserving History

Recommended Nominee: Texas Tech University Southwest Collection

Since 2013, the Special Collections Library at Texas Tech University has digitized over 290,000 issues from numerous West Texas newspapers. Known as the Southwest Collection, this assemblage of newspapers spans from 1878 through 2019 and includes over 140 newspaper titles from 65 Texas counties. The collection includes a digital repository that is free and publicly accessible for review and download, and files in the collection are available in a PDF format and have been scanned with text recognition software for improved searchability. The collection increases historical research capabilities for the region and helps to preserve these newspapers as a primary source of information for researchers across this state. Access to this type of information is invaluable to the Texas Historical Commission, and Texas Tech should be commended for its efforts.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Historic Architecture

Recommended Nominee: Bellville Turnverein Pavilion

The Turnverein is a significant historic property, one that is emblematic of Texas' rich German history as well as its historic dance hall culture. The rehabilitation of the Turnverein is a remarkable achievement of preservation architecture. At every turn, the project team used inventive solutions to challenges posed by this distinctive building. From the careful structural reinforcements that visually blend with the dramatic exposed wood ceiling structure, to the artful solution of installing operable storm windows to enclose a building that never historically had windows, to the design and installation of an innovative custom HVAC system that is nearly invisible, the project team's judicious decisions prioritized the historic character of the building. This project is an impressive

example of high-quality architectural design for a preservation project. The work is technically innovative, solved a variety of unusual challenges, and is extremely respectful of the building.

Texas Historical Commission Award of Excellence in Media Achievement

Recommended Nominee: “Tejano Moments,” TexasTejano.com and KSAT 12

The San Antonio-based TexasTejano.com is a website dedicated to creating awareness and developing educating material about early Tejano pioneers by producing and sharing documentaries, plays, scripts, publications and exhibits that highlight the Native Tejano experience in early American history. The organization has been especially vigilant about producing materials that are accessible to all and are adept at using digital formats to expand reach. “Tejano Moments” was a series of educational video segments, done in conjunction with KSAT 12, a San Antonio media station, that aired between October 2020 and September 2021. Significant in large part because of its impact and accessibility, it has engaged thousands of people. It is estimated the segments reached over 14,000,000 households between 2020 and 2021 on KSAT 12. Today, the videos continue to reach an estimated 300,000 households per month on the KSAT.com website. TexasTejano.com’s work positively affects diverse audiences, particularly in South Texas, who may have never previously heard of the Tejano heroes who were so instrumental in forming the state of Texas. These are truly professional videos that are well-researched, narrated and edited. They absolutely hit the mark as short, interesting bits with a clear focus. While the focus is very clear and the content important, it also covers a very specific subject. By their own count, these video segments have reached millions and millions of viewers.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

FY 2024 Funding Recommendations

(A minimum score of 73 points or higher out of 110 total points is required to be considered for funding)

Total TPTF FY 24 Regular Grant Funds Available: \$330,000.00							
Rank	County	Grant Type	Project Name	Score	Funding Requested	Funding Recommended	Cumulative Total
HERITAGE EDUCATION							
1	Bexar	Heritage Education	African American Heritage Preservation Initiative Video and Graphic Novel	102.0	\$25,000.00	\$25,000.00	
2	Statewide	Heritage Education	Aya Symposium	101.0	\$8,000.00	\$8,000.00	
3	Concho	Heritage Education	Paint Rock	95.0	\$14,200.00	\$14,200.00	
Subtotal:					\$47,200.00	\$47,200.00	\$47,200.00
ARCHITECTURE							
1	Taylor	Planning	Abilene Courts	88.3	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
2	Guadalupe	Development	Sebastopol House Museum	87.7	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
3	El Paso	Planning	Abara House at the Historic Hacienda	79.7	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
4	Travis	Planning	Flower Hill Foundation	79.0	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
5	Webb	Development	Laredo College - Ft. McIntosh - Arechiga Hall	78.7	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
6	Hill	Development	Hillsboro City Library	77.0	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
7	Rusk	Development	Concord Rosenwald School Restoration Project	74.7	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
8	Tarrant	Development	Pioneers Rest Cemetery	74.0	\$69,203.00	\$30,000.00	
9	Harris	Development	The Orange Show	73.3	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	
Subtotal:					\$309,203.00	\$270,000.00	\$317,200.00
Total TPTF FY 24 Regular Grant Funds Recommended:							\$317,200.00
Remaining TPTF FY 24 Regular Funds: \$12,800.00							
Total City of Dallas Earmarked Funds Available: \$1,415,924.00							
ARCHITECTURE - CITY OF DALLAS EARMARKED PROJECTS							
1	Dallas	Planning	The Phillis Wheatley School	82.0	\$250,000.00	\$250,000.00	
2	Dallas	Development	Fair Park First	78.0	\$250,000.00	\$250,000.00	
3	Dallas	Development	1208 E. 10th Street/ buildingcommunityWORKSHOP	72.7	\$25,000.00	\$25,000.00	
4	Dallas	Planning	Dallas Scottish Rite Cathedral	67.0	\$11,000.00	\$11,000.00	
Subtotal:					\$536,000.00	\$536,000.00	\$536,000.00
Remaining City of Dallas Earmarked Grant Funds: \$879,924.00							
Total Funds Requested FY 24: \$892,403.00							

*****Note: Beginning with the Fiscal Year 2024 grant cycle, \$1,415,924.00 in earmarked funds for eligible projects within the City of Dallas is available as a result of negotiations pertaining to the release of covenants on five of seven total properties located at the Naval Weapons Industrial Reserve Plant.**

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30 – 31, 2024

Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations

Background:

During the period from 9/26/2023 to 12/14/2023, 15 Historic Texas Cemetery designations were completed by the staff. All have been recorded in county deed records as being so designated. Your approval is requested to officially certify these Historic Texas Cemeteries:

County	City	Cemetery
Bexar	San Antonio	Hermann Sons Cemetery
Collin	McKinney	Horn Cemetery
Erath	Stephenville	West End Cemetery
Freestone	Fairfield (v)	Tyus Cemetery
Goliad	Goliad	Cristo Rey Cemetery
Hale	Plainview vic	Seth Ward Cemetery
Kendall	Kendalia (v)	Edge Cemetery
Limestone	Groesbeck	Hyden-Hughes Cemetery
Lubbock	Lubbock	Resthaven Memorial Park
Newton	Farrsville	Holmes Cemetery
Parker	Poolville (v)	William and Vergia Hardin Graves
Red River	Clarksville (v)	Lone Star Cemetery
Tarrant	Oak Grove	Tye Cemetery
Van Zandt	Denman Crossroads Community	Huffer-Rohrer Cemetery
Williamson	Weir	Peace-Towns Cemetery

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend certification of these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to certify these designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30 – 31, 2024

Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers

Background:

From September 24, 2023 to January 9, 2024, THC historical marker staff drafted and finalized inscriptions for thirty-six (36) interpretive markers, now ready for Commission approval.

Recommended interpretive plaques for approval (36)

County	Job #	Topic
Bexar	22BX03	Alexander and Blanche Joske House
Bexar	23BX03	The Lewis Limited School
Brazos	22BZ01	Primera Iglesia Bautista Mexicana de Bryan
Dallas	22DL06	Henry Keller
Duval	11DV02	Duval County Courthouse (UNDERTOLD) (RTHL)
Fort Bend	22FB01	Cole Theatre (RTHL)
Galveston	20GV04	Japanese Settlers of Webster
Galveston	22GV01	Galveston's African American Lifeguards
Goliad	23GD01	Minnehulla Baptist Church
Harris	22HR02	Goose Creek Oil Field
Hays	22HY05	San Vicente Cemetery (HTC)
Hays	22HY06	Peel-Kretzemeier House (RTHL)
Houston	23HO01	Lake Creek Cemetery (HTC)
Hutchinson	23HC01	The Aluminum Dome
Jasper	23JP01	Early Kirbyville Schools
Karnes	23KA01	Gillett-Lone Star Community Cemetery (HTC)
Lavaca	22LC02	Shiner Game and Fish Protective League
Lavaca	23LC02	Ehlers Cigar Factory
Lubbock	22LU04	Texas Tech University Administration Building (RTHL)
Madison	23MA01	Albert Lee School
Matagorda	23MG02	Jones-Jackson Cemetery (HTC)
Matagorda	23MG03	Markham United Methodist Church
Montague	23MU02	Pleasant Hill Cemetery (HTC)
Montgomery	23MQ01	Conroe Community Cemetery (HTC)
Nueces	23NU05	Anna Moore Schwein
Orange	23OR03	First Baptist Church of West Orange
Robertson	23RT01	Shiloh Cemetery (HTC)
Travis	22TV09	Darnall House (RTHL)
Travis	23TV02	Green & White Grocery

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Travis	23TV03	Johnson & Johnson Grocery and House (RTHL)
Van Zandt	22VN03	Railroad Spur Line to Van Oil Field
Washington	23WT01	Old Dippel House (RTHL)
Webb	22WB01	Laredo Streetcar System
Wichita	23WC01	Baseball in Wichita Falls
Wood	22WD02	New Hope Common School District No. 33
Wood	23WD03	Jack Rhodes

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of thirty-six (36) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to adopt approval of the final form and text of thirty-six (36) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation of authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/5/2022, 1/13/2023, 7/31/2023, 9/21/2023, 10/31/2023
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Bexar County (Job #22BX03) Subject (Atlas 23512) UTM;
Location: San Antonio, 241 King William St.

ALEXANDER AND BLANCH JOSKE HOUSE

Julius Joske, a German Jewish immigrant who arrived in Texas in 1873, opened a store eventually known as Joske Bros. His son, Alexander (1858-1925), purchased his father's and brother's interest in the company in 1903. Joske's would become one of the largest retailers in the state. Alexander was also a noted philanthropist, religious and community leader. Alexander, his wife, Blanch (Frank) (1869-1927), and their two children lived here from 1892 and 1924. Built in 1882, the home was extensively expanded and remodeled by architect Solon McAdoo's 1901 design. It is one of the first neoclassical residences in the city, featuring a full-height porch and limestone basket handle arch surmounting the oak front door.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/18/2023, ed (BB) 11/13/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Bexar County (Job #23BX03) Subject (Atlas 23905) UTM;
Location: San Antonio, 241 West Mulberry Ave

THE LEWIS LIMITED SCHOOL

Mattie Lewis (b. 1862), a native of Kentucky, established an all-girls school in the Laurel Heights neighborhood by 1907. In 1912, she advertised the Lewis Limited School's "permanent home" on West Mulberry Avenue and purchased the property the next year. The new home held space for 12 boarding students. The school was the only girls' private school option in Laurel Heights at the time. Lewis' school enrolled around 30 students per year with a handful of teachers, including Harold Morris and Ida Holman. The Lewis Limited School lasted until 1915, and Mattie later taught English and psychology in other schools.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 10/24/2022, ed (BB) 5/23/23, rev 10/24/23, (CTS) 12/27/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Brazos County (Job #22BZ01) Subject (Atlas 23542) UTM:
Location: Bryan, 1009 N. Sims Ave.

PRIMERA IGLESIA BAUTISTA MEXICANA DE BRYAN

The Reverend Guillermo Ibarra (1876-1929) organized Primera Iglesia Bautista Mexicana de Bryan. Born in Matamoros, Mexico, Ibarra moved to Martindale around 1890. He converted to Protestantism there. Between 1890 and 1903, he spent years in trade school, learning the skills of a printer, barber and plumber. Throughout his life, Ibarra would take on work in these trades to supplement finances. He married Heriberta Gallardo. Around 1911, the family moved to Bryan and Ibarra saw there was a need for Spanish-speaking religious teaching. He began church services on the porch of the town undertaker, Isaac Hernandez. The family began a relationship with First Baptist Church Bryan. Annie I. Batte offered her rent home at 707 N. Parker St. as a permanent meeting place; a church building was later constructed on the same lot.

Primera Iglesia Bautista Mexicana de Bryan was organized in 1922. As the only focused Spanish-speaking church, the congregation became known as a refuge for Hispanics. After a 1920s Brazos River flood, the Rev. Ibarra allowed more than 40 displaced workers to camp out on his yard. He created a bridge between civic officials and the Mexican community. Ibarra tragically died on April 10, 1929. In 1935, a new Mexican school was named Ibarra Primary School in his honor. Several faithful pastors such as Joel Garcia, Victor Gonzalez, Gilberto Rodriguez served the church after Ibarra's death. In 1954, under the leadership of the Reverend Pablo Flores the church held services in its new building at 1009 N. Sims Ave. In 1976, the church dedicated the Guillermo Ibarra Fellowship Hall.

Since 1922, the church has enriched the Hispanic community of Bryan. Members fondly remember Christmas programs, youth classes and outreaches to Mexican migrant workers.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 5/19/2023, 9/5/2023, 10/27/2023
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Dallas County (Job #22DL06) Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: Dallas, 5700 Celestial Rd

**HENRY KELLER
(1817-1911)**

Born into slavery in Greenville, Tennessee, Henry Keller became a prosperous Dallas-area landowner and civic leader in the years following the Civil War. After emancipation, Keller married Mary Jane "Jennie" Reed (1845-1898), who had been raised on the same plantation. The couple had ten children: Alice, Minnie, Florence, Laura, John, Henry Jr., Thomas, George and Charles. The Keller family moved to Collin County around 1878 to engage in sharecropping. Despite difficulties African Americans faced with purchasing land of their own during this time, the Kellers saved money for several years and purchased a farm with a natural spring in the new community of Addison, now known as Far North Dallas. The spring provided the family with clean water, which they generously shared with their neighbors at no cost. Later, the road bordering their farm was named Keller Springs Road.

Keller purchased additional land in the Upper White Rock area, eventually totaling more than 650 acres, making him one of the largest African American landowners and farmers in Dallas County at the time. He used his resources to uplift the Upper White Rock community. In 1886, Keller helped found Christian Chapel CME Church, which was located on Celestial Road until 1954, when it relocated to Montfort Drive. Three years later, Keller, Giles Armstrong and George Coit purchased land later designated as a cemetery for their community.

That cemetery, now known as White Rock Cemetery Garden of Memories, is the final resting place of his wife after her passing in 1898, Keller himself, who died in 1911 at the age of 94, and several of their children. Henry Keller's legacy of hard work, determination and generosity continues to inspire the community.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 3/14/2023, 9/28/2023, 12/4/2023, rev (CTS) 12/27/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post

Duval County (Job #11DV02) Subject (Atlas 17061) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N

Location: San Diego, 400 E. Gravis Ave.

DUVAL COUNTY COURTHOUSE

On November 7, 1876, local residents voted to organize Duval County. Two years later, N.G. Collins, who would later serve in the Texas legislature, arranged the sale of lots 7, 8, and 9 of block 36 in San Diego, owned by E.D. Sidbury, to the county for a courthouse and jail. A \$3,700 two-story 31-by-51-foot frame courthouse, sited on the north half of the square, opened in 1879. However, the courthouse was severely damaged in a fire on August 11, 1914.

To build a new courthouse, the county purchased the remaining nine lots of block 36. Fort Worth architects Marshall R. Sanguinet & Carl G. Staats, with their partner R.D. Gottlieb, designed a classical revival courthouse for \$70,685. The county contracted L.G. Hamilton to build the structure. The courthouse was completed in 1916 under the administration of county judge G.A. Parr. The rectangular tripartite structure features a reddish-brown iron spot brick masonry veneer with a rusticated base and quoined corners. Stone entablature above paired wooden doors highlights monumental entry steps. Exterior ornamentation includes Doric stylized capitals, stone cornice with dentils and medallions at main entry pediment and door hood. In 1938, an annex, attached to the main courthouse with a one-story hyphen, was designed by architects Page & Southerland in a style similar to the original 1916 structure, including matching brick and steel casement windows.

The Duval County courthouse has been at the center of the community's social, civic and cultural life, including political conventions, LULAC meetings, auctions, spelling bees, employment fairs, and shelter following natural disasters. It is also remembered as a centerpiece of the multi-generation parr political machine. The courthouse continues to be a hub of the community and the county.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2011

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 12/20/2022, ed BB 5.23.23, 10/13/2023, 11/16/2023
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Fort Bend County (Job #22FB01) Subject (Atlas 23681) UTM:
Location: Rosenberg, 930 3rd St.

COLE THEATRE

On August 16, 1919, Czech immigrants Fred Felcman and Miles Podlipny opened the Liberty Theatre, showing silent and Czech films. Renamed Cole Theatre after new owner Mart Cole in 1935 and remodeled into an art deco façade, the theatre offered Saturday matinee cowboy pictures and hosted performers such as The Ink Spots, Shirley Temple and John Wayne. In the 1950s-60s, "Bank Nights" brought the community together. While the theater was a meeting place for all, patrons were racially segregated between the floor and balcony levels until 1968. After 63 years in operation, the theater closed in 1982. Later owners staged opies and a TV production studio. The theater has been a staple of Rosenberg for over a century.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (ABL) 6/15/2021, 9/1/2023, 10/12/2023, rev (CTS) 12/27/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #20GV04) Subject JP, AS, WW (Atlas 23250) UTM;
Location: League City, 901 N. Kansas St. (Fairview Cemetery)

JAPANESE SETTLERS OF WEBSTER

After two snowstorms in the 1890s destroyed crops along Galveston Bay, the local farming community struggled to rebuild. Around the same time, Japanese investors, looking for land to grow rice, began taking an interest in the area. In 1903, Houston area commercial interests invited Seito Saibara, a prominent Japanese entrepreneur, to Harris County. He purchased land in Webster and, along with 30 Japanese settlers, created a successful rice farm. Other farming communities opened around the state. The Japanese families became an important part of the Webster community, especially within Webster Presbyterian Church. Many of the families are buried in Fairview Cemetery, including several members of the Ando, Iio, Imai, Masuda, Masumoto, Nagai, Onishi and Saibara families.

Despite their importance in the community, many of the original Japanese settlers never became American citizens due to restrictive citizenship laws. After Pearl Harbor, the Houston area experienced the largest roundup of Japanese Texans in the state. Japanese families in Webster experienced house searches by the FBI, had their bank accounts frozen and could not assemble in groups larger than five. However, several people in Webster supported the local Japanese families. Strong friendships between the Japanese and the Quakers persisted; a Japanese American student was chosen to raise the flag at a Webster High School ceremony honoring America; and when a few Japanese men were sent to an internment camp, non-Japanese neighbors used petitions and testimonies to get many released. Additionally, Seito Saibara's son, Kiyooki, recorded messages for the American government to use in Japan. No Japanese Texans were ever found guilty of engaging in espionage. The loyalty, culture and contributions of the Japanese population have played an important role in Webster's history.

(2020)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (JJR) 3/20/2023, rev (BB) 10/10/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Galveston County (Job #22GV01 Subject (Atlas) UTM:
Location: Galveston, Seawall Boulevard and 28th Street

GALVESTON'S AFRICAN AMERICAN LIFEGUARDS

After the great storm of 1900, African American men across the south moved to Galveston in search of work. However, the 1896 U.S. Supreme Court decision in *Plessy v. Ferguson* limited economic opportunities for African Americans by legalizing racial segregation. As a result, Jim Crow practices segregated African Americans from their white counterparts. Despite these social and cultural challenges, African Americans created vibrant black communities on the island.

The beaches along the Galveston seawall were already segregated by social practice. Although less than half a mile long, African Americans created their own areas, sometimes called "Brown Beach," at 28th Street and at West Beach, sometimes called "Sunset Camps." These public spaces provided black swimmers with their own beaches to relax and bathe. In 1921, African American Galvestonians petitioned the city for a lifeguard to oversee the beaches. James Helton (1914-1965) became the first black lifeguard in 1935, later followed by Wavery Guidry (1912-1986) in 1943. Each watched over the beaches, rescued swimmers and, at times, recovered the drowned. In total, the two made over thirty rescues.

Helton served from 1935 to 1943 and Guidry from 1942 to 1957 and were not alone in their efforts. More African American lifeguards followed in their footsteps to watch over black swimmers. They faced physical and cultural dangers on the beach to protect African Americans. Their stories represent the physical and social challenges African Americans overcame during segregation.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 8/30/2023, ed (BB) 10/17/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Goliad County (Job #23GD01) Subject (Atlas 23939) UTM:
Location: Goliad, 3572 US Hwy 59N

MINNEHULLA BAPTIST CHURCH

Founded by formerly enslaved persons in the years following the Civil War, Minnehulla Baptist Church has served Goliad County for over one hundred years. After hearing a Baptist message in the area delivered by Isaac Smith, the Reverend Mitchell Harrison of DeWitt County led a group of residents to form a new church, including Almedia Beverly Swaizey, George Langley, Frank Wesley, Rebecca Spillman, Patsy Wesley, William Langley, Robert Gray, Charlie Shipman, and Preston Kay. The group named their new congregation Minnewee Baptist Church after the creek that ran some 600 feet away. The name was changed to Minnehulla Baptist Church around 1906.

Swaizey and her husband purchased and donated land for a church structure. There, members built a brush arbor under which to hold services. When the brush arbor blew down in a storm, members constructed a log cabin with a dirt floor and log seats. In 1929, the log cabin also succumbed to a storm. Under the leadership of the Rev. B.W. Whitfield, 1.37 acres were purchased from the G.W. Simmons estate, about .25 miles from the original site. A wood frame church was constructed. In the 1990s, the congregation purchased a total of 10.8 acres across Franklin Road from the original land and built a new sanctuary.

Minnehulla was a center of activity for community residents. Children attended Baptist training union and participated in "sword drills" and holiday presentations. The church building hosted weddings, christenings, funerals, community meetings, and holiday and accomplishment celebrations, for which area churches across several denominations would come together. The church held week-long revivals culminating with baptisms. Minnehulla continues to provide hope and life to this rural community.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Harris County (Job #22HR02) Subject (Atlas 23535) UTM:
Location: Baytown, Evergreen Rd.

GOOSE CREEK OIL FIELD

Indications of oil on John Gaillard's farm had been evident for years but, after the Spindletop discovery in 1901, Gulf Coast oil exploration increased dramatically. Drilling at Goose Creek began in 1904, and for four years, only traces were found. In June 1908, a well on Minnie Gaillard's property came in at 1,000 barrels per day, and within days, most of the land nearby was leased for drilling. In 1908, driller Howard Hughes, Sr. developed the two-cone drill bit on his lease in the area. From the beginning, Goose Creek oil was shipped by barge and, in 1912, a pipeline was laid to a dock built on Hog Island. A town that sprang up among the derricks was named Goose Creek when the post office opened in 1913. Offshore drilling in Texas began here later that same year.

After a gusher in August 1916, hundreds of oil field workers descended on the town where most lived in tents and shacks among the derricks. The influx of so many people in a short time caused general lawlessness and sanitation issues for a few months. A well blowout in December 1916 forced people to evacuate the old town, moving north to what became known as New Town and Middle Town. More gushers in 1917 and 1918 cemented Goose Creek's reputation as the top oil producing field in the Gulf Coast district. Gulf Production Company and Humble Oil & Refining Company began providing company housing in 1917. Due to poor roads, Ross Sterling built his Dayton-Goose Creek Railroad to ship drilling machinery and pipe, opening in 1918. Annual production reached a high of 10 million barrels in 1918 when a thousand people worked in the field. However, when output began to decline, oil workers migrated to new fields. In another oil boom from 1948 into the 1960s, about 150 wells were drilled in neighborhood back yards. Since 1904, more than 1,500 wells have been drilled at Goose Creek, and total production exceeds 160 million barrels.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 11/3/2022, ed BB 5.23.23, 8/23/2023, 10/23/2023, 12/4/2023, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Hays County (Job #22HY05) Subject (Atlas 23635) UTM:
Location: Kyle, S of 624 S. Old Stage Coach Rd

SAN VICENTE CEMETERY

This cemetery was officially established in 1907 to serve the Mexican community of Kyle during a period when burial grounds were typically segregated. Cemetery trustees John Reys, Blas Mendez and Rafael Esquivel purchased 1.36 acres out of the J. Pharras survey from Thomas and Lou Smith. The deed notes that a "Mexican cemetery" already existed on the land. The earliest grave marker, that of infant José Martinez, is dated Nov. 11, 1881. In 1920, the cemetery was expanded when the cemetery trustees purchased an additional acre from Vicente Gonzalez and sons, Vicente Jr. and Porfirio. In recognition of Vicente Gonzalez, the trustees named the cemetery after the saint whose name he bore.

Of the more than 400 marked burials here, the longest living person is perhaps Anacleto "Cleto" Arrietta. When he died in 1941, he was likely over one hundred years old. A number of graves mark tragedies. Paz Gomez, age 17, passed away from Spanish Flu a month after her child was born. A devastating 1936 flood claimed nine young victims from the Garza and Gonzalez families, represented by nine small metal crosses. Veterans buried here include Purple Heart recipient PFC John Barrientes (1923-2003) and PFC Tomas Mendez (1919-1982), both US Army WWII, and CPL Pantaleon Selvera (1935-1958), USMC. There are four Woodmen of the World grave markers, Leon Mendez (1887-1951), Robert Tenorio (1897-1971), Francisco Rodriguez (1898-1963) and Eusebio Mendez (1899-1957).

San Vicente Cemetery serves as a record of Kyle's early Hispanic population whose myriad contributions continue to shape the city. As is customary in Hispanic communities, the graves are often decorated with meaningful objects and the most represented religion is Catholicism. Several generations of the Blas Mendez family have been custodians of the cemetery since its inception.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/29/2022, rev (BB) 9/28/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hays County (Job #22HY06) Subject (Atlas 23637) UTM:
Location: Kyle, 108 S. Nance St.

PEEL-KRETZMEIER HOUSE

Sarah Ann (Mather) Peel (1850-1931) built this vernacular house c. 1906. She and A.J. Peel were Hays County ranchers. The cross-gable design features banks of double-hung windows, clapboard siding and an arcaded entry. When Sarah died, her daughter, Lottie Vaughn, inherited the property and lived here until she sold it in 1935 to Mabel Kretzmeier (1905-1984). Several additions took place during the Kretzmeier occupancy. Interior materials include longleaf pine trim and oak floors, demonstrating original craftsmanship, and beaded ceilings. The historic grounds include a stone hitching post documented since at least the 1930s. Notably, women have maintained ownership of the house for almost a century.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (BB), 10/17/2023
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker WITHOUT post, to mount to existing post
Houston County (Job #23HO01) Subject (Atlas 23841) UTM:
Location: Kennard, 5175 CR 4545

LAKE CREEK CEMETERY

Emancipated African Americans established the Durden and Lake Creek communities in the area following the Civil War. For many years most families buried loved ones on their own farms. In 1906, Malissa Scurlock and her two sons, Dan and George, donated three acres of their land as a community burial ground. The first interments were two infants, the daughter of Willie and Pearl McCelvey and the son of Ike (Isaac) and Hanna Berry. The Lake Creek Cemetery Association organized in 1910, with Hayne David as chairperson and Beatrice Murphy as secretary; both continued in these positions until 1959. With generations of burials, this active cemetery is a cherished and tangible link to the past.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 3/20/2023, 11/13/2023
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Hutchinson County (Job #23HC01) Subject (Atlas 23941) UTM:
Location: Borger, 1113 Bulldog Blvd

THE ALUMINUM DOME

In 1942, American industrialist Henry J. Kaiser met with noted architect Richard Buckminster "Bucky" Fuller (1895-1983), and the two discussed utilizing geodesic structures for commercial use. Although the dome concept was not new, the duo popularized its American use in the mid-twentieth century. After World War II ended, the surplus of aluminum meant the metal could be used as a low-cost building material. Prefabrication of the pieces allowed quick construction, even for large projects. Kaiser's first dome in Waikiki, Hawaii, in January 1957 took a single day to construct.

In the late 1950s after an economic boom, Borger and Hutchinson County officials realized a need for a community event center. After a \$425,000 bond election failed, Mayor Lawrence David Patton (1902-1982) and Chamber of Commerce Manager David William Moore (1920-1992) proposed building a Kaiser dome. A petition containing 707 signatures was submitted to the Hutchinson County commissioners court and the court called for a \$125,000 bond election. The vote passed 538 to 378, and construction began soon after.

Borger's aluminum dome, standing five stories tall and seating around 2,000 people, opened in November 1957. The dome's first event was the Magic Plains Oil Exposition that same weekend. For several decades after, the dome held community events such as the Hutchinson County Livestock Show and Sale, Borger Fish Frys, Hutchinson County Oil Patch Extravaganza, boy scout expositions, girl scout celebrations, Borger ISD exhibit fairs, car shows and craft shows. Ownership later transferred from Hutchinson County to the city of Borger.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 8/16/2023, ed (BB) 9/26/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Jasper County (Job #23JP01) Subject (Atlas 23825) UTM:
Location: Kirbyville, 201 W. Main St.

EARLY KIRBYVILLE SCHOOLS

In the new town of Kirbyville in 1895, a 2.07-acre lot was set aside from the H&TC survey for a school. A 40 by 60 foot frame school opened in 1896. When it burned in 1904, a much larger two-story school was constructed. In 1917, the second structure was lost to fire. For the third building, residents passed a \$25,000 bond to build a brick school. Although the masonry read "Kirbyville High School," all grades were taught. The red brick structure boasted two floors and a basement. The grounds featured playgrounds and a baseball field at the northwest corner. Led by B.W. Martin, long-time superintendent, the school became a center of the community. As the district grew, the school continued to serve until closing in 1967.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/13/2023, ed (BB) 10/30/23, 11/30/2023
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Karnes County (Job #23KA01) Subject (Atlas 23930) UTM:
Location: Gillett, CR 263 at FM 887 West

**GILLETT-LONE STAR COMMUNITY
CEMETERY**

After Emancipation, formerly enslaved persons settled in the Riddleville community to farm and provide for their families. This site, adjacent to the school and churches, has served as a burial ground for the local African American community since at least the 1880s, although many graves are unmarked. The site went by many names, including Colored Cemetery, Gillett Black Cemetery, Lone Star Baptist Church Cemetery and Riddleville Cemetery. Notable graves include Buffalo soldier Thomas White and several other known veterans. The cemetery has over 175 burials and continues to be active as descendants are laid to rest with their ancestors.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021
MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 10/14/2022, ed (BB) 9/22/23, 11/30/2023, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Lavaca County (Job #22LC02) Subject (Atlas 23594) UTM:
Location: Shiner, Green-Dickson Park, Arthur Kaspar Pavilion

SHINER GAME AND FISH PROTECTIVE LEAGUE

Formed in 1922, the National Izaak Walton League has promoted responsible stewardship of fish and fowl in the United States. Prior to the 1930s, area fisherman had to travel to the Guadalupe River or the Gulf of Mexico. As a result, a group of Shiner fishermen decided to stock 12,000 black bass in Boggy, Ponton and Rocky Creeks, and Martin Lake. In September 1931, the local chapter of the Izaak Walton League formed and secured 1,100 acres of Welhausen's pasture as a game preserve. The group built multiple dams on the creek that ran through Welhausen's pasture, a recreational spot for decades, to house 18,000 game fish and pheasant eggs. In 1932, the group reorganized as the Shiner Game and Fish Protective League. In 1949, a fish-rearing pond was constructed to encourage fish population growth.

The game and fish preserve also implemented rules in order to provide the best fishing experience possible. Catch limits, size requirements and waste instructions were posted. The league also held membership drives, usually associated with huge wiener roasts. In the mid-1960s, the Raymond Dickson Foundation gave a piece of land for a new municipal park along Boggy Creek. The league was to have a large part in the design and development of the park, moving their headquarters there as well. The league helped fund the construction of three large pavilions with concrete floors along with numerous cement BBQ pits with eating and seating arrangements throughout the park. In 1981, a flood destroyed nearly all of the recreational space at Welhausen's Grove. For generations, the group has continued to protect area wildlife for the enjoyment of all.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/10/2023, ed (BB) 11/8/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Lavaca County (Job #23LC02) Subject (Atlas 23955) UTM:
Location: Shiner, 710 North Avenue

EHLERS CIGAR FACTORY

Born in Hanover, Germany, Louis Ehlers (1858-1946) immigrated to the United States in 1870. He settled in what is now Shiner and married Alwine Wied in 1883. In 1894, Ehlers opened a cigar factory, housed in a structure in front of his family's property on Avenue H. The business was one of the first major enterprises in the town of Shiner. He hired five union men who made one cent for each cigar rolled. The cigars were then packed into wooden boxes. Ehler's cigars were renowned across the state, with particular popularity in Pecos and Wichita Falls. Ehlers invested the funds back into the community. The factory ran until 1945. The building was later moved.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 3/28/2023, ed (BB) 7/13/2023, 9/13/2023, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Lubbock County (Job #22LU04) Subject (Atlas 23628) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N
Location: 2625 Memorial Cir, Lubbock, TX

TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

Governor Pat Morris Neff (1871-1952) participated in the cornerstone-laying ceremony for the Texas Technological College administration building on November 11, 1924, during a celebration attended by a vast crowd. The new school was chartered through Senate Bill No. 103, signed into law on February 10, 1923. William Ward Watkin of Rice University was selected to design the new campus. The façade of the administration building was modeled on the 1553 redesign of the Universidad de Alcalá de Henares in Spain by Spanish architect Rodrigo Gil de Ontañón. The three-story masonry building follows a u-shaped plan with low pitched hipped roof and two end towers. The rich ornamentation, indicative of the early Spanish renaissance style usually referred to as plateresque, can be seen throughout and set the architectural style for the new college.

The school's opening event and student convocation took place September 30 and October 1, 1925, on the south lawn and cloistered walkway of the administration building. For many years, the building housed all administrative offices, classrooms and the library as well as hosting annual commencements, recognition ceremonies, student convocations and musical performances from Texas Tech students and visiting musical acts. In the early 1950s, east and west wings were added. Beginning in 1959, the holiday season has been celebrated with the annual carol of lights, featuring extensive holiday light displays and carillon music from the administration building's west tower. The carillon bells were donated by the senior class of 1941 with subsequent replacements in 1954 and 1976. The east tower features victory bells, a gift of the senior class of 1936. Another major gift of note is the Double T bench, donated by the 1931 senior class. The administration building of Texas Tech University and its ongoing traditions remain a beloved part of the Texas Tech campus and the Red Raider spirit.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 8/25/2023, ed (BB) 10/30/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Madison County (Job #23MA01) Subject (Atlas 23823) UTM:
Location: Midway, 6017 FM 247

ALBERT LEE SCHOOL

Named after longtime educator Albert Vernal Lee (c. 1888-1967), the Albert Lee School educated generations of African American students in Midway. The first dedicated school for the African American community was built in 1915. Ten years later, Midway ISD built Midway Colored School using Rosenwald funds. A.V. Lee, a Midway native, began teaching in 1925, and five years later, was promoted to principal. Other extraordinary educators at Midway Colored School include Ida May Blackwell, Fannie Carter, William Bridges, and Pauline Gooden. When Lee retired in 1960, the school was renamed Albert Lee School in his honor. School integration forced its closure in 1963. Dedicated alumni groups remained active decades later.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/13/2023, ed (BB) 10/30/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Matagorda County (Job #23MG02) Subject (Atlas 23934) UTM:
Location: Pledger, 1975 FM 1301

JONES-JACKSON CEMETERY

Atlas B. Jones came to Texas prior to the Civil War and after serving, settled in Pledger in 1873, amassing 185 acres. Records indicate he lived with Susan Hines (Hynes) as husband and wife, although laws prevented their marriage because he was white and she was black. Susan had one son born during slavery, Richard. The couple had four daughters: Betty Ann (m. Smith Jackson), Eliza (m. Pleas Johnson), Mattie and Susie (m. Eddie McCoy). Jones provided land for a cemetery when neighbor Denny Scurry died in 1879. Community members and Jones family members, including Atlas, Susan and all their children, are buried here. Burials include seven known veterans. Jones family descendants maintain the cemetery.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/27/2023, ed (BB) 11/1/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Matagorda County (Job #23MG03) Subject (Atlas 23972) UTM:
Location: Markham, 773 FM 1468 N

MARKHAM UNITED METHODIST CHURCH

When Markham was established in 1903, the early settlers shared a community church building across several denominations. In 1904, Markham Methodist Society was formed. They met for services in the community church building. Their first pastor was circuit rider Reverend William H. Nelson (1878-1956), who also served Palacios, Blessing, Midfield and Carancahua as part of the Cuero district. After one year, the Rev. Nelson was sent to Port Lavaca. From 1907-1925, church member Mary Thompson Barber (1876-1945) taught a Sunday school class.

By 1920, the number of methodists in Markham warranted their own church structure. Members established a committee to fund the building. Meals were sold by both the women's missionary society and Clarence (Mrs. G.T.) Doman, and Mattie Hickey and Mrs. Doman sold hand-made quilts.

In 1924, construction began on the church building at the corner of Broadway and 7th Street. William A. Wells accepted the contract to build, and Martin Thompson built the foundation. Members and locals assisted in the construction. The Thompson family also donated the pews. In 1926, the church also built a parsonage. In 1939, with a donation by Mrs. Doman and under the supervision of Rev. Emil F. Kluck (1891-1952) and Harold Barber, members used lumber from the former Buckeye School to build a new addition.

In the 1970s, the Midfield Methodist congregation merged with the Markham Church and the pastor's circuit became El Campo and Markham. For more than one hundred years, Markham Methodist Church has faithfully served the spiritual needs of its members and others in the area.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/26/2023, ed (BB) 10/30/23
18" x 28" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Montague County (Job #23MU02) Subject (Atlas 23818) UTM:
Location: Sunset, Jim Harry Loop

PLEASANT HILL CEMETERY

In 1882, early settler Alexander Russell succumbed to malaria, and soon after, L.V. Lyon, the infant daughter of James Lyon, also died. The two were buried at High Point, but the next year, the community decided to reinter them here, establishing Pleasant Hill Cemetery. The site operated as the center of the community, hosting the school, church services, and Odd Fellows Lodge. The land was officially deeded for cemetery use in 1907. Additional land conveyed in 1923 brought the total size to five-and-a-half acres. Pleasant Hill is the final resting place of many of these early settlers and their descendants, including six Civil War veterans. The burial ground contains more than 250 graves.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2021

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 3/10/2023, 11/1/2023, 12/6/2023, 12/7/2023
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Montgomery County (Job #23MQ01) Subject (Atlas 23829) UTM:
Location: Conroe, 439 North 10th Street

CONROE COMMUNITY CEMETERY

This burial ground represents generations of early African American history in Conroe. Locals remember the site referred to as the "Community Cemetery" or "Conroe Cemetery." The cemetery lay overgrown for decades before restoration and identification efforts were undertaken. Official records have not been located, so burial information is limited to 47 headstones identified within the boundaries. These markers indicate the cemetery was active from 1892-1966, with the most active use of the cemetery occurring between 1900-1920. However, surveys have suggested the presence of over 150 unmarked graves.

The headstones represent the sometimes-harsh life experienced by area residents. The earliest headstones are that of nine-day-old baby Armstrong (May 1892), seven-day-old Lucy Green (July 1897) and, less than four years later, thirteen-day-old "Little Luceil Drake." According to census records, the cemetery served a community of day laborers, cooks, laundresses, farmers, railroad workers, and religious workers, among others. Several of the community's leaders and educators are interred here, such as Mittie J. Campbell (1875-1933), James Charles Pitts, Sr. (1876-1966), and Jacob Francis Cozier (1830-1903). Landowner graves include Laura McNeese Henderson (1856-1941) and George Pruitt (1870-1914). A single military grave belongs to Sergeant Luther James Dorsey (1850-1939), Company E, 10th calvary, a regiment of the more popularly known "Buffalo soldiers." His grave is perhaps the first Buffalo soldier's grave found in Montgomery County. Four identified graves bear the symbols of the Knights and Daughters of Tabor: George Pruitt (d. 1914), Eliza Evans (d. 1912), Carrie Johnson (d. 1913), Margarete Stewart (d. 1913). The cemetery is a solemn reminder of early Conroe.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2023

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 8/10/2023, 10/23/2023, rev. (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Nueces County (Job #23NU05) Subject (Atlas 23950) UTM:
Location: Corpus Christi, Old Bayview Cemetery, Ramirez St. at I-37

**ANNA MOORE SCHWEIN
(1856-1946)**

Born enslaved to parents Alvina (d. 1910) and Samuel Moore, Anna Moore Schwein was a longtime educator in Corpus Christi whose later interviews give insight into the town's early history. Her mother was one of the first enslaved persons brought to the area, arriving in 1849 with the Baskin family from Mississippi. Her father was brought by John Marks Davenport Moore, originally from Georgia. Anna (Annie) was born in New Braunfels and brought to Corpus Christi by Rebecca Britton before she was four. In one of her interviews, Anna recalled that the 1862 Battle of Corpus Christi caused Rebecca Britton to flee for safety, bringing her four enslaved persons, including young Anna, to Nuecestown, twelve miles inland. Anna recollected that she could still hear the cannons "as if we had been in town." After emancipation, Anna attended a variety of schools, including Catholic schools, public schools, and those taught by Rev. Aaron Rowe, Catherine Bray and Mary Eliza Dix.

Anna's first two children, Adelaide and Henry, were born in 1874 and 1879, respectively. On January 30, 1881, she married C.W. Schwein, but their bi-racial marriage was against the law at the time. Schwein left the family a few months later, leaving Anna expecting her third child, William, and taking a new position as a school teacher. Anna never remarried. She worked for many years teaching primary school, acting as principal of the Coles School later in her career. After she retired from teaching, she was employed as a laundress and seamstress. Anna died at the age of 89 and was buried in the Old Bayview Cemetery.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 9/11/2023, ed (BB) 10/17/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Orange County (Job #23OR03) Subject (Atlas 23893) UTM.
Location: West Orange, 608 Dayton St.

FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH OF WEST ORANGE

After a series of successful revivals held by the Reverend T.H. Feagin, 16 residents formed what would become First Baptist Church of West Orange in 1902. The Reverend W.G. Derrington served as the first pastor. During the first year, the church met in a small school building. In 1903, the congregation built a one-room church on Fourth Street (later Dayton Street). New facilities were built in 1922, 1942 and 1986. The congregation established local mission churches: Winfree Baptist Church, McDonald Memorial Baptist Church and Calvary Baptist Church. Through its work, the church has had a significant impact on the community and region.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/10/2023, ed (BB) 11/13/23
27" x 42" Historic Texas Cemetery Marker with post
Robertson County (Job #23RT01) Subject (Atlas 23872) UTM.
Location: Franklin, 10057 Shiloh Cemetery Road

SHILOH CEMETERY

This cemetery served as the burial ground for early settlers to Robertson County. Stancil (1792-1851) and Millicent (Reed) Cobb (1793-1864) purchased 1.11 acres from Lavina Rollerson (Lavinia Robitson) in 1838. Other families, including the Hardins, McDonalds, Moores and Parkers, settled nearby, forming the community of Shiloh. The Cobbs' son, Clark (1815-1862), married Susannah O'Neal (1813-1865). The oldest headstone in Shiloh Cemetery belongs to Clark and Susannah's infant daughter, Miley, who was born in July 1849 and died in August. The site continued to serve as a burial ground for the settlers of Shiloh. In 1901, Newton C. Duncan, who owned the land on which the cemetery was located, and William Yardley, who owned the road leading to the cemetery, sold their interests to trustees for the Shiloh Cemetery Association, which included Duncan and Yardley, along with Lee Perry and William Connor. Since then, the cemetery association has controlled operations of the site.

Shiloh Cemetery has more than 350 burials. Over two dozen Civil War veterans are buried here, along with veterans of the War of 1812, the U.S.-Mexico War, World Wars I and II, Korea and Vietnam. Burials include several of the earliest Anglo settlers to Texas. The cemetery contains the burials of several community leaders, such as Thomas Hardy Eaton (1817-1888), first pastor of Shiloh Baptist Church of Christ, and Mahala O'Barr Duncan (1801-1874), who received a headright certificate in the Republic of Texas. Many gravestones feature fraternal order markings, including masons, Order of the Eastern Star and Woodmen of the World. A brick tomb marks the grave of Charles O'Neal (1853-1870). Today, Shiloh Cemetery offers a reminder of the early history of this community.

HISTORIC TEXAS CEMETERY – 2020

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 10/7/2022, ed (BB) 12/14/22
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Travis County (Job #22TV09) Subject (Atlas 23684) UTM: 14 000000E 0000000N
Location: 2805 Wooldridge Drive, Austin, TX 78703

DARNALL HOUSE

Designed in 1940 by native Austin architects Arthur Fehr (1904-1969) and Charles Granger Jr. (1913-1966), the Darnall House was one of the earliest international style homes built in Texas. Fehr and Granger designed the home for their friends, Dr. Charles Milton (1906-1984) and Gertrude "Queenie" (1911-2010) Darnall. Dr. Darnall moved back to Austin in 1934 from Rochester, Minnesota to open his medical practice. The couple also welcomed the birth of their daughter that year. Dr. Darnall later worked in the Army Medical Corps during World War II. He served local and statewide communities of medicine.

The home is located in the Old West Austin Historic District. There are only four international style homes present in the district, and the Darnall House is only one of two that follow an asymmetrical floor plan. A heavily pitched Cordova cream limestone veneer from Texas quarries is a unique local adaptation to the international architectural style. Metal-sash casement windows are typically grouped in ribbon patterns that accentuate the horizontal emphasis of the design. The home also included rare materials for the time: concrete piers and beams, mahogany veneer plywood, fluorescent lights and steel railings. The rear or southeast elevation contains a second-floor terrace that provides a panoramic view of the Shoal Creek Greenbelt and the University of Texas Tower, completed in 1937. The rear portion of the lot slopes steeply to the shoal creek basin. Fehr and Granger designed the home to maximize the creek's breezes and natural surroundings. Inside, many of the original fixtures have been restored to the home. In keeping with international style, the home features little to no decorative detailing and ornamentation, other than the presence of original built-in casework. The design is a distinctive residence in the Old West Austin Historic District.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2022

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 6/2/2023, 10/23/2023
18" x 28" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Travis County (Job #23TV02) Subject (Atlas 23884) UTM:
Location: Austin, 1201 E. 7th St.

GREEN & WHITE GROCERY

In 1936, Norverto and Susie Lopez opened Green & White Grocery at the corner of Waller and East 7th Streets. Their house was behind the store, and across Waller Street, they later opened the Green & White Courts Motel. Since the beginning, generations of the family have worked together to make the store a success. The general store expanded to include a meat market and produce. Green & White developed a reputation for exceptional tamales. The store became a staple of East Austin. When Norverto died, Olga's husband, John Cazares Sr, took over operations. When he retired in 1993, he passed the store to his son, who transitioned the store into a *Botanica*. For decades, Green & White has served its neighborhood and community.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 7/26/2023, ed (BB) 10/23/23
Official Texas Historical Medallion and 16" x 12" plaque WITHOUT post, mount to MASONRY
Travis County (Job #23TV03) Subject (Atlas 23908) UTM
Location: Austin, 1311 East Cesar Chavez St

JOHNSON & JOHNSON GROCERY AND HOUSE

The site of German-owned businesses since at least the 1890s, this commercial building dates from 1937, built by Will T. Johnson and his brother, Vernon Polk Johnson. Several members of the family helped to run the store and lived in the craftsman-style house at the rear of the lot. After the brothers' deaths, the family retained the building but shifted its stock to furniture then appliances. The properties and business later transferred out of the family. The building's façade features a stepped parapet design and commercial storefront windows with transoms.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2023

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 10/12/2022, 4/25/2023, 8/23/2023, 10/12/2023
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Van Zandt County (Job #22VN03) Subject (Atlas 23540) UTM:
Location: Van, CR 1501

RAILROAD SPUR LINE TO VAN OIL FIELD

Prior to 1930, supplies being shipped via railroad to the town of Van stopped in Grand Saline, ten miles away. From the railhead, heavy steel oil field equipment was loaded onto heavy trucks, tracked vehicles or wagons pulled by as many as 20 mule teams. The unpaved roads these vehicles took to reach their final destination could be treacherous. In bad weather, many roads were impassable due to mud. At times, it took all day to travel the distance between the two cities. On October 14, 1929, the Jarman Discovery Well in Van began producing oil, and there was a rush to import oil equipment and export oil products from the area. However, the winter of 1929-1930 was particularly harsh, magnifying the transportation issue. A railroad was the solution. On February 8, 1930, the Texas Short Line Railway Company applied for permission to build a spur line from Grand Saline to Van. Permissions were given, right-of-ways obtained, and railroad engineers laid out the track.

On July 10, 1930, the line officially opened. From the northern edge of Van, the tracks paralleled West Florida Street and ended at the loading dock of Pure Oil Company's warehouse and equipment yard. A large event was held and many dignitaries, including Governor Daniel Moody, attended. By 1935, with the line overburdened with cargo and passengers, the state approved funding to construct State Highway 110 north, a road completed with WPA funding in 1937. The farmers of Van found additional benefit to the spur line, as it opened up new markets for their produce. Rail dependence was short-lived, however, and in March 1962, the line from Grand Saline to Van was abandoned. In 1980, the tracks were scrapped for salvage. For the short time it existed, the railroad spur line to Van oil field brought economic boom and modernization to Van.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC), 7/27/2023, ed (BB) 10/30/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
Official Texas Historical Medallion and 16" x 12" plaque with post
Washington County (Job #23WT01) Subject (Atlas 23827) UTM
Location: Brenham, 701 S. Chappell Hill St

OLD DIPPEL HOUSE

Born in Germany, Henry W. Dippel (1876-1938) immigrated to Washington County with his family at age seven. He began several successful businesses, including Brenham Wholesale Company and Dippel Coffee Company. In 1912, Dippel purchased land with an existing school building at 815 Market Street. In 1913, this house was constructed with reclaimed lumber from the school. After Dippel's death, the home was used for commercial businesses. In 1970, the home was moved three blocks to the current location. The home features Greek revival architecture with ionic columns and semi-circle decorative windows.

RECORDED TEXAS HISTORIC LANDMARK – 2023

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (JZ) 9/21/2023, ed (BB) 10/9/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Webb County (Job #22WB01) Subject (Atlas 23775) UTM:
Location: Laredo, Iturbide St.

LAREDO STREETCAR SYSTEM

The introduction of the streetcar in Laredo in 1889 saw increased interconnectivity of the city's residents and businesses, leading to population growth, construction of residential and public spaces, and stimulation of the local economy. In September 1888, the Laredo Improvement Company filed a petition to construct a one-mile streetcar system. City officials approved the petition and construction of the Laredo Electric Railway Company was underway. The streetcar ran for the first time in Laredo on December 5, 1889.

The Laredo Electric Railway Company was later purchased by G. Bedell Moore of San Antonio, who initiated construction of a cemetery line in 1903 and the conversion of four streetcars into motor hearses. In 1914, the company was purchased by R.W. Morrison and W.S. McCall, who transformed streetcar service into a first-class operation and introduced the uniformed motorman. With its success throughout the years, the system was expanded across multiple lines throughout the city and into Nuevo Laredo, making it the first electric railway system in Latin America. By 1925, nine street cars were in operation over six miles of track.

With the rising popularity of automobiles, the electric streetcar system began to be phased out across the United States. The streetcar ran for the last time in Laredo on October 31, 1935. It was replaced by a public busing system. In its decades of operation, the Laredo streetcar system played a pivotal role in the city's history. It served as an instrumental means of infrastructure, fostered public interest in modernization, and promoted the continued development of public utilities and services.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 9/6/2023, 10/30/2023, 12/11/2023
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Wichita County (Job #23WC01) Subject (Atlas 23843) UTM:
Location: Wichita Falls, 701 Farris St.

ATHLETIC PARK / SPUDDER PARK

Wichita Falls citizens of the early 1900s enjoyed local games of baseball. In 1914, Bob Carruth formed a team for African Americans, later named the Black Spudders, in the Texas Colored League. As the city experienced an influx of funds due to an oil boom, local businessmen William Harvey and W. Newton Maer purchased the Waco Navigators in 1919 and hired Walter Salm to manage the team. The newly formed Wichita Falls Baseball Association purchased a 20-acre tract of land on 7th Street and built the Athletic Park Complex with a 5,000 person grandstand. The Spudders, named by resident Grace Morse in a public contest, joined the Texas League from 1920-1932. Both the Spudders and the Black Spudders shared the Athletic Park facilities. Baseball greats such as Babe Ruth, Lou Gehrig and Jerome "Dizzy" Dean played in exhibition games.

The Spudders enjoyed success in the Texas League, finishing with a winning record ten times and winning the league championship in 1927. However, the Depression and slowing local oil production took a toll on both teams' profitability. In 1930, the Black Spudders were sold to Galveston. The next year, the Spudders were relocated to Longview. In 1941, the Wichita Falls Baseball Association purchased the Midland Cowboys of the West Texas-New Mexico League and moved them to what locals affectionately referred to as "Spudder Park." The team later moved to the Big State League, winning the league championship in 1953. Their league closed in 1957, and baseball did not return to Wichita Falls. The city later removed Spudder Park's grandstands and reworked the site for community recreation and events, including city baseball games on the original baseball diamond.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (AC) 11/1/2022, ed (BB) 12/12/22, rev 2/22/23, 10/17/2327" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Wood County (Job #22WD02) Subject (Atlas 23677) UTM:
Location: Mineola, FM 1801

NEW HOPE COMMON SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 33

Following the landmark 1884 Texas law allowing counties to create public schools, Wood County commissioners met and established 46 original Common School Districts. One of these entities was New Hope Common School District No. 33. Schools operated in these early days, although records are scant. S.W. Neill and R.J. Gaston sold one acre of land from the J.B. McFarland survey to school board trustees in 1908 for a school. The New Hope School was located at the corner of FM 1801 and CR 261. In 1919, voters approved funds for three schools: New Hope, one for white students in Hoard and one for African American students east of Mineola. New Hope became a community hub featuring plays, meetings, auctions, pie suppers and sports. Notable educators include principal Mouzon Fletcher, who served from 1936-1942.

Enrollment was highest during the 1940-1941 year. Starting in the 1941-1942 school year, enrollment declined until the school was consolidated. During this time, the school assisted in the war effort with fundraisers and bonds. Four former New Hope students were killed in WWII: Carol Ray English (Guam, Aug. 15, 1944), Weldon Richey (France, Dec. 16, 1944), James Lloyd Forrister (Iwo Jima, Feb. 28, 1945) and Frank Warren Creech Jr. (Okinawa, May 22, 1945). Wood County population declined by more than 3,000 from 1940 to 1950 as families moved to cities. Ninth and tenth grade were not offered after the 1956-1957 school year. After 1960, only five grades were offered.

In the early days of the county, there were more than 70 schools. During the 1963-1964 year, only Lone Grove, Cartwright, Lloyd and New Hope were left. All of these closed in summer 1964, except Lloyd, which operated one more year. The Common School era of Wood County lasted 81 years in total.

(2022)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

Texas Historical Commission staff (JZ) 8/23/2023, ed (BB) 10/23/23, (CTS) 12/29/23
27" x 42" Official Texas Historical Marker with post
Wood County (Job #23WD03) Subject (Atlas 23964) UTM:
Location: Mineola, Commerce Street

JACK RHODES

Born on January 12, 1907, Andrew Jackson "Jack" Rhodes was a musician, songwriter, and music producer. He made significant contributions to country and western music and is a leading figure in the emergence of rockabilly music. Rhodes began his musical career in the early 1940s after an injury sustained while working in a shipyard saw him take up music to fill his time in recovery. He would go on to form his own western swing bands. Rhodes appeared on the *Louisiana Hayride* show and performed in music circuits in Louisiana and Texas.

In the early 1950s, Rhodes stopped performing to focus primarily on songwriting and recording. He operated the Trail 80 Motor Courts in Mineola, where he built a recording studio. Rhodes would write and record country and western and rockabilly music and serve as a promoter and mentor to up-and-coming musicians. He also signed on as a contract writer for Central Songs, which allowed his music to reach artists signed to Capitol Records.

In the 1960s, Rhodes formed his own record label, national sounds. He also owned All Roads Music Publishing and Red Ball Music Publishing. Rhodes is credited as a writer/co-writer on over six hundred songs, including "A Satisfied Mind," "Rockin' Blues," and "Silver Threads and Golden Needles." The latter garnered him a BMI Award. Rhodes passed away on October 11, 1968. He is buried at Cedars Memorial Gardens in Mineola.

For his contributions to North American music, Rhodes was inducted into the Nashville Songwriters Hall of Fame and the Rockabilly Hall of Fame. His music continues to be covered by artists spanning multiple decades and musical genres.

(2023)

MARKER IS PROPERTY OF THE STATE OF TEXAS

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

**Approval of Donations
September – December 2023**

Background

This is a standing item to accept donations made directly to the agency, as well as transfers from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Suggested Motion

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of any donations received, reimbursements, and gifts-in-kind from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission in the amount of \$505,000.00.

Agency Donations

<u>Donor/Item</u>	<u>Division/Project</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Rudi Rodriguez–EPI-Electrical Enclosures	HPD/Undertold Marker Program	\$5,000.00

Friends of THC Reimbursements

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Division/Project</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Almonte Land Purchase	HSD/San Jacinto SHS	\$500,000.00

Friends of THC Gifts-in-Kind

<u>Item</u>	<u>Division/Project</u>	<u>Amount</u>
No Friends Gifts-in-Kind to report this quarter		

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 31, 2024

Consider approval of State Antiquities Landmark Nomination for two prehistoric archeological sites – 41BI564 & 41BI565 - located in Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County

Background

The following publicly owned antiquities site resources were nominated for designation to State Antiquities Landmark status. Proper notice has been given to Texas Parks and Wildlife, the land-owning organization of the proposed nominated sites, of the State Antiquities Landmark designation process. During the October 27, 2023 Antiquities Advisory Board (AAB) meeting, the AAB unanimously approved a motion to recommend approval by the Commission of the two nominated sites. Three motions are presented below.

Item	Site	County
A.	41BI564, Caprock Canyons State Park	Briscoe County
B.	41BI565, Caprock Canyons State Park	Briscoe County

Suggested Motion A:

Move the Commission approve the SAL nomination for sites 41BI564 & 41BI565, Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County, owned by Texas Parks and Wildlife.

Suggested Motion B:

Move the Commission deny the SAL nomination for sites 41BI564 & 41BI565, Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County, owned by Texas Parks and Wildlife.

Suggested Motion C:

Move the Commission determine that the SAL nomination for sites 41BI564 & 41BI565, Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County, owned by Texas Parks and Wildlife, is incomplete. The Commission is therefore unable to determine the eligibility of the subject properties for designation as SALs and recommends that the nominations be returned to the nominators.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

STATE ANTIQUITIES LANDMARK NOMINATION FORM

1. Property Name

Name of Property or Archeological Site/Trinomial Nighthawk Bison Jump (41BI564/41BI565)
Address 850 State Park Rd.
City Quitaque County Briscoe Zip 79255

2. Ownership (check all that apply)

Public

- Nomination prepared by property owner
Nomination prepared by third party (indicate relationship to owner)
Nomination prepared by Texas Historical Commission

Private

- Nomination prepared by property owner
Nomination prepared by third party (indicate relationship to owner)
Nomination prepared by Texas Historical Commission

3. Property Type & Significance (check all that apply)

Archeological

- Historic
Prehistoric

Criteria for Archeological Sites (check all that apply)

- The site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information;
The site's archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation interests of the site;
The site possesses unique or rare attributes concerning Texas prehistory and/or history;
The study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to new scientific knowledge; and
There is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected.

Shipwreck

Criterion for Shipwrecks:

- The shipwreck is located on land owned or controlled by the State of Texas or one of its political subdivisions; the shipwreck is pre-twentieth century or is otherwise historically significant and is 50 years old or older in age; the remains consist of a shipwreck sunken, abandoned, or a wreck of the sea, or are represented by the ship's remains and/or contents or related embedded treasure.

Cache / Collection

Criteria for Caches / Collections (check all that apply)

- The cache or collection was assembled with public funds or taken from public lands;
The preservation of materials is adequate to allow the application of standard archeological or conservation techniques;
The cache or collection is of research value, thereby contributing to scientific knowledge; or
The cache or collection is of historic value or contributes to a theme.

- Buildings, structures, objects, districts, and non-archeological sites** (check all that apply)
 - Building (must be listed in National Register of Historic Places)
 - Individually listed
 - Contributes to significance of a listed district
 - Structure (must be listed in National Register of Historic Places)
 - Individually listed
 - Contributes to significance of a listed district
 - Site
 - Object
 - District (must be listed in the National Register of Historic Places if buildings or structures are included)

Criteria for buildings, structures, non-archeological sites, objects (check all that apply):

- The property is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad patterns of our history, including importance to a particular cultural or ethnic group;
- The property is associated with the lives of persons significant in our past;
- The property embodies the distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction, represents the work of a master, possesses high artistic values, or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components may lack individual distinction;
- The property has yielded, or may be likely to yield, information important in Texas culture or history;

4. Geographic Data


[Redacted geographic data]

Site Type and Cultural Affiliation: Bison Jump and Processing area- Transitional Archaic to Late Prehistoric

Buildings/Structures, or Districts with Buildings/Structures

- Attach scale map with boundary (survey map preferred)
- Attach deed or legal description. Indicate here if:
 - Deed
 - Metes and bounds
 - Block & Lot description with plat map
 - Survey map
 - Written boundary description (with reference to landmarks, property boundaries, and/or other fixed points)
 - Indicate if boundary is the same as in the National Register nomination

5. Application Preparer

Name Anthony Lyle (TPWD)
Address 1601 E. Crest Dr.
City Waco County McClennan State TX
Telephone# 254-315-9553
Email Address tony.lyle@tpwd.texas.gov
Nominator's Signature  Date 10/04/2023

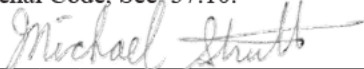
6. Property Owner

Name Michael Stutt
Address 4200 Smith School Road
City Austin County Travis State TX
Telephone# 512-389-4736
Email Address Michael.Strutt@tpwd.texas.gov

Additional owner information is attached.

7. Acknowledgments by Private Property Owners

I, Michael Stutt, as owner of this property, understand that if this site is accepted and entered into the Commission's records as a State Antiquities Landmark, it will thereafter be protected by, and its use governed by, the Antiquities Code of Texas insofar as provided in that Code. Furthermore, I understand that if the site is designated as a State Antiquities Landmark, a "Notice of Designation as a State Antiquities Landmark," will be recorded in the deed records in the county in which the property is located. Furthermore, if the nominated property is building or structure, I understand that I must purchase a State Antiquities Landmark medallion. Furthermore, I understand that, in accordance with Section 191.097 of the Antiquities Code of Texas, the Commission may remove the designation of State Antiquities Landmark from the site if it is determined that such designation is no longer warranted. Furthermore, I swear that I am the owner of the parcel of land nominated for designation as a State Antiquities Landmark, or have consent of a legal authority to make this nomination, subject to penalty of law as provided by Texas Penal Code, Sec. 37.10.

Owner's Signature:  Date 6/27/23

- Each private property owner must sign a copy of the nomination.

8. Nomination by Third Party Applicant of Properties owned by Cities and Counties

Any private individual or private group that desires to nominate a property owned by a political subdivision as a landmark must complete and return to the commission a nomination form, and must give notice of the nomination at the individual's or group's own expense, in a newspaper of general circulation published in the city, town, or county in which the building, structure or site is located. If no newspaper of general circulation is published in the city, town, or county, the notice must be published in a newspaper of general circulation in an adjoining or neighboring county that is circulated in the county of the applicant's residence.

- The notice must be printed in 12-point boldface type; include the exact location of the building or site; and include the name of the group or individual nominating the building or site.
- An original copy of the notice and an affidavit of publication signed by the newspaper's publisher must be submitted to the commission with a nomination form.

I have complied with this requirement (attach proof of publication)

9. Attachments (indicate which items are included in application)

- Current photographs, sufficient for THC staff to confirm the property's eligibility (digital files not accepted in lieu of prints)
- Maps
- Deed
- Proof of Publication
- Fiscal Impact Statement (Optional. For a building or structure owned by a political subdivision, the nomination may be accompanied by a statement assessing fiscal impacts of the potential designation on the political subdivision. The political subdivision may also supply a fiscal impact statement to be considered by the Commission).
- National Register form (to be attached by THC staff)
- Archeological site data form
 - Other supporting documentation (briefly describe) _____
2nd Bison Jump found in Texas . Extraordinarily Rare Site
Note that 41BI564 and 41BI565 have been given seperate trinomials, but are considered the same site following 2022 investigations by Houk (Texas Tech)

10. Evaluation by THC Staff (for buildings and structures only)

- Building/Structure is listed in the National Register of Historic Places
 - Individually listed
 - District (nominated in its entirety as an SAL)
 - Contributes to significance of a listed district

Name of District _____

Certified by _____ Date _____

11. Evaluation by THC Executive Director

- The nomination is complete and acceptable.
- The property retains integrity at the time of the nomination and is eligible for designation.

Signature: Mark Wolfe Date: 10/4/2023



**The Nighthawk Bison Jump (41BI564/41BI565) in
Caprock Canyons State Park, Briscoe County
Gus Costa**

Basic Site Information

- 41BI564 and 41BI565, Nighthawk Bison Jump (aka Bull Bat Jump), Caprock Canyons State Park
- Bison kill site with Late Archaic and Late Prehistoric components
- Found by Rick Day 2021; recorded by Tony Lyle and Chris Lintz; regular monitoring by Rick Day
- Pediment slope abutting escarpment; high visibility; scarce grass and cedar
- Cultural remains: Corner-notched dart points, arrowpoints, bison bone, burned rock and chipping debris
- Estimated 30% of site deposit remains (pediment between 41BI564 and 41BI565). Ongoing erosion severe at 41BI564. Impacts from ongoing investigations have accelerated erosion.
- Eligible for NRHP, Criterion D
- Meets all SAL Criteria:
 1. The site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information
 2. The site's archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation interests of the site
 3. The site possesses unique or rare attributes concerning Texas prehistory and/or history
 4. The study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to new scientific knowledge
 5. There is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected

Site Summary

In 2021, THC Stewards Rick Day and Susan Day located bison bones eroding out of a slope below the Caprock escarpment on the western border of Caprock Canyons State Park in Briscoe County. TAS fellow Chris Lintz, in coordination with TPWD regional archaeologist Tony Lyle, launched a follow-up reconnaissance and documented extensive bison bones in two locations: one directly below the Caprock cliff face (41BI564, the kill location) and another 125 meters east (41BI565, inferred processing area). The surfaces around these sites yielded abundant lithic chipping debris, burned rock, and a handful of notched and stemmed dart points (cf. Marcos, Williams) and arrowpoints (Washita and Scallorn). These sites were inferred to represent a Late Archaic to Late Prehistoric bison jump kill site and an adjacent processing site. Aside from Bonfire Shelter (41VV218, Val Verde County), this discovery represents the only clear bison jump in Texas and the broader southern plains that has been scientifically documented with rigor by professional archaeologists. Realizing the significance of this find and potential loss due to ongoing erosion, TPWD collaborated with Dr. Brett Houk and Dr. Tamra Walter at Texas Tech University (TTU) to organize a field school to test and salvage a sample from the sites in the Fall of 2022.

The results of that work (in preparation) have identified a minimum of 11 bison from hand excavations of a 19 m² area encompassing both sites. Radiocarbon dating shows that the majority of the bone bed (n=4) at 41BI564 dates to 1631 cal BP (AD 319). One bison individual found near a Washita point was dated to 571 cal BP (AD 1379). At present it is believed that the majority of the kill and the preserved deposits represent a single Late Archaic event. The bison remains represent a cow/calf group. Seasonality estimates from a single 1.5 year old mandible tentatively suggest a late summer-early fall interval for this kill.

Currently the Late Prehistoric component is thought to be out of context (unburied or shallowly buried). The taphonomic picture of both sites is complex and bone appears to have been buried then exhumed and remobilized from upslope, resulting in patchy vertical and horizontal distribution of preserved bone. Two bone horizons can be observed in the pediment remnant at 41BI565. Although none of the bone from the latter site has yet been dated, it is believed that the bone in each level represents the same kill event (Late Archaic). Bone from the upper level appears scarcer and is heavily weathered, consistent with a redeposition model.

Several column samples have been collected for geoarchaeological analysis (in process). The bison remains at both sites were buried by sheetwash and debris flows coupled with erosional recession of the soft Permo-Triassic siltstones that form the western escarpment above the site. The period of site burial <1631 cal BP corresponds to a broadly recognized phase of increased precipitation (Mesic 2000-1000 BP) in the Panhandle and Oklahoma, where sediments were aggrading rapidly in low lying areas. Conditions over the last 1,000 years are thought to have been arid (Xeric), promoting erosional processes throughout the region. In line with this paleoclimatic model the jump appears to have occurred in the early fall around 1631 BP and was rapidly buried as the pediment aggraded for about 600 years. The upper parts of the pediment show an increase in rock debris near the top of the profile, suggesting a transition to more dry erosive processes around 1000 years BP. Since that time, the site (especially 41BI564) has been heavily dissected and this process continues today.

The processing site (41BI565) as first defined by Chris Lintz lacks an abundance of evidence for bison processing. Only one cut mark has been identified to date and the remains appear to represent whole animal portions of non-disarticulated skeletons (i.e., whole animals). An alternative hypothesis for this site is that it represents an area where the bison which did not fall from the cliff were ambushed as they descended a ramp from the cliff face. More work is needed to test these ideas.

The bison jump and habitation area were initially assigned two separate trinomials (41BI564 and 41BI565), but recent investigations by Texas Tech has determined that the cultural manifestations are associated with one another and as a result, are part of a single site. Therefore, both sites, 41BI564 and 41BI565, are being nominated together as the Nighthawk Bison Jump

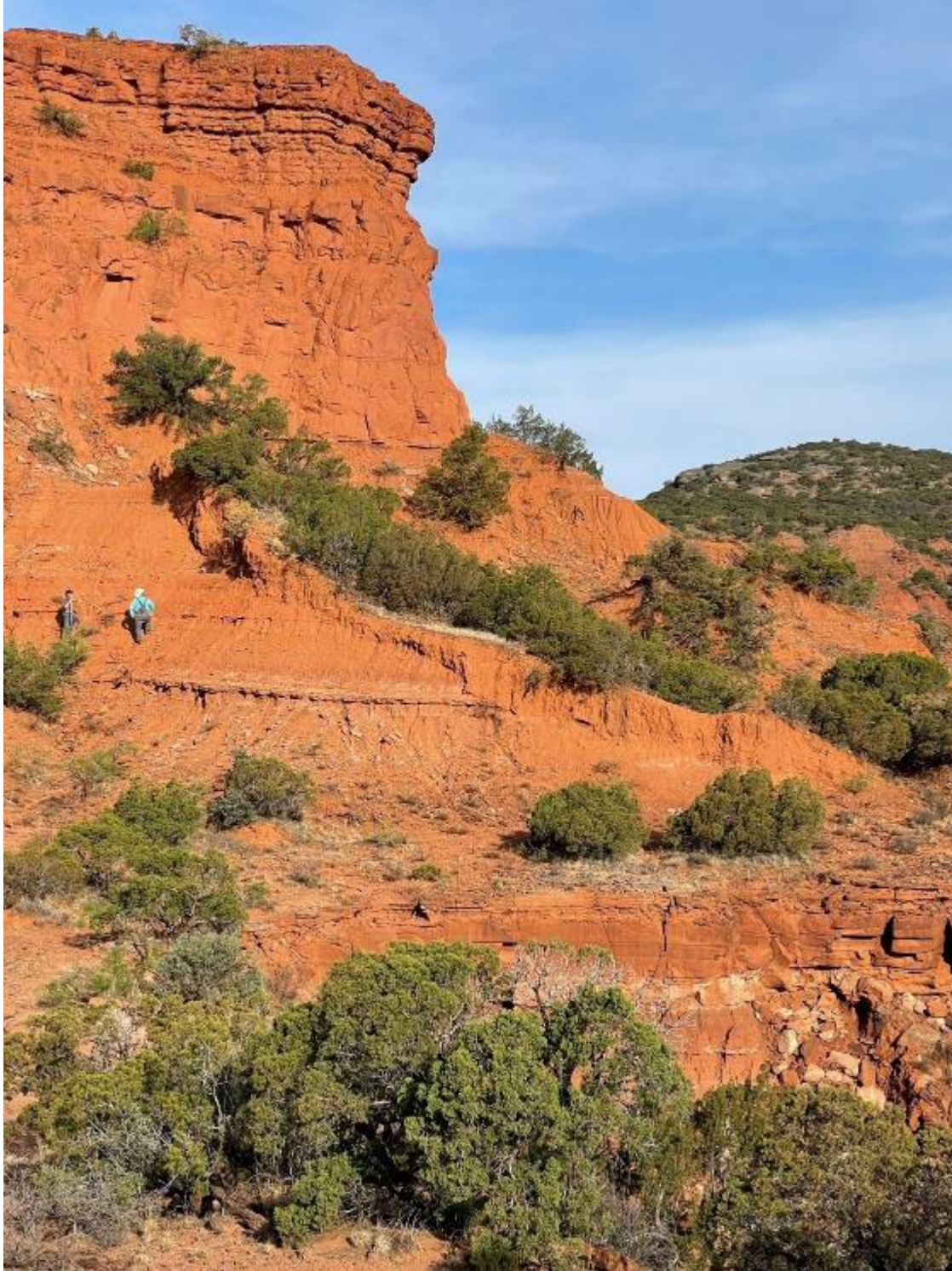


Figure 1. North facing view of 41BI564 showing bedrock escarpment and pediment on slope which contains the bison remains.



Figure 2. South facing view of 41BI564 pediment toeslope with bison bone in situ. This location (Area A) was excavated by TTU in 2022 and yielded numerous remains including three skulls and two lithic flakes in situ within the bone bed.

41BI564 Block A Plan

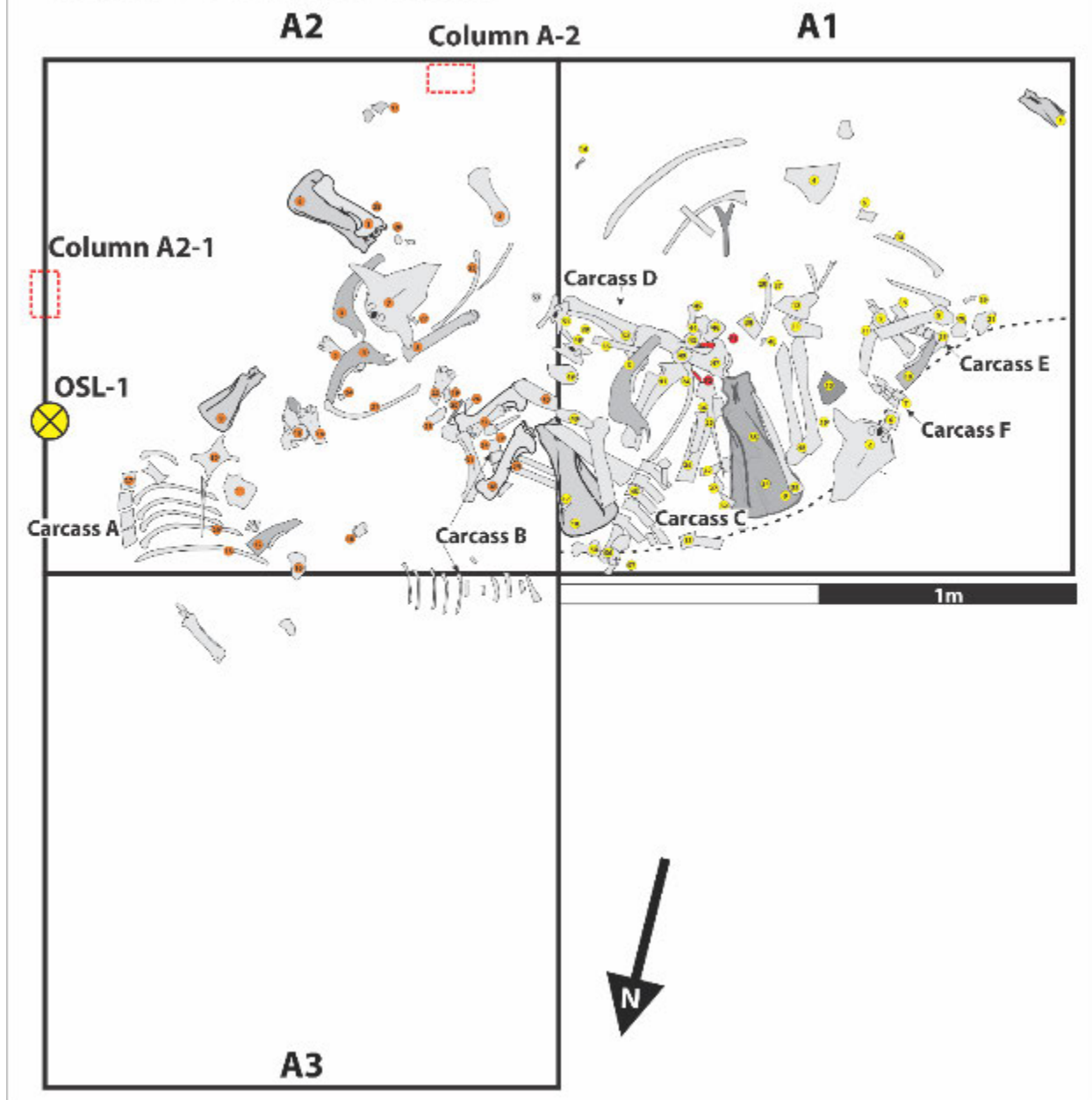


Figure 3. Plan map of Block A, TTU excavations 2022.

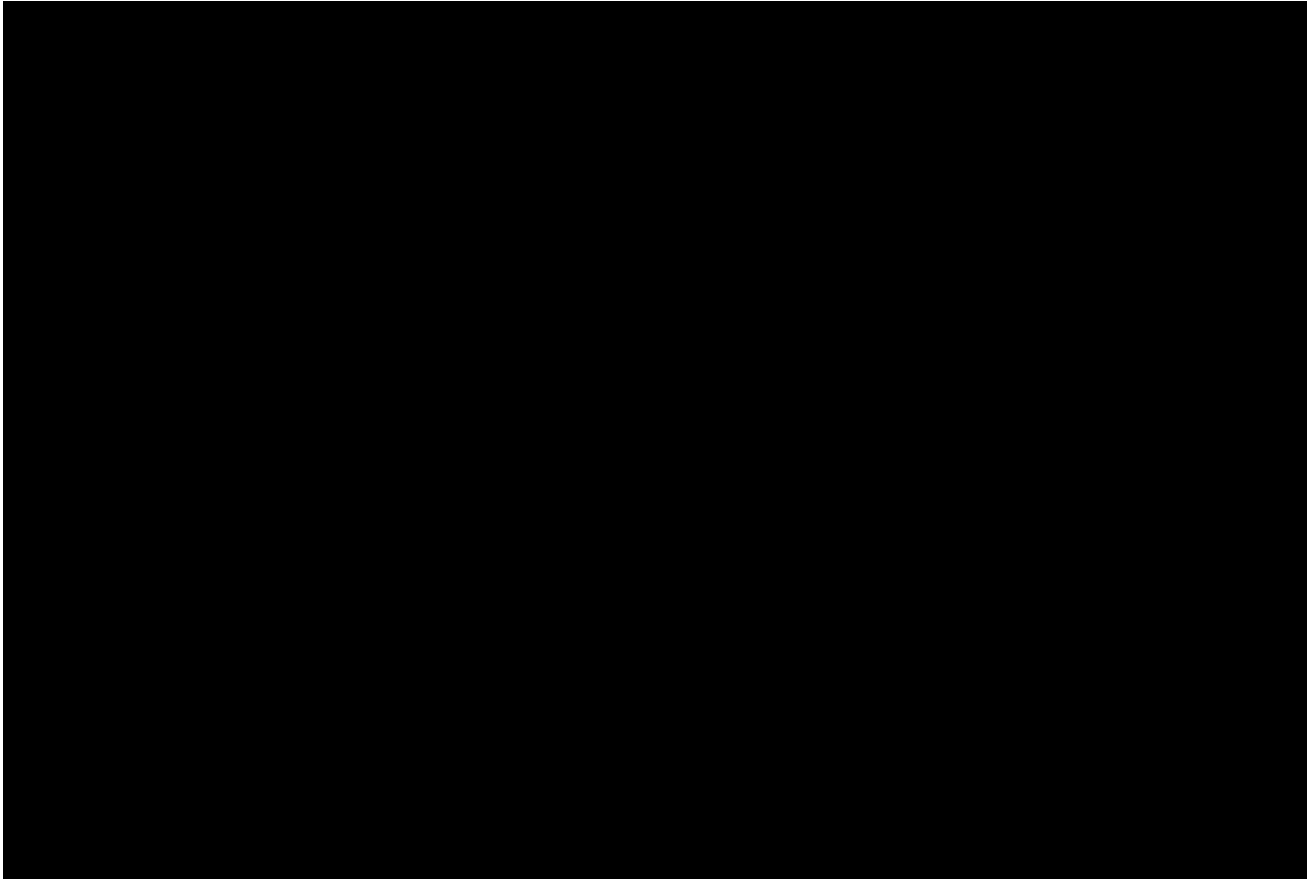


Figure 4. Site area showing distribution of bone (white) and location of points (blue triangles) that were surface collected. (30 cm DEM from Lidar provided by Mark Willis).

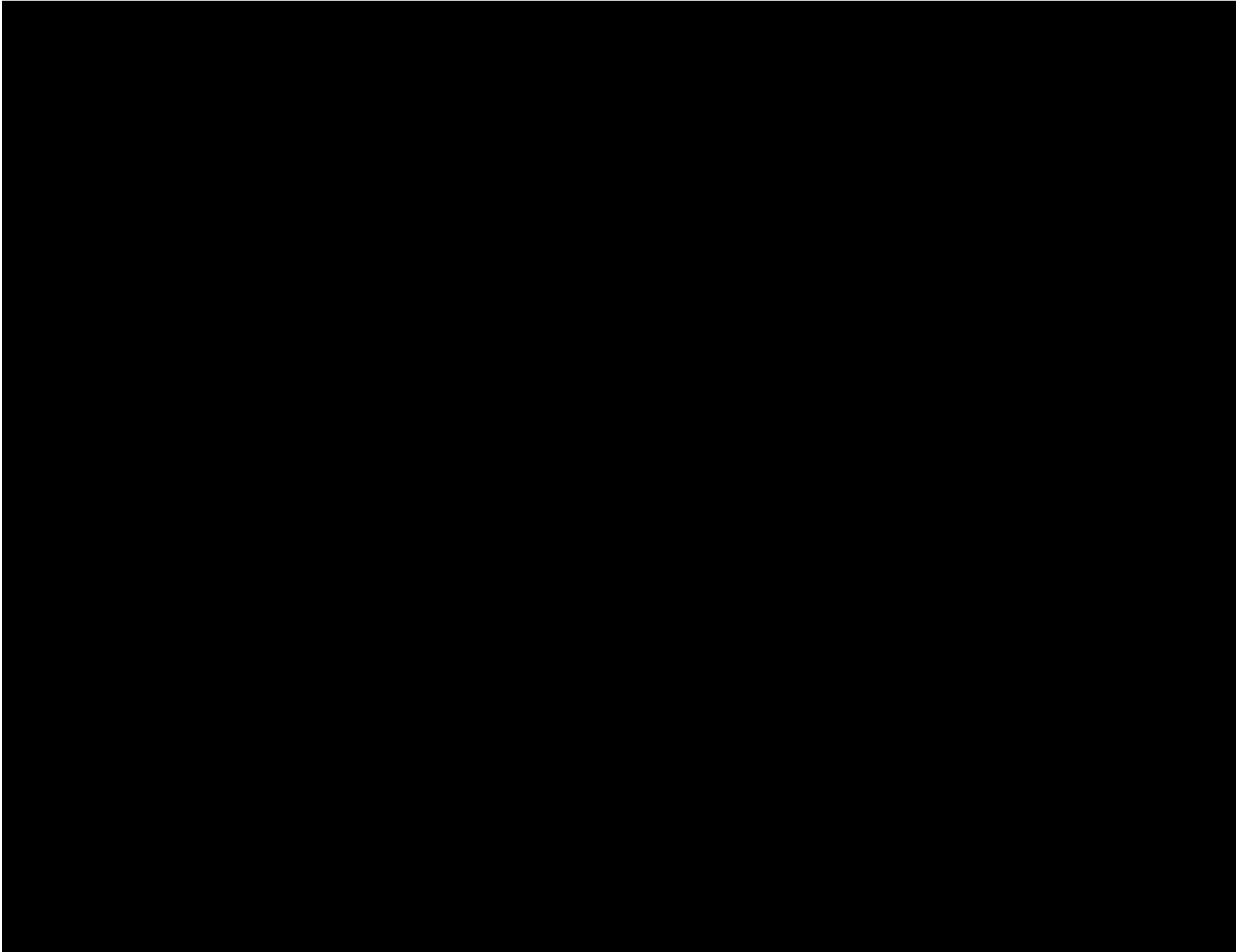


Figure1. Proposed site boundary (Red) on Lake Threo USGS Quadrangle Map

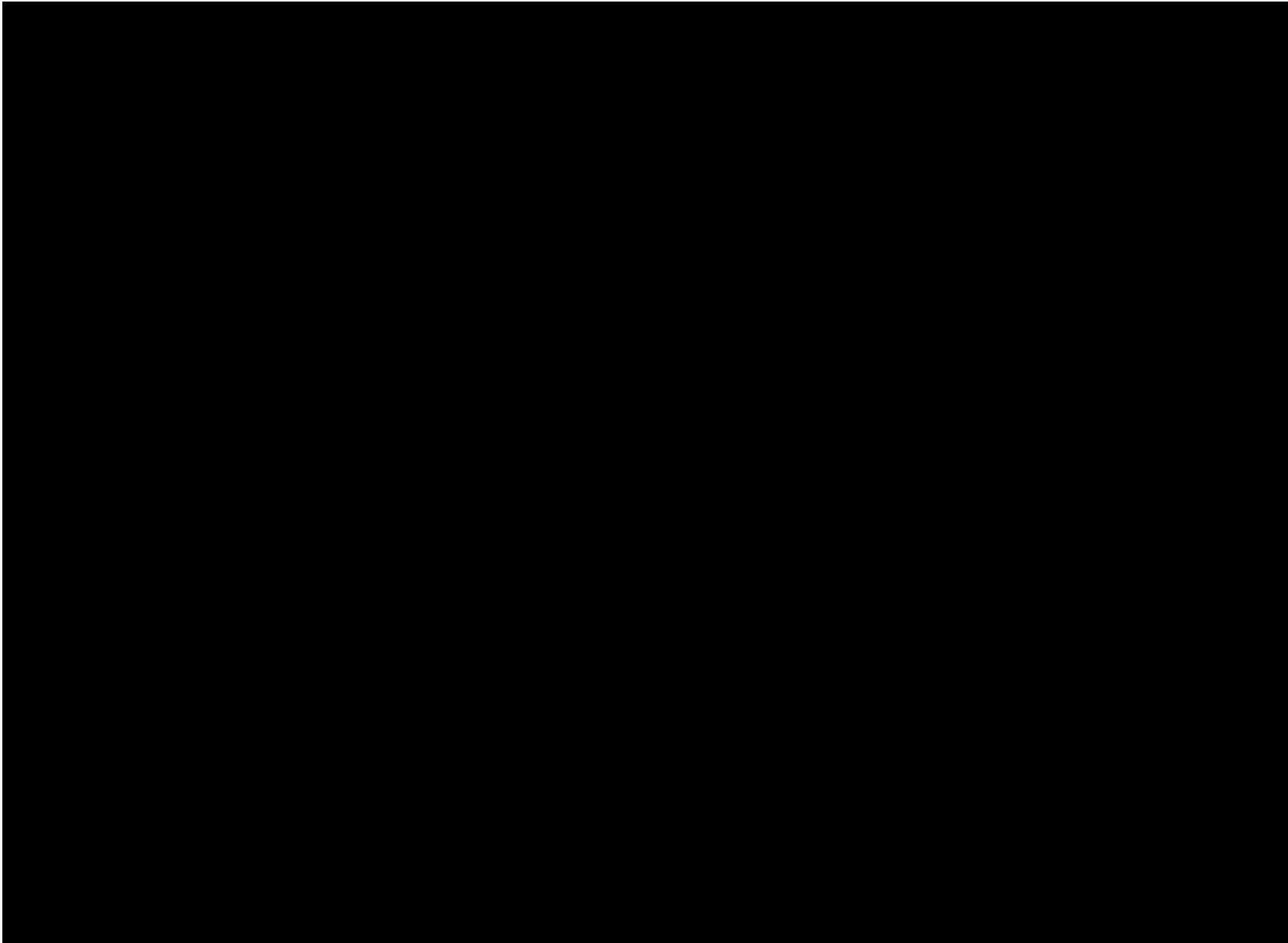


Figure 2. Close up of proposed site boundary (Red) on Lake Threo USGS Quadrangle Map. Note this is broader than prior defined site boundaries

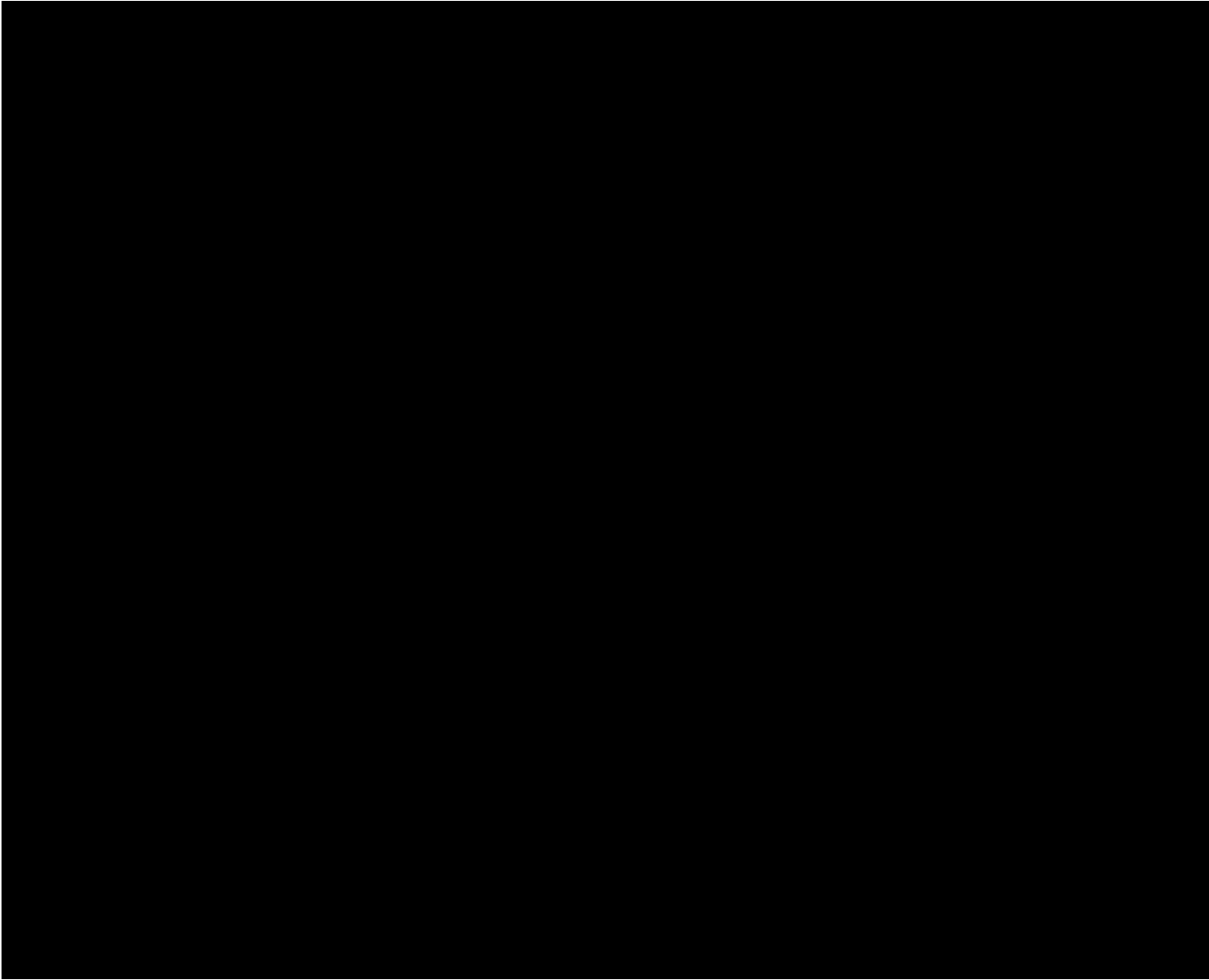


Figure 3. Proposed site boundary on 30cm Lidar bare earth model. Test excavation units from TTU (2022) are shown in red. Whole pediment surface outlined has archaeological remains that are SAL eligible. Jump cliff is on left side.

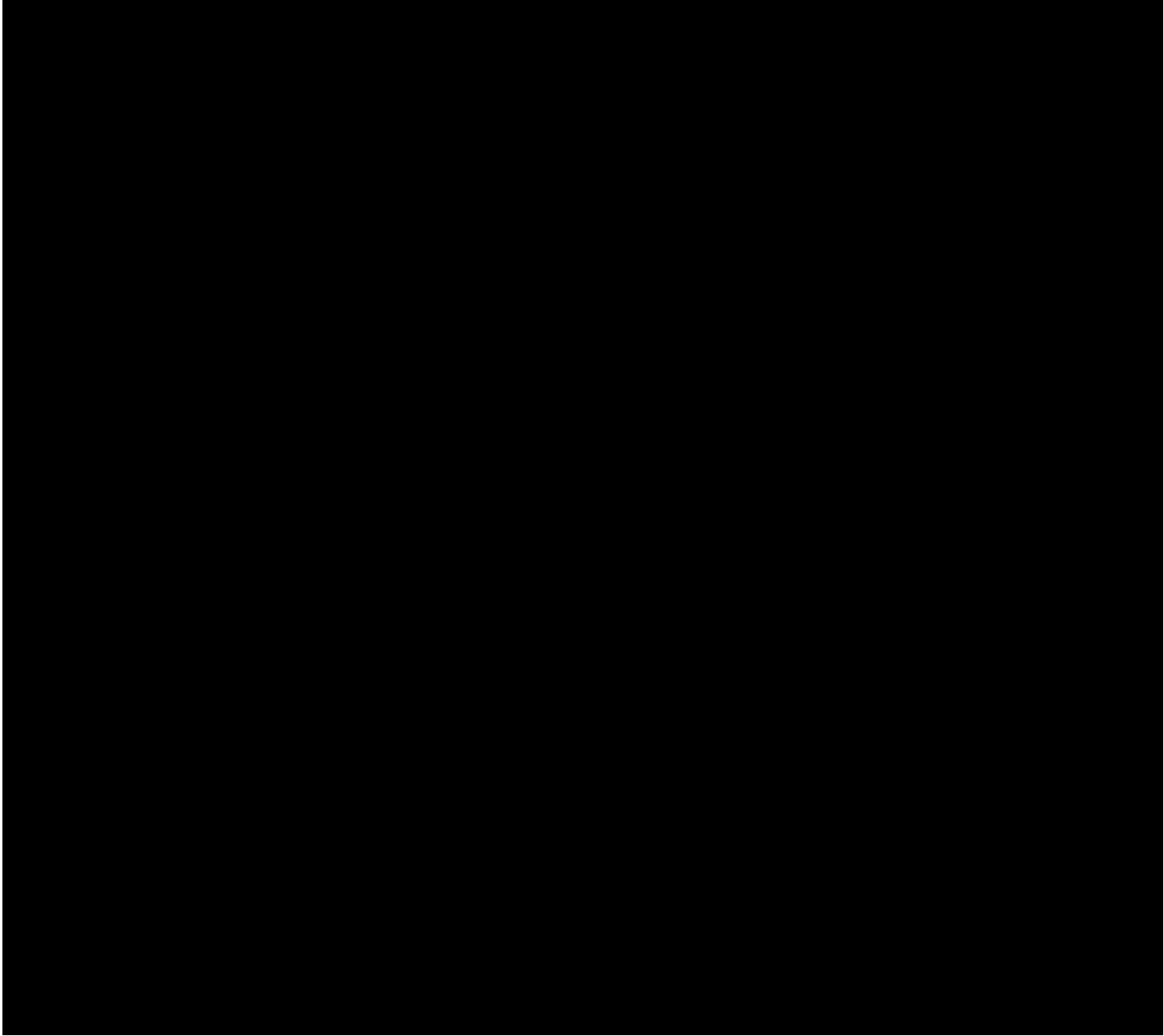


Figure 4. Sites as currently shown in the Sites Atlas.

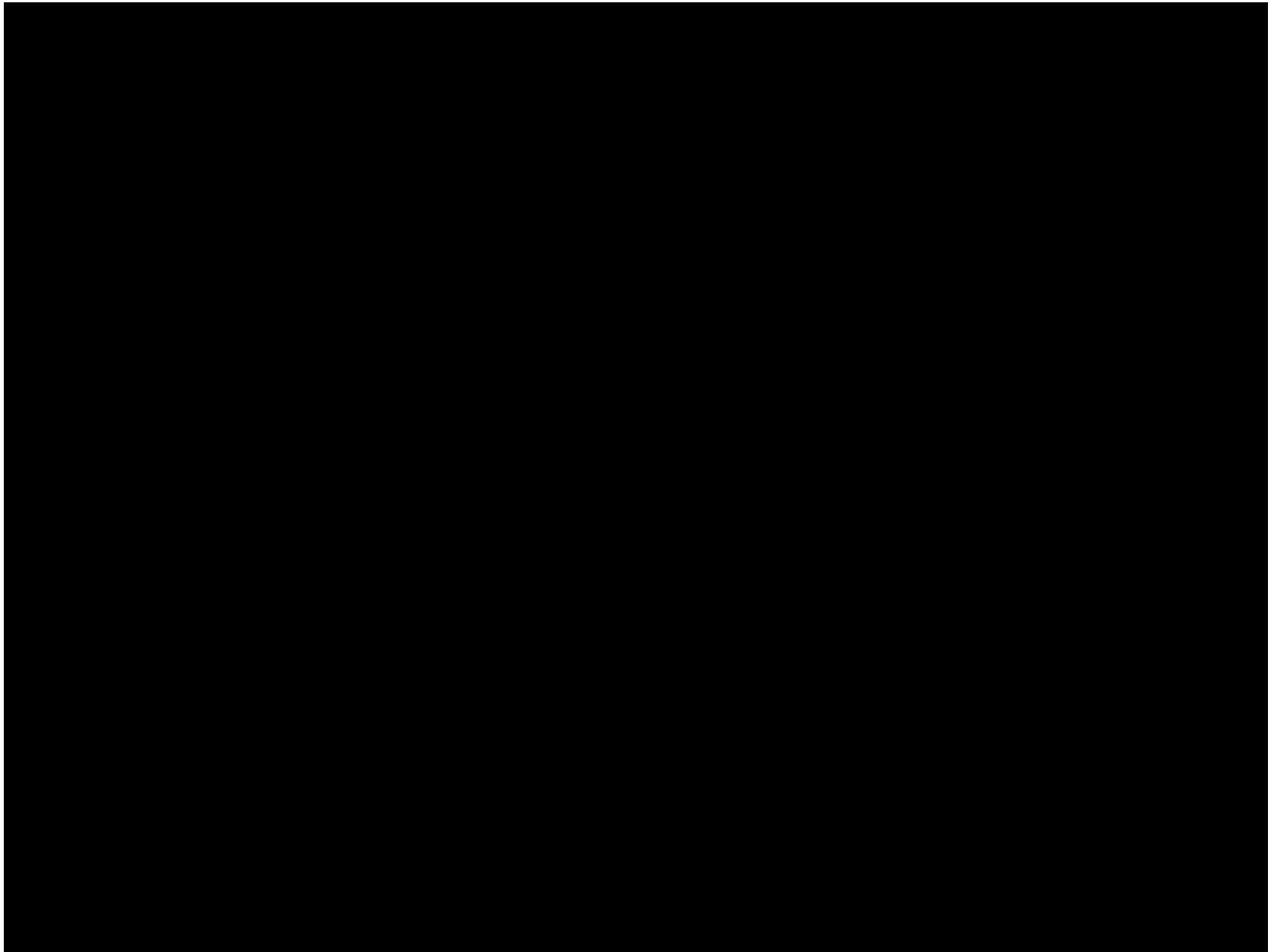


Figure 5. Proposed SAL boundary on 2020 NAIP Aerial Imagery.

- [HOME \(/\)](#)
- [ATLAS MAP \(/MAP\)](#)
- [ADVANCED SEARCH \(/ADVANCEDSEARCH\)](#)
- [ABOUT ATLAS \(/ABOUT\)](#)
- [DOWNLOADS \(/DATA /DATADOWNLOAD\)](#)
- [ACCOUNT \(/ACCOUNT/MANAGE\)](#)

Logged in as acosta ()

[Log off](#)

Details for Site 41BI564

Archeological Site Form — Atlas Number 9045056401

Form THSA139 (<https://atlas.thc.texas.gov/SiteForms/THSA139.gif>) Data

Form Number	
Form Date	8/29/2022
Trinomial	41BI564
Site Type	bison kill
Explanation of Type	Multiple faunal bones with articulated elements exposed in a series of natural profiles.
Site Name	Bull Bat site
Site Number	
Project Name	
Funding Source	State Operating (TPWD)
Project Number	
Permitting Source	TPWD Annual Permit with THC
Permit Number	30499
Additional Sources of Info.	Dr. Chris Lintz
Recorder	Tony Lyle
Recorder's Organization	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Recorder's Address	1601 E. Crest Dr.
Recorder's City	Waco
Recorder's State	TX
Recorder's Zip Code	76705
Recorder's Phone Number	254-867-7988
Recorder's Fax Number	
Recorder's Email	tony.lyle@tpwd.texas.gov
Observe/Record Dates	12/4/2021
Surface Inspect/Collect Dates	12/4/2021; 1/18/2022 & 1/19/2022; 5/08/2022
Surface Inspect/Collect Techniques	Pedestrian Survey; grid survey; collection of diagnostic artifacts and select faunal samples (teeth & long bone) in danger of loss to erosion.
Mapping Dates	12/4/2021; 1/18/2022 & 1/19/2022; 3/02/2022
Mapping Methods	GPS; ArcGIS field maps
Testing Dates	none
Testing Methods	none
Excavation Dates	none
Excavation Methods	none

Types of Records	field catalog; maps/drawings, shovel test records; catalogue key (explanation);analysis notes; correspondence;digital map;digital photos; field inventory catalogue; lab specimen/lot inventory; photo logs;shapefile;special study notes
Materials Collected	diagnostic lithic artifacts found on surface
Special Samples	Faunal bone and teeth collected from locations in danger of loss from erosion. Collections also used to obtain radiocarbon dates.
Temporary Housing	TPWD Archeology Laboratory
Permanent Housing	TPWD Archeology Laboratory
Primary County	Briscoe
Site Location in County	Caprock Canyons State Park
Secondary Counties	
USGS Map	Lake Theo (3401-144)
Recorder Visited Site	Yes
Time Periods of Occupation	Prehistoric; Late Archaic; Late Prehistoric 1;Late Prehistoric 2
Description of Location	Site is located in the Caprock Canyons State Park along the western boundary, west of the Eagle Point Trail. From the Eagle Point Trailhead, hike south approx.. 820 m. At a point where the trail crosses the South Prong drainage, continue west off the trail approx.. 1 km. Access to the site is by a short climb over a ledge to access the upper surface of the continuous shelf of Permian rock. The park boundary is immediately west of the site which is below a prominent ledge that was likely the location of the bison jump.
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Soil Description	Burson loam, Burson-Quinlin association; USDA soil series (https://soilseries.sc.egov.usda.gov/OSD_Docs/B/BURSON.html)
Soil Surface Texture	sandy loam
Soil Derivation	Derivation Colluvial, Derivation Alluvial
Other Soil Derivation	
Ground Surface Visible	75%
Environmental Description	The site is located primarily on Holocene sediments at the western canyon walls directly below the canyon rim/caprock. The site setting is above the South Prong drainage valley due east of the site. The canyon wall adjacent to the site is nearly vertical and approximately 15-20 meters above the site location. The site setting is highly eroded with north and south face exposures of cultural material and bison bone. The site is bisected with additional erosion creating a 3rd and 4th profile on the interior portion of the site. The site slopes from west to east with a steep drop off below and east of the bone bed and associated deposits.
Time Periods of Occupation	diagnostic artifacts and C14 (AMS) dates
Component	Multiple Component
Basis for Determining Components	C14 dates on 5 bison teeth samples
Cultural Features	Bison bones from numerous individuals found within a Holocene deposit that varies from 1 to 1.9 m in thickness. Site contains one discrete layer of disarticulated bison bones with some articulated elements, and a probably second layer noted in the central exposure with more recent bone and diagnostic artifact. The bone bed deposits slope downward from the base of the canyon wall at approximately 30-35 degrees incline on the western end of the deposit. The discrete bone layer is approx. 45 m in length and 13 m wide. Thickness varies up to 1 m. The bone bed is approx. 1 m below the modern surface. The deposits of faunal bone layer, lithic and bone scatter combined are approx.. 35 m (E-W) by 58 m (N-S). The site tapers off on the lower sloping east edge of the deposit with a narrow gap between the edge of deposits and a steep drop off into the lower canyon arroyo below. One potential hearth on the eastern end of the south facing profile contains ash and burned sandstone but is above the bone deposits in the Holocene layer indicated a potential later occupation. Associated artifacts not in situ include bifacial and unifacial tools, one scraper and debitage.
Site Size	113 m N-S x 99 m E-W

Basis for Size	GPS
Top of Deposits Below Surface	<1m
Basis for Top of Deposit	observation/measurements along exposed profiles
Thickness of Deposit	> 2 m
Basis for Thickness	observation/measurements along exposed profiles
Artifactual Materials Present	Unifacial tools of Edwards and Potter chert, Tecovas jasper bifaces, Tecoval jasper scrapers, Tecovas core, debitage including Tecovas and Potter chert.
Circumstances Affecting Observations	Site visits in winter and early spring included cold and windy to warm and windy conditions. All site visits during dry to drought conditions.
Percentage of Site Intact	Estimated 30% percent intact. Unknown amount of site has been lost to erosion. The landform could have contained a much larger bone layer and Holocene deposit.
Current Land Use	Publicly owned land managed by the State Parks Division of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. Land is for public use: camping, hiking, biking, equestrian, and general recreation. The site location is not easily accessible from an official trail.
Natural Impacts	Long term weathering/erosion. Site is at the base of an east facing canyon wall exposed to prevailing SW summer winds and northern winter fronts. Free ranging modern bison are in the park. Game trails observed near the site but no impacts noted
Artificial Impacts	None observed.
Future Impacts	Continued weathering and erosion could destroy the majority of the site in a single catastrophic event. Public access may increase as activity in the area increases.
Research Value	High. The site is considered extremely significant. It is the only known bison kill site with a potential jump site in this region of Texas, and one of two in the state.
Further Investigations	TPWD will conduct additional research and create partnerships for testing and mitigation. Site monitoring for erosion or other impacts is ongoing.
State Archeological Landmark	Determined eligible
National Register	Determined eligible
Conservation Easement	Unknown or n/a
Recorded TX Historical Landmark	Not Eligible
Comments on Registration	
Additional Comments	The site was first discovered by Rick and Susan Day, and reported to TPWD archeologists through Dr. Chris Lintz. Rick Day named the site after observing a bird colloquially named a "bull-bat," a type of nighthawk or whip-poor-will. Assessments between Dec. 2021 and May 2022 included limited survey, accurate mapping , and limited collection of artifacts from locations in danger of loss. Additional archeologists/geoarcheologists accompanied TPWD staff on site. The general consensus is that this new site is a legitimate bison jump kill site. Bison bone beds buried in Holocene age sediments below cliffs are likely a strong indication of a bison bone bed kill and cliff jump. This type of site is relatively common in the northern Great Plains, but rare in the Southern Plains. The best documented bison jump site in Texas is at Bonfire Shelter located in Val Verde County. TPWD archeologists and volunteers teamed up to document the site. Dr. Lintz provided an expanded trip report and discussion (on file at the TPWD Archeology Lab). An adjacent site with evidence of occupation and bison butchering adds to the possibility of a kill site with a processing site in association. C14 dates were obtained from 5 bison teeth from the kill site bone bed indicating two possible events. Four dates are within the Late Archaic period and one dates to the Late Prehistoric II period. Research is ongoing with plans for a limited testing and mitigation phase. This research will help guide TPWD in site protection measures and further investigations.
Attachments	Site maps, photos, location map.
Local Identifier	BJS-1
Revisit Form	No
Materials Collected	Yes
SITE CONDITION	
Site Condition	
Original Site Form Present	
Assessment Date	
Most Recent Data	
Discussion	

TRINOMIAL='41BI564'

Location Map



Texas Homeland Security (<http://www.texashomelandsecurity.com/>) | Texas Veterans Portal (<http://www.texvet.org/partners/texgov>) | Texas.gov (<http://www.texas.gov>)
TRAIL Search (<https://www.tsl.state.tx.us/trail/index.html>) | Site Map (<http://www.thc.texas.gov/sitemap>) | Policies (<http://www.thc.texas.gov/policies>) | Archeological Log In (</Account/Login?Length=5>)
© 2020 Texas Historical Commission.

- [HOME \(/\)](#)
- [ATLAS MAP \(/MAP\)](#)
- [ADVANCED SEARCH \(/ADVANCEDSEARCH\)](#)
- [ABOUT ATLAS \(/ABOUT\)](#)
- [DOWNLOADS \(/DATA /DATADOWNLOAD\)](#)
- [ACCOUNT \(/ACCOUNT/MANAGE\)](#)

Logged in as acosta ()

[Log off](#)

Details for Site 41BI565

Archeological Site Form — Atlas Number 9045056501

Form THSA139 (<https://atlas.thc.texas.gov/SiteForms/THSA139.gif>) Data

Form Number	
Form Date	8/29/2022
Trinomial	41BI565
Site Type	bison processing
Explanation of Type	Lithic scatter and tools associated with bison bones
Site Name	
Site Number	
Project Name	
Funding Source	State Operating (TPWD)
Project Number	
Permitting Source	TPWD Annual Permit with THC
Permit Number	30499
Additional Sources of Info.	Dr. Chris Lintz
Recorder	Tony Lyle
Recorder's Organization	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Recorder's Address	1601 E. Crest Dr.
Recorder's City	Waco
Recorder's State	TX
Recorder's Zip Code	76705
Recorder's Phone Number	254-867-7988
Recorder's Fax Number	
Recorder's Email	tony.lyle@tpwd.texas.gov
Observe/Record Dates	12/4/2021
Surface Inspect/Collect Dates	12/4/2021; 1/18/2022 & 1/19/2022; 5/08/2022
Surface Inspect/Collect Techniques	Pedestrian Survey; grid survey; collection of diagnostic artifacts and select faunal samples (teeth & long bone) in danger of loss to erosion.
Mapping Dates	12/4/2021; 1/18/2022 & 1/19/2022; 3/02/2022
Mapping Methods	GPS; ArcGIS field maps
Testing Dates	none
Testing Methods	none
Excavation Dates	none
Excavation Methods	none

Types of Records	digital photos; digital map; notes
Materials Collected	none
Special Samples	none
Temporary Housing	TPWD Archeology Laboratory
Permanent Housing	TPWD Archeology Laboratory
Primary County	Briscoe
Site Location in County	Caprock Canyons State Park
Secondary Counties	
USGS Map	Lake Theo (3401-144)
Recorder Visited Site	Yes
Time Periods of Occupation	Late Archaic
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]
Owner Information	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Informant Information	Rick Day 32 County Rd 116 Matador TX 79244 whiteflat41@gmail.com 806-469-5360
Soil Description	Burson loam, Burson-Quinlin association; USDA soil series (https://soilseries.sc.egov.usda.gov/OSD_Docs/B/BURSON.html)
Soil Surface Texture	sandy silt
Soil Derivation	Derivation Alluvial
Other Soil Derivation	
Ground Surface Visible	50%
Environmental Description	The site is located on a canyon terrace point below the Llano Estacado escarpment. The site setting is above the South Prong drainage valley due east of the site. The center of the site is an extant portion of Holocene sediment that is eroding on all sides, with sheer walls up to 3 m high. Lower portions of the site are directly atop bedrock.
Time Periods of Occupation	diagnostic projectile points
Component	Multiple Component
Basis for Determining Components	presence of lithics and bone material in cutbank at multiple levels
Cultural Features	Much of this site is deflated with bison bone fragments and artifacts scattered and out of context. Within this deflated portion of the site are the possible remains of hearths, at least 2 but probably more. Three projectile points were found: one Castroville point (1,750 to 2,250 B.P.), one Williams/Lange point (?)(2,250 to 2600 B.P.) and one Scallorn point (1,500 B.P. to 2,000 B.P.). Bifaces, scrapers, utilized flakes and debitage also are scattered within the deflated part of the site. In addition to the deflated sections of site there is a portion of intact site which is exposed in a Holocene cut bank similar to the Bull Bat site bone layer. The cut bank portion of the site has bison bones present with a small scattering of lithic flakes, chopper and possibly a hearth feature. The bone and artifacts are widely spaced and at different depths within the cut bank which suggests multiple occupations. The Holocene layer is roughly 1 to 2 meters thick. The deflated and cutbank portions of the site together represent roughly 2500 square meters.
Site Size	99 m E-W x 62 m N-S
Basis for Size	GPS
Top of Deposits Below Surface	<1m
Basis for Top of Deposit	observation/measurements along exposed profiles
Thickness of Deposit	1-2 m

Basis for Thickness	observation/measurements along exposed profiles
Artifactual Materials Present	Castroville point (Edwards chert), Williams/Lange point (tecovas jasper), Scallorn point (tecovas jasper), scrapers (tecovas jasper), choppers (Potter chert), cores (tecovas jasper), bifaces (tecovas jasper), and mixed debitage (mixture of mainly tecovas jasper with some Potter chert).
Circumstances Affecting Observations	Site visits in winter and early spring included cold and windy to warm and windy conditions. All site visits during dry to drought conditions.
Percentage of Site Intact	Estimated 30% percent intact. Unknown amount of site has been lost to erosion. The landform could have contained a much larger bone layer and Holocene deposit.
Current Land Use	Publicly owned land managed by the State Parks Division of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. Land is for public use: camping, hiking, biking, equestrian, and general recreation. The site location is not easily accessible from an official trail.
Natural Impacts	Long term weathering/erosion. Site is at the base of an east facing canyon wall exposed to prevailing SW summer winds and northern winter fronts. Free ranging modern bison are in the park. Game trails observed near the site but no impacts noted
Artificial Impacts	None observed.
Future Impacts	Continued weathering and erosion could destroy the majority of the site in a single catastrophic event. Public access may increase as activity in the area increases.
Research Value	High. The site is considered extremely significant. It is associated with the only known bison kill site with a potential jump site in this region of Texas, and one of two in the state, and intact deposits may yield valuable information.
Further Investigations	TPWD will conduct additional research and create partnerships for testing and mitigation. Site monitoring for erosion or other impacts is ongoing.
State Archeological Landmark	Determined eligible
National Register	Determined eligible
Conservation Easement	Unknown or n/a
Recorded TX Historical Landmark	Not Eligible
Comments on Registration	
Additional Comments	The site was first discovered by Rick and Susan Day, and reported to TPWD archeologists through Dr. Chris Lintz. Assessments between Dec. 2021 and May 2022 included limited survey and accurate mapping. Additional archeologists/geoarcheologists accompanied TPWD staff on site. The general consensus is that this site is a bison processing site related to the adjacent bison kill site. TPWD archeologists and volunteers teamed up to document the site. Dr. Lintz provided an expanded trip report and discussion (on file at TPWD Archeology Lab). Although diagnostic artifacts on site only signify a Late Archaic occupation, the adjacent bison kill site with various 14C dates and varying depths of deposits on this site suggest multiple precontact components. Research is ongoing with plans for a limited testing and mitigation phase. This research will help guide TPWD in site protection measures and further investigations.
Attachments	Site maps, photos, location map.
Local Identifier	BPS-1
Revisit Form	No
Materials Collected	No
SITE CONDITION	
Site Condition	
Original Site Form Present	
Assessment Date	
Most Recent Data	
Discussion	

TRINOMIAL='41BI565'

Location Map



Texas Homeland Security (<http://www.texashomelandsecurity.com/>) | Texas Veterans Portal (<http://www.texvet.org/partners/texgov>) | Texas.gov (<http://www.texas.gov>)
TRAIL Search (<https://www.tsl.state.tx.us/trail/index.html>) | Site Map (<http://www.thc.texas.gov/sitemap>) | Policies (<http://www.thc.texas.gov/policies>) | Archeological Log In (</Account/Login?Length=5>)
© 2020 Texas Historical Commission.

Staff Evaluation and Recommendation of SAL eligibility for the Nighthawk Bison Jump (41BA165 & 41BA166)

The Archeology Division received an application for the nomination of the Nighthawk Bison Jump, a prehistoric bison jump and processing site in Caprock Canyons State Park. Comprised of what were initially recorded as two distinct archeological sites – 41BA165 & 41BA166 – these have subsequently been shown to be components of a single larger site. Discovered in 2021 when THC Stewards Rick and Susan Day observed bison bones eroding out of Holocene-age sediments below the Caprock Escarpment at the park's edge, the discovery sent excitement through the archeological community as very few bison jumps have been recorded in North America let alone scientifically studied. In fact, Bonfire Shelter, which has been featured in Texas Monthly Magazine, is the only other bison jump known to exist in Texas. Given its rarity, as well as the insight it can provide into prehistoric communal hunting strategies, the Nighthawk Bison Jump is an ideal candidate for State Antiquities Landmark status.

Following the initial discovery, a team of archeologists from TPWD and Texas Tech University quickly began to mobilize to further investigate the site, including the organization of an archeological field school hosted by Texas Tech. The archeological investigations identified the skeletal remains of at least 11 bison representing a cow/calf group, indicating that the jump occurred sometime in the late summer to early fall. The remains were found intact within two bone horizons believed to represent the same kill event, and the site has expanded to include a processing area where bison were brought to be butchered. Radiocarbon dating of the remains places the event within the Late Archaic Period (1631 cal BP). While it's believed that the preserved deposits represent a single Late Archaic event, an ephemeral Late Prehistoric component exists evidenced by the recovery of temporally diagnostic Washita and Scallorn arrowpoints. As one of the few known and scientifically studied bison jumps in Texas and North America, the site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of prehistoric communal hunting strategies on the Southern Plains.

Finally, though protected as an archeological site within Caprock Canyons State Park, the Nighthawk Bison Jump site lies on the border of the park in a relatively remote area and is potentially subject to unauthorized excavation or vandalism. SAL designation would provide further legal protection to the site.

Therefore, having reviewed the SAL application, THC Archeology Division Regional Archeologist Drew Sitters finds the application complete and compelling, and recommends the AAB and the Commission accept and approve the nomination of the Nighthawk Bison Jump for designation as a State Antiquities Landmark under all five of the following criteria established in Chapter 26.10 of the Texas Administrative Code:

- (1) the site has the potential to contribute to a better understanding of the prehistory and/or history of Texas by the addition of new and important information;

- (2) the site's archeological deposits and the artifacts within the site are preserved and intact, thereby supporting the research potential or preservation interests of the site;
- (3) the site possesses unique or rare attributes concerning Texas prehistory and/or history;
- (4) the study of the site offers the opportunity to test theories and methods of preservation, thereby contributing to new scientific knowledge; and
- (5) there is a high likelihood that vandalism and relic collecting has occurred or could occur, and official landmark designation is needed to ensure maximum legal protection, or alternatively, further investigations are needed to mitigate the effects of vandalism and relic collecting when the site cannot be protected.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.6

Texas Historical Commission
January Quarterly Meeting
January 30–31, 2024

Consider adoption of rule review for Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, as published in the November 17, 2023, issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 6751)

Background:

The Texas Government Code, §2001.039, establishes a four-year rule review cycle for all state agency rules, including THC rules. The Texas Historical Commission (THC) filed notice of proposed review of Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17 with the *Texas Register* following the October 27, 2023 quarterly meeting. The official comment period began with publication of the notice of proposed review in the *Texas Register* on November 17, 2023. The filing of the notice of proposed review soliciting comments as to whether the reason for adoption continues to exist does not preclude any amendments that may be proposed through a separate rulemaking process.

If authorized by the Commission, the THC will file the notice of adopted review for Chapter 17 (State Architectural Programs) in the *Texas Register* following the January 31, 2024 meeting. The notice of adopted review will state that the THC finds the reasons for adopting the above-mentioned rule of the TAC continue to exist and readopts the rules.

The THC received no comments related to the rule review.

Recommended Motion (Committee):

Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of the review of Chapter 17 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to State Architectural Programs, as published in the November 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 6751).

Recommended Motion (Commission):

Move to adopt the review of Chapter 17 of the Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to State Architectural Programs, as published in the November 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 6751).

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Rule Review Adoption Preamble

The Texas Historical Commission (hereafter referred to as the commission) adopts the review of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, for Chapter 17, State Architectural Programs.

This review was completed pursuant to Texas Government Code, § 2001.039. The commission has assessed whether the reason(s) for adopting or re-adopting this chapter continues to exist. The notice of a proposed review was published in the November 17, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 6751).

The commission received no comments related to the review of the above-noted chapter.

The commission finds that the reasons for initially adopting these rules continue to exist and re-adopts Chapter 17 in accordance with the requirements of Texas Government Code, § 2001.039.

This concludes the review of 13 TAC Chapter 17.

TRD – 202304062

Mark Wolfe
Executive Director
Texas Historical Commission
Proposed review filed November 17, 2023

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.7
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval to amend the Contract Agreement with McConnell & Jones, LLP

This agreement (“Contract”) is entered into by the Texas Historical Commission (THC), an agency of the State of Texas, and McConnell & Jones LLP, (“Contractor”), located at 4828 Loop Central, Suite 1000, Houston, Texas 77081.

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. A material change is defined as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent.

This agreement outlines the services to be performed by the Contractor who will be responsible for organizing, managing, and implementing all aspects of the internal audit function at the THC including risk assessment, conducting internal audits, producing audit reports, discussing the findings with the THC’s audit committee, and preparing the annual internal audit report for the THC.

The initial term of this agreement expires on November 1, 2027. The THC has the sole option to prolong the agreement beyond the initial period, which shall not exceed 160 days by written amendment.

Proposed Amendment #1 seeks to add additional funding.

Contract	Date Executed	Original Contract Term	Original Contract Amount	Proposed Amendment
McConnell & Jones, LLP Contract No. 808-23-ADM-001	10/10/2022	Original termination date: 11/1/2027 THC has the sole option to extend for an additional 160 days.	Original Contract Amount: \$180,000.00	Amendment #1 requests: Additional funding in the amount of \$39,545. This additional funding reflects McConnell & Jones, LLP Financial Operations Proposal for Financial Operations and Advisory.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of Amendment #1 for Contract Number 808-23-ADM-001 with McConnell & Jones, LLP to add additional funding in the amount of \$39,545.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve Amendment #1 for Contract Number 808-23-ADM-001 with McConnell & Jones, LLP to add additional funding in the amount of \$39,545.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

**CONTRACT TO PERFORM
BETWEEN
TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
AND
McCONNELL & JONES, LLP**

CONTRACT NO. 808-23-ADM-001

This agreement (“Contract”) is entered into by the Texas Historical Commission (THC), an agency of the State of Texas, and McConnell & Jones LLP, (“Contractor”), located at 4828 Loop Central, Suite 1000, Houston, Texas 77081.

I. RECITALS

Whereas, on July 6, 2022, the THC issued a Request for Qualifications from qualified, independent firms to provide Internal Auditing Services.

Whereas, Contractor submitted their Qualifications (Response) dated July 29, 2022, in response to the THC’s Solicitation; and,

Whereas, Contractor will be responsible for organizing, managing, and implementing all aspects of the internal audit function at the THC including risk assessment, conducting internal audits, producing audit reports, discussing the findings with the THC’s audit committee, and preparing the annual internal audit report.

Now, therefore, the THC and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

II. AUTHORITY

This Contract is entered into pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2254.

III. SERVICES, STANDARDS OF PERFORMANCE, AND CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Attachments. The following documents constitute the Standards of Performance for this Contract. All of the following are attached to and incorporated as part of this Contract for all purposes:

1. THC’s Request for Qualifications, RFQ 808-22-ADM-001(Attachment A)
2. Contractor’s submitted qualifications (Attachment B)
3. Contractor’s submitted price proposal dated 8/18/22 (Attachment C)

Order of Precedence. In the event of any conflicts or inconsistencies between this Contract and its exhibits or attachments, such conflicts or inconsistencies shall be resolved by reference to the documents: this Contract prevails over all other documents, and Attachment A (THC’s Request for Qualifications) prevails over Attachment B (Contractor’s submitted qualifications) and Attachment C (Contractor’s submitted price proposal).

Contractor represents and warrants that it has the requisite qualifications, experience, personnel, and other resources to perform in the manner required by this Contract.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

The THC shall designate a Project Manager for this Contract. The Project Manager will serve as the point of contact between the THC and Contractor. THC's Project Manager shall supervise THC's review of Contractor's technical work, deliverables, draft reports, the final report, payment requests, schedules, financial budget administration, and similar matters. The Project Manager does not have any express or implied authority to vary the terms of the Contract, amend the Contract in any way or waive strict performance of the terms, or conditions of the Contract.

IV. FUNDING

The Parties acknowledge and agree that nothing in this agreement will be interpreted to create a future obligation or liability in excess of the funds currently appropriated to the agency by the Legislature of the State of Texas. In the event appropriated funds are not available to continue payments for work under this Contract, the THC shall notify the Contractor as soon as reasonably possible, and THC may terminate the Contract at that time or such other date as loss of appropriated funds may require. To the extent funds are available the Contractor shall be paid for work completed prior to the date of notice of termination. The THC shall not be liable for any damages or any other amounts which are caused by or associated with such termination.

V. PERSONNEL

Contractor shall assign only qualified personnel to this Contract. On the date of THC's execution of this Contract, THC's Project Manager shall authorize the key personnel listed in Attachment A of this Contract to provide services under this Contract. Contractor, in its reasonable discretion, reserves the right to substitute appropriate key personnel to accomplish its duties so long as the substituted personnel are equally qualified and skilled in the tasks necessary to accomplish the tasks and services required. Contractor shall provide to the THC prior written notice and obtain written approval from the THC prior to any change in key personnel involved in providing services under this Contract.

Subcontractors providing services under the Contract shall meet the same requirements and level of experience as required of Contractor. No subcontract under the Contract shall relieve Contractor of responsibility for ensuring the requested services are provided. If Contractor uses a Subcontractor for any or all the work required, the following conditions shall apply:

- a) Contractors planning to subcontract all or a portion of the work to be performed shall identify the proposed subcontractors.
- b) Subcontracting shall be solely at Contractor's expense.
- c) THC retains the right to check subcontractor's background and approve or reject the use of submitted subcontractors; and,
- d) Contractor shall be the sole contact for THC. Contractor shall list a designated point of contact for all THC inquiries.

VI. PAYMENTS

Prior to authorizing payment to Contractor, the THC shall evaluate Contractor's performance using performance standards set forth in all documents constituting this Contract. Contractor shall provide invoices to the THC for Commodities/Services provided/performed. No payment whatsoever shall be made under this Contract without the prior submission of detailed, correct invoices. Subject to the foregoing, THC must make all payments in accordance with the Texas Prompt Payment Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 2251. Payments under this Contract are subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that payments for services provided under this Contract are contingent upon THC's receipt of funds appropriated by the Texas Legislature.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Travel: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to pay for expenses incurred while traveling. Travel expenses are to be included in the final cost of the Response and not to exceed GSA rate. You can find the GSA travel rates located at <https://www.gsa.gov/travel/plan-book/per-diem-rates>.

Payments to Contractor. Contractor shall submit itemized monthly or by milestone invoices for all services completed, delivered to and accepted by the THC, per the Contract requirements. All invoices go to invoices@thc.texas.gov with contract number 808-23-ADM-001.

Payments to Subcontractor(s). For all services rendered, Contractor's payment to subcontractor(s) is due within ten (10) days after receipt of payment from the THC and, when appropriate, the THC shall issue joint checks to the Contractor and subcontractor(s).

VII. AMOUNT OF CONTRACT

The total amount of this contract shall not exceed **\$180,000.00 (ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY THOUSAND DOLLARS AND NO/100)** payable in accordance with the terms and conditions in the RFQ.

In the event of termination of the contract, no payment will be made for services not received prior to the date of termination.

VIII. TERM AND TERMINATION

This Contract shall commence **November 1, 2022**, upon being signed by all parties, and shall terminate on **November 1, 2027**¹, unless otherwise sooner terminated as provided in this Contract.

At the sole option of the THC, the Contract may be extended 160 days by a written amendment. Notwithstanding the termination or expiration of this Contract, the provisions of this Contract regarding confidentiality, indemnification, transition, records, right to audit, right to independent audit, property rights, dispute resolution, invoice and fee verification, and default shall survive the termination or expiration dates of this Contract.

Convenience

The THC reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to terminate the Contract, in whole or part, provided fourteen (14) calendar days has been given by the THC to Contractor with written notice. Such notice may be provided by facsimile or certified mail return receipt requested and is effective upon Contractor's receipt. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon in writing, cease all work immediately upon receipt of the notice of termination. The THC shall be liable only for payments for any goods or services ordered by the Contractor prior to the Contractor's receipt of the notice of termination.

Cause/Default

¹ The Contract term in Section VIII, Term and Termination, prevails over Section 1.2, Contract Term, of the THC's Request for Qualifications, RFQ 808-22-ADM-001 (Attachment A)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

If the Contractor fails to provide the goods or services contracted for according to the provisions of the Contract, or fails to comply with any terms or conditions of the Contract, the THC may, upon written notice of default to the Contractor, terminate all or any part of the Contract. Termination is not an exclusive remedy, but will be in addition to any other rights and remedies as provided in equity, by law or under the Contract. The THC may exercise any other right, remedy, or privilege which may be available to it under applicable law of the state and any other applicable law or may proceed by appropriate court action to enforce the provisions of the Contract. The exercise of any of the foregoing remedies will not constitute a termination of the Contract unless the THC notifies the Contractor in writing prior to the exercise of such remedy. The Contractor shall be liable for all costs and expenses, including court costs and attorneys' fees, incurred by the THC with respect to the enforcement of any of the remedies listed herein.

Right upon Termination or Expiration

In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, or upon its expiration, the THC and Customers shall retain ownership of all associated work products and documentation obtained from the Contractor under the Contract.

Survival of Terms

Termination of the Contract for any reason shall not release the Contractor from liability or obligation set forth in the Contract that is expressly stated to survive any such termination or by its nature would be intended to be applicable following any such termination, including the provisions regarding confidentiality, indemnification, transition, records, right to audit, right to independent audit, property rights, dispute resolution, invoice and fee verification, and default.

IX. CONFIDENTIALITY AND PUBLIC INFORMATION

Notwithstanding any provisions of this Contract to the contrary, Contractor understands that THC will comply with the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code Chapter 552 as interpreted by judicial opinions and opinions of the Attorney General of the State of Texas. The THC agrees to notify Contractor in writing within a reasonable time from receipt of a request for information related to Contractor's work under this Contract. Contractor will cooperate with the THC in the production of documents responsive to the request. The THC will make a determination whether to submit a request for a ruling to withhold information to the Attorney General. Contractor will notify the THC's point of contact within twenty-four (24) hours of receipt of any third-party requests for information that was provided by the State of Texas for use in performing the Contract. This Contract, and all data and other information generated or otherwise obtained in this performance, may be subject to the Texas Public Information Act. Contractor agrees to maintain the confidentiality of information received from the State of Texas during the performance of this Contract, including information which discloses confidential personal information particularly, but not limited to, social security numbers.

Contractor is required to make any information created or exchanged with the State pursuant to this Contract, and not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, available in a format this is accessible by the public at no additional charge to the State. Copies of documents not maintained in digital format must be provided to the THC within thirty (30) days. Copies of documents maintained in digital format must be provided to the THC in .pdf format within thirty (30) days. In case of an Open Records Request, Contractor shall use all reasonable efforts to make the documents requested available to the THC within five (5) days.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

X. INSURANCE AND OTHER SECURITY

Contractor represents and warrants that it will, within seven (7) business days of executing this agreement, provide the THC with current certificates of insurance or other proof acceptable to the THC of the following insurance coverage:

Workers' Compensation & Employers' Liability. Contractor must maintain Workers' Compensation insurance coverage in accordance with statutory limits:

Workers' Compensation: Statutory Limits

Employers' Liability: Each Accident \$1,000,000

Disease: Each Employee \$1,000,000

Disease: Policy Limit \$1,000,000

Commercial General Liability. Personal injury and advertising injury with, at a minimum, the following limits:

Bodily Injury and Property Damage: Each occurrence limit \$1,000,000

Aggregate Limit: \$2,000,000

Medical Expense: \$5,000 each person

Personal Injury and Advertising Liability: \$1,000,000

Products / Completed Operations Aggregate Limit: \$2,000,000

Damage to Premises Rented to You: \$50,000

Contractor represents and warrants that all coverages are with companies licensed in Texas, with "A" rating from A.M. Best Co., and authorized to provide the required coverages. Contractor also represents and warrants that all of the above policies and bonds contain endorsements prohibiting cancellation exception upon at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to the THC. Contractor must, within the time provided above, furnish proof to THC of such coverage in the form of a Certificate of Insurance from Contractor's insurance carrier or carriers indicating the above coverages. The Certificate shall be addressed to the THC as the Certificate holder. Contractor represents and warrants that it shall maintain the above insurance coverage during the term of this Contract, and shall provide THC with an executed copy of the policies immediately upon request.

XI. INDEMNIFICATION

Acts or Omissions

Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the State of Texas and the THC, AND/OR THEIR OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, REPRESENTATIVES, SUBCONTRACTORS, ASSIGNEES, AND/OR DESIGNEES FROM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, ACTIONS, CLAIMS, DEMANDS, OR SUITS, AND ALL RELATED COSTS, ATTORNEY FEES, AND EXPENSES arising out of, or resulting from any acts or omissions of the Contractor or its agents, employees, subcontractors, order fulfillers, or suppliers of subcontractors in the execution or performance of the Contract and any purchase orders (PO) issued under the Contract. THE DEFENSE SHALL BE COORDINATED BY CONTRACTOR WITH THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL WHEN TEXAS STATE AGENCIES ARE NAMED DEFENDANTS IN ANY LAWSUIT AND CONTRACTOR MAY NOT AGREE TO ANY SETTLEMENT WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING THE CONCURRENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL, CONTRACTOR, AND THE THC AGREE TO FURNISH TIMELY WRITTEN NOTICE TO EACH OTHER OF ANY SUCH CLAIM.

Infringements

a) Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the State of Texas and THC, AND/OR THEIR EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, REPRESENTATIVES, SUBCONTRACTORS, ASSIGNEES, AND/OR DESIGNEES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

from any and all third party claims involving infringement of United States patents, copyrights, trade or service marks, and any other intellectual or intangible property rights in connection with the PERFORMANCES OR ACTIONS OF CONTRACTOR PURSUANT TO THIS CONTRACT. CONTRACTOR AND THE THC AGREE TO FURNISH TIMELY WRITTEN NOTICE TO EACH OTHER OF ANY SUCH CLAIM. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE LIABLE TO PAY ALL COSTS OF DEFENSE INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES. THE DEFENSE SHALL BE COORDINATED BY THE THC WITH THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL WHEN TEXAS STATE AGENCIES ARE NAMED DEFENDANTS IN ANY LAWSUIT AND THE THC MAY NOT AGREE TO ANY SETTLEMENT WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING THE CONCURRENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

Contractor shall have no liability under this section regarding intellectual property infringement if the alleged infringement is caused in whole or in part by: (i) use of the product or service for a purpose or in a manner for which the product or service was not designed, (ii) any modification made to the product or service without Contractor's written approval, (iii) any modifications made to the product or service by the Contractor pursuant to the THC's specific instructions, (iv) any intellectual property right owned by or licensed to the THC, or (v) any use of the product or service by the THC that is not in conformity with the terms of any applicable license agreement.

If Contractor becomes aware of an actual or potential claim, or the THC provides Contractor with notice of an actual or potential claim, Contractor may (or in the case of an injunction against the THC, shall), at Contractor's sole option and expense; (i) procure for the THC the right to continue to use the affected portion of the product or service, or (ii) modify or replace the affected portion of the product or service with functionally equivalent or superior product or service so that THC's use is non-infringing.

Taxes/Workers' Compensation/Unemployment Insurance – Including Indemnity

a) CONTRACTOR AGREES AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT DURING THE EXISTENCE OF THIS CONTRACT, CONTRACTOR SHALL BE ENTIRELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE LIABILITY AND PAYMENT OF CONTRACTOR'S AND CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEES' TAXES OF WHATEVER KIND, ARISING OUT OF THE PERFORMANCES OF THIS CONTRACT. CONTRACTOR AGREES TO COMPLY WITH ALL STATE AND FEDERAL LAWS APPLICABLE TO ANY SUCH PERSONS, INCLUDING LAWS REGARDING WAGES, TAXES, INSURANCE, AND WORKERS' COMPENSATION. THE THC AND/OR THE STATE OF TEXAS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR, ITS EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, OR OTHERS FOR THE PAYMENT OF TAXES OR THE PROVISION OF UNEMPLOYMENT OF ANOTHER GOVERNMENTAL ENTITY.

b) CONTRACTOR AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE THC, THE STATE OF TEXAS AND/OR THEIR EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, REPRESENTATIVES, SUBCONTRACTORS, AND/OR ASSIGNEES FROM ANY AND ALL LIABILITY, ACTIONS, CLAIMS, DEMANDS, OR SUITS, AND ALL RELATED COSTS, ATTORNEYS' FEES AND EXPENSES, RELATING TO TAX LIABILITY, UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE AND/OR WORKERS' COMPENSATION IN ITS PERFORMANCE UNDER THIS CONTRACT. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE LIABLE TO PAY ALL COSTS OF DEFENSE INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES. THE DEFENSE SHALL BE COORDINATED BY CONTRACTOR WITH THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL WHEN TEXAS STATE AGENCIES ARE NAMED DEFENDANTS IN ANY LAWSUIT AND CONTRACTOR MAY NOT AGREE TO ANY SETTLEMENT WITHOUT FIRST OBTAINING THE CONCURRENCE FROM THE OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL. CONTRACTOR AND THE THC AGREE TO FURNISH TIMELY WRITTEN NOTICE TO EACH OTHER OF ANY SUCH CLAIM.

XII. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

The dispute resolution process provided for in Texas Government Code Chapter 2260 shall be used by the THC and Contractor to resolve any dispute arising under the Contract.

The dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 shall be used, as further described herein, to attempt to resolve a claim for breach of Contract asserted by the Contractor under the Contract. If the Contractor's claim for breach of Contract cannot be resolved by the Parties in the ordinary course of business, it shall be submitted to the negotiation process provided in Chapter 2260. To initiate the process, the Contractor shall submit a written notice, as required by Chapter 2260, to the Executive Director or his or her designee. The notice shall also be given to the individual identified in the Contract for receipt of notices. Compliance by the Contractor with Chapter 2260 is a condition precedent to the filing of a contested case proceeding under Chapter 2260.

The contested case process provided in Chapter 2260 is the Contractor's sole and exclusive process for seeking a remedy for an alleged breach of Contract by the THC if the Parties are unable to resolve their disputes as described above.

Compliance with the contested case process provided in Chapter 2260 is a condition precedent to seeking consent to sue from the Legislature under Chapter 107, Civil Practices and Remedies Code. Neither the execution of the Contract by the THC nor any other conduct of any representative of the THC relating to the Contract shall be considered a waiver of sovereign immunity to suit.

For all other specific breach of Contract claims or disputes under the Contract, the THC and the Contractor shall first attempt to resolve them through direct discussions in a spirit of mutual cooperation. If the Parties' attempts to resolve their disagreements through negotiations fail, the dispute will be mediated by a mutually acceptable third party to be chosen by the THC and the Contractor within fifteen (15) days after written notice by one of them demanding mediation under this Section. The Contractor shall pay all costs of the mediation unless the THC, in its sole good faith discretion, approves its payment of all or part of such costs. By mutual agreement, the THC and the Contractor may use a non-binding form of dispute resolution other than mediation. The purpose of this Section is to reasonably ensure that the THC and the Contractor shall, in good faith, utilize mediation or another non-binding dispute resolution process before pursuing litigation. The THC participation in, or the results of, any mediation or other non-binding dispute resolution process under this Section or the provisions of this Section shall not be construed as a waiver by the THC of (1) any rights, privileges, defenses, remedies, or immunities available to the THC as an agency of the State of Texas or otherwise available to the THC; (2) the THC termination rights; or (3) other termination provisions or expiration dates of the Contract.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract to the contrary, unless otherwise requested and approved in writing by the THC, the Contractor shall continue performance and shall not be excused from performance during the period any breach of Contract claim or dispute is pending under either of the above processes; however, the Contractor may suspend performance during the pendency of such claim or dispute if the Contractor has complied with all provisions of Texas Government Code Chapter 2251.051, and such suspension of performance is expressly applicable and authorized under that law.

XIII. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES, AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

13.1 Family Code

Under Title 5, § 231.006(d) of the Texas Family Code regarding child support, Contractor certifies that the individual or business entity named in the Response is not ineligible to receive the specified payment and acknowledges that this Contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate. Furthermore, any

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Contractor subject to § 231.006 must include names and Social Security numbers of each person with at least 25% ownership of the business entity submitting the Proposal. This information must be provided prior to award.

13.2 Eligibility

Under Texas Government Code § 2155.004 (relating to certain taxes), Contractor represents and warrants that Contractor is not ineligible to receive this Contract and acknowledges that is Contract may be terminated any payment withheld if this representation and warranty is inaccurate. Contractor represents and warrants that it is not delinquent in the payment of any franchise taxes owed the State of Texas. Also, Texas Government Code § 2155.004 prohibits a person or entity from receiving a state Contract if that person or entity received compensation for participating in preparing the Solicitation or specifications for the Contract.

13.3 Liability for Taxes

Contractor represents and warrants that it shall pay all taxes or similar amounts resulting from this Contract, including, but not limited to, any federal, State, or local income, sales, or excise taxes of Contractor or its employees. The THC shall not be liable for any taxes from this Contract.

13.4 Equal Employment Opportunity Practices

In accordance with the Texas Government Code §§ 2161.181–182, state agencies shall make a good faith effort to utilize Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB) in contracts for construction, services, including professional and consulting services and commodities contracts. The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA) HUB Rules at Title 34, § 20.284 of the Texas Administrative Code, encourage the use of HUBs by implementing these policies through race-ethnic-and gender-neutral means.

The purpose of the HUB Program is to promote full and equal business opportunities for all businesses in State contracting in accordance with the THC projected goals:

- 11.2 percent for heavy construction other than building contracts,
- 21.1 percent for all building construction, including general contractors and operative builders' contracts,
- 32.9 percent for all special trade construction contracts,
- 23.7 percent for professional services contracts,
- 26.0 percent for all other services contracts, and
- 21.1 percent for commodities contracts.

Each state agency shall make a good faith effort to meet or exceed these goals and assist HUBs in receiving a portion of the total contract value of all contracts that the agency expects to award in a fiscal year. It is the policy of the THC to achieve the annual program goals by contracting directly with HUBs or indirectly through subcontracting opportunities in accordance with the Texas Government Code Chapter 2161, and the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA) HUB Rules, Title 34, § 20.284 of the Texas Administrative Code.

The THC identifies HUB vendors from the CPA Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL). This is a list of vendors that may perform the subcontract opportunities. The class code is 946-20. This list is located at:

<http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/cmb/cmbhub.html>.

The HUB coordinator contact information is Tomasz Gozdalski at (512) 473-7748 or tomasz.gozdalski@THC.Texas.gov.

13.5 Amendments

Except as provided in Section 13.13 of this Contract, this Contract may be amended only upon written agreement between the THC and Contractor; however, any amendment of this Contract that conflicts with the laws of the State of Texas shall be void ab initio.

13.6 Applicable Law; Venue

This Contract shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. The venue of any suit arising under this Contract is fixed in any court of competent jurisdiction of Travis County, Texas.

13.7 Strict Compliance

Time is of the essence in the performance of this Contract. Contractor shall strictly comply with all the deadlines, requirements, and Standards of Performance for this Contract.

13.8 Assignments

Without the prior written consent of the THC, Contractor may not assign this Contract, in whole or in part, and may not assign any right or duty required under it.

13.9 Partially Completed Work

No later than the first calendar day after the termination of this Contract, or at THC's request, Contractor shall deliver to the THC all completed, or partially completed, work and any and all documentation or other products and results of these services. Failure to timely deliver such work or any and all documentation or other products and results of the services shall be considered a material breach of this Contract. Contractor shall not make or retain any copies of the work or any and all documentation or other products and results of the services without the prior written consent of the THC.

13.10 Federal, State, and Local Requirements

Contractor shall demonstrate on-site compliance with the Federal Tax Reform Act of 1986, § 1706, amending § 530 of the Revenue Act of 1978, dealing with issuance of Form W-2s to common law employees. Contractor is responsible for both federal and State unemployment insurance coverage and standard Workers' Compensation insurance coverage. Contractor shall comply with all federal and State tax laws and withholding requirements. The State of Texas shall not be liable to Contractor or its employees for any Unemployment or Workers' Compensation coverage, or federal or State withholding requirements. Contractor shall indemnify the State of Texas and shall pay all costs, penalties, or losses resulting from the Contractor's omission or breach of this Section.

13.11 Nondiscrimination

The THC shall comply with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation relating to nondiscrimination in federally-assisted programs, including 49 CFR, Part 21; 23 CFR, Chapter I, Subchapter C; and 41 CFR, Part 60-74 (the Regulations).

The THC, with regard to the work performed during this agreement, shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, national origin, age, religion, or disability in the selection and retention of contractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment.

In all Solicitations either by competitive bidding or negotiation made by the THC for work to be performed under a Contract, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment, but not including routine purchase orders, each potential Contractor or supplier shall be notified by the THC of the THC's obligations under this agreement and the Regulations.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

The THC shall provide all information and reports required by the Regulations and directives issued under the Regulations and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information and facilities as may be determined by the Texas Department of Transportation or the U.S. Department of Transportation to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with the Regulations or directives. If any information required of the Funding Agency is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish this information, the THC shall so certify to the Texas Department of Transportation or the U.S. Department of Transportation, whichever is appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts the THC has made to obtain the requested information.

In the event of the THC's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination provision of this agreement, the Texas Department of Transportation shall impose such sanctions as it or the U.S. Department of Transportation may determine to be appropriate.

13.12 Severability Clause

In the event that any provision of this Contract is later determined to be invalid, void, or unenforceable, then the remaining terms, provisions, covenants, and conditions of this Contract shall remain in full force and effect, and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated.

13.13 Applicable Law and Conforming Amendments

Contractor must comply with all laws, regulations, requirements, and guidelines applicable to a Contractor providing services to the State of Texas as these laws, regulations, requirements, and guidelines currently exist and as they are amended throughout the term of this Contract. The THC reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to unilaterally amend this Contract throughout its term to incorporate any modifications necessary for the THC or Contractor's compliance with all applicable State and federal laws and regulations.

13.14 No Waiver

Nothing in this Contract shall be construed as a waiver of the state's sovereign immunity. This Contract shall not constitute or be construed as a waiver of any of the privileges, rights, defenses, remedies, or immunities available to the State of Texas. The failure to enforce, or any delay in the enforcement, of any privileges, rights, defenses, remedies, or immunities available to the State of Texas under this Contract or under applicable law shall not constitute a waiver of such privileges, rights, defenses, remedies, or immunities or be considered as a basis for estoppel. The THC does not waive any privileges, rights, defenses, or immunities available to the THC by entering into this Contract or by its conduct prior to or subsequent to entering into this Contract.

13.15 No Liability upon Termination

If this Contract is terminated for any reason, the THC and the State of Texas shall not be liable to Contractor for any damages, claims, losses, or any other amounts arising from or related to any such termination. However, Contractor may be entitled to the remedies provided in Texas Government Code Chapter 2260.

13.16 Independent Contractor

Contractor or Contractor's employees, representatives, agents, and any subcontractors shall serve as an independent contractor in providing the services under any PO resulting from this Solicitation. Contractor or Contractor's employees, representatives, agents, and any subcontractors shall not be employees of the THC. Should Contractor subcontract any of the services required in this Solicitation, Contractor expressly understands and acknowledges that in entering into such subcontract(s), the THC is in no manner liable to any subcontractor(s) of Contractor. In no event shall this provision relieve Contractor of the responsibility for ensuring that the services rendered under all subcontracts are rendered in compliance with this Solicitation.

13.17 Limitation on Authority; No Other Obligations

Contractor shall have no authority to act for or on behalf of the THC or the State of Texas except as expressly provided for in this Contract; no other authority, power, or use is granted or implied. Contractor may not incur any debts, obligations, expenses, or liabilities of any kind on behalf of the State of Texas or THC.

13.18 Supporting Documents, Retention; Right to Audit; Independent Audits

Contractor shall maintain and retain supporting fiscal and any other documents relevant to showing that any payments under this Contract funds were expended in accordance with the laws and regulations of the State of Texas, including but not limited to, requirements of the Comptroller of the State of Texas and State Auditor. Contractor shall maintain all such documents and other records relating to this Contract and the State's property for a period of seven (7) years after the date of submission of the final invoices or until a resolution of all billing questions, whichever is later. Contractor shall make available at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice, and for reasonable periods, all documents and other information related to the "Work" as defined in paragraph 13.30 of this Contract. Contractor and the subcontractors shall provide the State Auditor with any information that the State Auditor deems relevant to any investigation or audit. Contractor must retain all work and other supporting documents pertaining to this Contract, for purposes of inspecting, monitoring, auditing, or evaluating by the THC and any authorized agency of the State of Texas, including an investigation or audit by the State Auditor.

Contractor shall cooperate with any authorized agents of the State of Texas and shall provide them with prompt access to all of such State's work as requested. Contractor's failure to comply with the Section shall constitute a material breach of this Contract and shall authorize the THC and the State of Texas to immediately assess appropriate damages for such failure. Pursuant to Texas Government Code § 2262.154, the acceptance of funds by Contractor or any other entity or person directly under this Contract, or indirectly through a subcontract under this Contract, shall constitute acceptance of the authority of the State Auditor to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds. Contractor acknowledges and understands that the acceptance of funds under this Contract shall constitute consent to an audit by the State Auditor, Comptroller, or other agency of the State of Texas. Contractor shall ensure that this paragraph concerning the State's authority to audit funds received indirectly by subcontractors through Contractor and the requirement to cooperate is included in any subcontract it awards. Furthermore, under the direction of the legislative audit committee, an entity that is the subject of an audit or investigation by the State Auditor must provide the State Auditor with access to any information the State Auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit.

13.19 Deceptive Trade Practices; Unfair Business Practices

Contractor represents and warrants that it has not been the subject of allegations of Deceptive Trade Practices violations under Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 17, or allegations of any unfair business practice in any administrative hearing or court suit and that Contractor has not been found to be liable for such practices in such proceedings. Contractor certifies that it has no officers who have served as officers of other entities who have been the subject of allegations of Deceptive Trade Practices violations or allegations of any unfair business practices in an administrative hearing or court suit and that such officers have not be found to be liable for such practices in such proceedings.

13.20 Equal Opportunity

During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- 1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, ethnicity, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, ethnicity, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment, or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

- 2) The Contractor will, in all Solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- 3) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other Contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- 4) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- 5) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- 6) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this Contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government Contracts or federally assisted construction Contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions as may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- 7) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to § 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

13.21 Antitrust

Contractor represents and warrants that neither Contractor nor any firm, corporation, partnership, or institution represented by Contractor, or anyone acting for such firm, corporation, or institution has (1) violated the antitrust laws of the State of Texas under Texas Business and Commerce Code Chapter 15, or the federal antitrust laws; or (2) communicated directly or indirectly the Proposal to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business during the procurement process for this Contract.

13.22 No Conflicts

Contractor represents and warrants that the Contractor has no actual or potential conflicts of interest in providing services to the State of Texas under this Contract and that Contractor's provision of services under this Contract would not reasonably create an appearance of impropriety.

13.23 Financial Interests; Gifts

Contractor represents and warrants that neither Contractor nor any person or entity that will participate financially in this Contract has received compensation from the THC or any agency of the State of Texas for participation in preparation of specifications for this Contract. Contractor represents and warrants that it has not given, offered to give, and does not intend to give at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to any public servant or employee in connection with this Contract.

13.24 Felony Criminal Convictions

Contractor represents and warrants that Contractor has not and Contractor's employees have not been convicted of a felony criminal offense, or that, if such conviction has occurred, Contractor has fully advised the THC as to the facts and circumstances surrounding the conviction.

13.25 Notices

Any written notices required under this Contract will be either by hand delivery to Contractor's office address specified on Page 1 of this Contract or by U.S. Mail, certified, return receipt requested, to THC, PO Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711-2276. Notice will be effective on receipt by the affected party. Either party may change the designated notice address in this Section by written notification to the other party.

13.26 False Statements; Breach of Representation

By signature to this Contract, Contractor makes all the representations, warranties, guarantees, certifications, and affirmations included in this Contract. If Contractor signed its Proposal with a false statement, signs this Contract with a false statement, or it is subsequently determined that Contractor has violated any of the representations, warranties, guarantees, certifications, or affirmations included in this Contract, Contractor shall be in default under this Contract, and the THC may terminate or void this Contract for cause and pursue other remedies available to the THC under this Contract and applicable law.

13.27 Force Majeure

Neither Contractor nor the THC shall be liable to the other for any delay in, or failure of performance, of any requirement included in any PO resulting from this Solicitation caused by force majeure. The existence of such causes of delay or failure shall extend the period of performance until after the causes of delay or failure have been removed provided the non-performing party exercises all reasonable due diligence to perform. Force majeure is defined as acts of God, war, fires, explosions, hurricanes, floods, failure of transportation, or other causes that are beyond the reasonable control of either party and that by exercise of due foresight such party could not reasonably have been expected to avoid, and which, by the exercise of all reasonable due diligence, such party is unable to overcome. Each party must inform the other in writing, with proof of receipt, within three (3) business days of the existence of such force majeure, or otherwise waive this right as a defense.

13.28 Debts or Delinquencies to State

The Comptroller is prohibiting from issuing any payment to a person or entity that has been reported as having an indebtedness or delinquency to the state. Contractor agrees that, to the extent Contractor owes any debt or delinquent taxes to the State of Texas, any payments or other amounts Contractor is otherwise owed under the Contract shall be applied toward the debt or delinquent taxes until the debt or delinquent taxes are paid in full. Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable laws regarding satisfaction of debts or delinquencies to the State of Texas.

13.29 Buy Texas

In accordance with the Texas Government Code § 2155.4441, the State of Texas requires that during the performance of a Contract for services, Contractor shall purchase products and materials produced in the State of Texas when available at a price and time comparable to products and materials produced outside the state.

13.30 Work Made for Hire

For the purposes of this Contract, the term “Work” is defined as all reports, statistical analyses, work papers, work products, materials, approaches, designs, specifications, systems, documentation, methodologies, concepts, research, materials, intellectual property, or other property developed, produced, or generated in connection with this Contract. All work performed pursuant to this Contract is made the exclusive property of the THC. All right, title and interest in and to said property shall vest in the THC upon creation and shall be deemed to be a work for hire and made in the course of the services rendered pursuant to this Contract. To the extent that title to any such work may not, by operation of law, vest in the THC, or such work may not be considered a work made for hire, all rights, title, and interest therein are hereby irrevocably assigned to the THC. The THC shall have the right to obtain and to hold in its name any and all patents, copyrights, registrations, or such other protection as may be appropriate to the subject matter, and any extensions and renewals thereof. Contract must give the THC and/or the State of Texas, as well as any person designated by the THC and/or the State of Texas, all assistance required to perfect the rights defined herein without any charge or expense beyond those amounts payable to Contractor for the services rendered under this Contract.

All materials and content produced as a result of this contract and the related services provided will become the property of the THC.

13.31 Electronic and Information Resources Accessibility Standards (Applicable to State Agency and Institution of Higher Education Purchases Only)

- 1). Effective September 1, 2006, state agencies and institutions of higher education shall procure products which comply with the State of Texas Accessibility requirements for Electronic and Information Resources specified in Title 1, Chapter 213 of the Texas Administrative Code when such products are available in the commercial marketplace or when such products are developed in Response to a procurement Solicitation.
- 2). Vendor shall provide Department of Information Resources (DIR) with the URL to its Voluntary Product Accessibility Template (VPAT) for reviewing compliance with the State of Texas Accessibility requirements (based on the federal standards established under § 508 of the Rehabilitation Act), or indicate that the product/service accessibility information is available from the General Services Administration “Buy Accessible Wizard” (<http://www.buyaccessible.gov>). Vendors not listed with the “Buy Accessible Wizard” or supplying a URL to their VPAT must provide DIR with a report that addresses the same accessibility criteria in substantively the same format. Additional information regarding the “Buy Accessible Wizard” or obtaining a copy of the VPAT is located at <http://www.section508.gov/>.

13.32 Abandonment or Default

If Contractor is found to be in default under any provision of this Contract, the THC may cancel the Contract without notice and either re-solicit or award the Contract to the next best responsive and responsible Respondent. In the event of abandonment or default, Contractor will be responsible for paying damages to the THC including but not limited to re-procurement cards, and any consequential damages to the State of Texas or the THC resulting from Contractor’s non-performance. The defaulting Contractor will not be considered in the re-Solicitation and may not be considered in future Solicitations for the same type of work, unless the specification or scope of work is significantly changed.

13.33 Prohibited Use of Appropriate or other Funds under Control of State Agency; Lobbying

The Contractor represents and warrants that ordering entities’ payments to the Contractor, and Contractor’s receipt of appropriated or other funds under any of this or any resulting agreement are not prohibited by Texas Government Code §§ 556.005 or 556.008.

13.34 Certification Concerning Hurricane Relief

Texas Government Code §§ 2155.006 and 2261.053 prohibit state agencies from awarding a Contract to any person who, in the past five years, has been convicted of violating a federal law or assessed a penalty in connection with a Contract involving relief for Hurricane Rita, Hurricane Katrina, or any other disaster, as defined by Texas Government Code § 418.004, occurring after September 24, 2005. Under Texas Government Code § 2155.006, the Contractor certifies that the individual or business entity named in its Proposal is not ineligible to receive the Contract and acknowledges that the Contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

13.35 U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify System

By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies and ensures that all employees and other persons (including subcontractors) assigned by the Contractor to perform work pursuant to the Contract are eligible to work in the United States of America. The Contractor should utilize, for the term of this Contract, the U.S. Department of Homeland Security's E-Verify system to determine the eligibility of its employees and those of its subcontractors to work in the United States of America

13.36 Immigration

The Contractor represents and warrants that it shall comply with the requirements of the Immigration Act of 1990, Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (IIRIRA), and Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 regarding employment verification and retention of verification forms for any individuals hired on or after November 6, 1986, who will perform any labor or services under this Contract.

13.37 Drug-Free Workplace

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. 701 et seq.) and maintain a drug-free work environment; and the final rule, government-wide requirements for drug-free work place (grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 280, Subpart F) to implement the provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 is incorporated by reference and the Contractor shall comply with the relevant provisions thereof, including any amendments to the final rule that may hereafter be issued.

13.38 Security Policy

Successful Contractor shall provide notice to (Agency) Project Manager and (Agency) Security Officer within twenty-four (24) hours of Successful Contractor's discovery or reasonable belief that there has been unauthorized use, exposure, access, disclosure, compromise, modification, or loss of materials ("Security Incident"). Within twenty-four (24) hours of the notification of a Security Incident, Successful Contractor shall provide a written report to (Agency) Security Officer detailing the circumstances of the incident, which includes at a minimum, if available:

- 1) A description of the nature of the Security Incident.
- 2) The type of theft or damage involved.
- 3) Who may have caused the theft or damage.
- 4) What steps Successful Contractor has taken or will take to investigate the Security Incident.
- 5) What steps Successful Contractor has taken or will take to mitigate any negative effect of the Security Incident; and,
- 6) A point of contact for additional information.

Each day thereafter until the investigation is complete, Successful Contractor shall provide (Agency) Security Officer with a written report regarding the status of the investigation and the following additional information as it becomes available:

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

- 1) Who is known or suspected to have gained unauthorized access to the site.
- 2) Whether there is any knowledge the site has been abused or compromised.
- 3) What additional steps Successful Contractor has taken or will take to investigate the Security Incident.
- 4) What steps Successful Contractor has taken or will take to mitigate any negative effect of the Security Incident; and,
- 5) What corrective action Successful Contractor has taken or will take to prevent future similar unauthorized use or disclosure.

Successful Contractor shall confer with (Agency) Security Officer regarding the proper course of the investigation and risk mitigation. (Agency) reserves the right to conduct an independent investigation of any Security Incident, and should (Agency) choose to do so, Successful Contractor shall cooperate fully by making resources, personnel, and systems access available to (Agency) and (Agency) authorized representative(s). If (Agency), in its sole discretion, elects to send its own separate notice, then all costs associated with preparing and providing notice shall be reimbursed to (Agency) by Successful Contractor. If Successful Contractor does not reimburse such costs within thirty (30) days of (Agency) written request, then Agency shall have the right to collect such costs.

13.39 Substitutions

Substitutions are not permitted without written approval of the THC.

13.40 Public Disclosure

No public disclosures or news releases pertaining to this Contract shall be made without prior written approval of the THC.

13.41 Testing and Inspection

The THC may test and inspect goods and services purchased under the Contract to ensure compliance with the specifications of this Solicitation and the Contract. The THC may also test and inspect goods and services before they are purchased under the Contract. Authorized THC personnel shall have access to the Contractor's place of business for the purpose of inspecting the goods. To the extent practical, the THC inspections will not disrupt the Contractor's daily operations. Tests shall be performed on samples submitted with the Proposal or on samples taken from regular shipments. All costs of testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. In the event the goods tested fail to meet or exceed all conditions and requirements of the Solicitation and Contract, the goods will be rejected in whole or in part, at the State's option, and returned to the Contractor or held for disposition at the Contractor's expense. Latent defects may result in cancellation of the Contract at no expense to the state.

If material fails to meet specifications, the Contractor will be notified by fax/mail or e-mail. The Contractor will have ten (10) working days after receipt of the notification to remove the rejected material from state property. Material will be removed at the Contractor's expense. Material not removed in the allotted time period will be disposed by the Customer. The Contractor will be charged for all disposable expenses conducted by the Customers.

13.42 Contracts Involving Exchange or Creation of Public Information

Contractor is required to make any information created or exchanged with the State pursuant to this Contract, and not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, available in a format that is accessible by the public at no additional charge to the State. Copies of documents not maintained in digital format must be provided to the THC within thirty (30) days. Copies of documents maintained in digital format must be provided to the THC in .pdf format within thirty (30) days. In case of an Open Records Request, the THC may request that documents be made available to the Commission within 5 days.

13.43 Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements or Related Acts

The Contractor acknowledges that 31 U.S.C. Chapter 38 (Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements) applies to the Contractor’s actions pertaining to this Contract.

13.44 Disaster Recovery Plan

In accordance with Title 13, § 6.94(a)(9) of the Texas Administrative Code, upon request by the THC, Contractor shall provide the descriptions of its business continuity and disaster recovery plans.

13.45 Foreign Terrorist Organization

Contractor represents and warrants that it is not engaged in business with Iran, Sudan, or other foreign terrorist organization, as prohibited by Texas Government Code § 2252.152.

13.46 Disclosure of Prior State Employment

In accordance with Texas Government Code § 2254.033, relating to consulting services, the Contractor certifies that it does not employ an individual who has been employed by the THC or another agency at any time during the two years preceding the submission of the Response, or, in the alternative, the Contractor has disclosed in a Response to THC or any other agency, (ii) the date the employment was terminated; and (iii) the annual rate of compensation for the employment at the time of his/her termination.

13.47 Excess Obligations Prohibited

The contract is subject to termination or cancellation, without penalty to the THC, either in whole or in part, subject to the availability of state funds.

13.48 Certificate of Interested Parties

Pursuant to Texas Government Code § 2252.908, a state agency may not enter into certain Contracts with a business entity unless the business entity submits a disclosure of interested parties (Form 1295 Certificate of Interested Parties (“Form 1295”)) to the state agency at the time of contracting. To complete Form 1295, a business entity will visit the Texas Ethics Commission’s website and access the Form 1295 Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing Application. An authorized agent of the business entity must sign the printed copy of the form affirming under the penalty of perjury that the completed form is true and correct. Form 1295, bearing the unique certification of filing number, must be filed with the THC. Form 1295 is not required at the time of submission of the Solicitation Response; the THC shall request the form concurrent with issuance of a notice of Contract award. Additional information about Form 1295, including frequently asked questions and instructional videos for business entities, may be found on the Texas Ethics Commission’s website:

https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm.

13.49 Excluded Parties

Contractor certifies that it is not listed on the federal government’s terrorism watch list as described in Executive Order 13224.

13.50 Executive Head of a State Agency Affirmation

Under Texas Government Code § 669.003, Contractor certifies that it does not employ, or has disclosed its employment of, any former executive head of the Owner. Contractor must provide the following information in the Contract.

Name of Former Executive: _____

Name of State Agency: _____

Date of Separation from State Agency: _____

Position with Contractor: _____

Date of Employment with Contractor: _____

13.51 Former Agency Employees

Contractor represents and warrants that none of its employees including, but not limited to, those authorized to provide services under the Contract, were former employees of the Owner during the twelve (12) month period immediately prior to the date of execution of the Contract.

13.52 Suspension and Debarment

Contractor certifies that it and its principals are not suspended or debarred from doing business with the state or federal government as listed on the State of Texas Debarred Vendor List maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts and the System for Award Management (SAM) maintained by the General Services Administration.

13.53 Americans With Disabilities Act

Contractor represents and warrants its compliance with the requirements of the American with Disabilities Act and its implementing regulations, as each may be amended.

13.54 Binding Effect

The Contract shall inure to the benefit of, be binding upon, and be enforceable against, each party and their respective permitted successors, assigns, transferees, and delegates.

13.55 Change in Law and Compliance with Laws

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Contract, any alterations, additions, or deletions to the terms of the Contract that are required by changes in federal or state law or regulations are automatically incorporated into the Contract without written amendment hereto, and shall become effective on the date designated by such law or regulation.

13.56 Damage to Government Property

Contractor shall be liable for all damage to government-owned, leased, or occupied property and equipment caused by the Contractor and its employees, agents, subcontractors, and suppliers, including any delivery or cartage company, in connection with any performance pursuant to the Contract. Contractor shall notify Owner in writing of any such damage within one (1) calendar day. Contractor is responsible for the removal of all debris resulting from work performed under the Contract.

13.57 Discounts

If Contractor at any time during the term of the Contract provides a discount on the final Contract costs, Contractor will notify Owner in writing ten (10) calendar days prior to effective date of discount. Owner will generate a Purchase Order Change Notice (POCN) and send a revised PO to Contractor.

13.58 Federal Occupational Safety and Health Law

Contractor represents and warrants that all articles and services shall meet or exceed the safety standards established and promulgated under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended (29 U.S.C. Chapter 15).

13.59 License Grant

To the extent applicable, Contractor hereby grants to Owner a non-exclusive, perpetual, irrevocable, worldwide, transferable, fully paid, royalty-free, right and license: (a) to reproduce, modify, distribute, store, publicly perform, publicly display, create derivative works of, and otherwise exploit the deliverables, in each case without any restrictions and without accounting to Contractor; and (b) to sublicense any or all such rights to third parties.

13.60 Media Releases

Contractor shall not use Owner's name, logo, or other likeness in any press release, marketing material, or other announcement without Owner's prior written approval. Owner does not endorse any vendor, commodity, or service. Contractor is not authorized to make or participate in any media releases or public announcements pertaining to this Contract or the services to which the Contract relates without Owner's prior written consent, and then only in accordance with explicit written instructions from Owner.

13.61 No Implied Waiver

The failure of a party to insist at any time upon the strict performance of any covenant or agreement or to exercise any option, right, power, or remedy contained in the Contract shall not be construed as a waiver or a relinquishment thereof for the future.

13.62 Permits, Certifications, and Licenses

Contractor represents and warrants that it has determined what licenses, certifications, and permits are required under the Contract and has acquired all applicable licenses, certifications, and permits.

13.63 Refund

Contractor will promptly refund or credit within thirty (30) calendar days any funds erroneously paid by Owner which are not expressly authorized under the Contract.

13.64 Restricted Employment for Certain State Personnel

Pursuant to Texas Government Code, § 572.069, Contractor certifies that it has not employed and will not employ a former state officer or employee who participated in a procurement or Contract negotiations for Owner involving Contractor within two (2) years after the date that the Contract is signed or the procurement is terminated or withdrawn. This certification only applies to former state officers or employees whose state service or employment ceased on or after September 1, 2015.

13.65 Trademark Ownership

Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that Owner's trademarks remain the exclusive property of Owner, that all right, title and interest in and to the trademarks is exclusively held by Owner, and all goodwill associated with such trademarks inures solely to Owner.

13.66 Use of State Property

Contractor is prohibited from using State Property for any purpose other than performing services authorized under the Contract. State Property includes, but is not limited to, Owner's office space, identification badges, Owner information technology equipment and networks (e.g., laptops, portable printers, cell phones, iPads, external hard drives, data storage devices, any Owner-issued software, and the Owner Virtual Private Network (VPN client)), and any other resources of Owner. Contractor shall not remove State Property from the continental United States. In addition, Contractor may not use any computing device to access Owner's network or e-mail while outside of the continental United States. Contractor shall not perform any maintenance services on State Property unless the Contract expressly authorizes such services. During the time that State Property is in the possession of Contractor, Contractor shall be responsible for (i) all repair and replacement charges incurred by Owner that are associated with loss of State Property or damage beyond normal wear and tear and (ii) all charges attributable to Contractor's use of State Property that exceeds the Contract scope. Contractor shall fully reimburse such charges to Owner within ten (10) calendar days of Contractor's receipt of Owner's notice of amount due. Use of State Property for a purpose not authorized by contract shall constitute breach of Contract and may result in termination of the Contract and the pursuit of other remedies available to Owner under Contract, at law, or in equity.

13.67. No Boycott of Israel

Pursuant to § 2271.002 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor certifies that either (i) it meets an exemption criterion under Section 2271.002; or (ii) it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. Contractor shall state any facts that make it exempt from the boycott certification in its Response.

13.68. Does not Discriminate Against Firearm and Ammunition Industries.

If Contractor is required to make a written verification related to firearm entities or firearm trade associations pursuant to § 2274.002 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor verifies that it does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association, and that Contractor will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

13.69. Does not Discriminate Against Energy Companies.

If Contractor is required to make a written verification related to energy companies pursuant to § 2274.002 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor verifies that it does not boycott energy companies, and that Contractor will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract.

13.70 Cybersecurity Training.

Contractor represents and warrants that it will comply with the requirements of § 2054.5192 of the Texas Government Code relating to cybersecurity training and required verification of completion of the training program.

13.71 Contracting Information Responsibilities.

In accordance with § 552.372 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor agrees to (1) preserve all contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the Agency for the duration of the contract, (2) promptly provide to the Agency any contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor on request of the Agency, and (3) on termination or expiration of the contract, either provide at no cost to the Agency all contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the Contractor or preserve the contracting information related to the contract as provided by the records retention requirements applicable to the Agency. Except as provided by § 552.374(c) of the Texas Government Code, the requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to the contract and the Contractor agrees that the contract can be terminated if the Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.

13.72 COVID-19 Vaccine Passport Prohibition.

Contractor certifies that it does not require its customers to provide any documentation certifying the customer's COVID-19 vaccination or post-transmission recovery on entry to, to gain access to, or to receive service from the Contractor's business. Contractor acknowledges that such a vaccine or recovery requirement would make Contractor ineligible for a state-funded contract.

13.73 Critical Infrastructure Affirmation.

Pursuant to Government Code § 2274.0102, Contractor certifies that neither it nor its parent company, nor any affiliate of Contractor or its parent company, is: (1) majority owned or controlled by citizens or governmental entities

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or any other country designated by the Governor under Government Code § 2274.0103, or (2) headquartered in any of those countries.

13.74 Data Management and Security Controls.

In accordance with § 2054.138 of the Texas Government Code, Contractor certifies that it will comply with the security controls required under this contract and will maintain records and make them available to the THC as evidence of Contractor’s compliance with the required controls.

13.75 Human Trafficking Prohibition.

Under § 2155.0061 of the Texas Government Code, the Contractor certifies that the individual or business entity named in this Contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate.

XIII. SIGNATORIES

The undersigned signatories represent and warrant that they have full authority to enter into this Contract on behalf of the respective parties.

XIV. AMENDMENTS

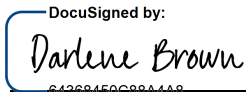
This Contract contains the entire agreement between Contractor and the THC and supersedes any prior understanding or oral or written agreements between the THC and Contractor on the matters contained herein. No modification, alteration, or waiver of any term, covenant, or condition of this Contract and any attachments shall be valid unless in writing and executed by the THC and Contractor.

Texas Historical Commission

Contractor

DocuSigned by:

A2A0711769D2462...
Mark Wolfe
Executive Director


DocuSigned by:

64368450688A4A8...
Darlene Brown,
McConnell & Jones LLP-Partner

10/10/2022


Date

10/10/2022

Date

^{DS}
Jada Louhela,
HR Director

^{DS}
Daniel Estrada,
CFO

^{DS}
Amy Rubin (Comeaux),
Deputy Executive Director of Admin

**Financial Operations Advisory
Proposal
December 20, 2023**

Financial Operations Advisory

Part 1: Budgeting

Problem Statement	THC has experienced high turnover in their Financial department. They are concerned that gaps may exist in their processes, controls, appropriate usage of tools, and compliance with state regulations.
Project Objective(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the Budgeting process for potential gaps in processes and controls and provide recommendations to resolve gaps identified. • Assess the Finance Department’s organization structure, roles and responsibilities , segregation of duties, and span of control. • Review excel spreadsheets to determine what should be completed in CAPPs. • Assess reconciliations for accuracy and timeliness and provide feedback on how to improve procedures where needed. • Review compliance with THC policies and state regulations. • Conduct data analytics to determine additional opportunities for improvement. • Develop “current state ” and “future state” process maps for Budgeting. • Identify opportunities for efficiencies and effectiveness.
Scope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Budgeting activities.
Focus Areas	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Financial reconciliations. 2. Processes and controls. 3. CAPPs Usage. 4. Finance Department roles and responsibilities. 5. Compliance with policies and regulations.
Project Timeline	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Start Date: January 15, 2024. • Project End Date: March 31, 2024.

Financial Operations Advisory

Part 1: Budgeting

Problem Statement	THC has experienced high turnover in their Financial department. They are concerned that gaps may exist in their processes, controls, appropriate usage of tools, and compliance with state regulations.
Planned Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Account reconciliations and reporting with higher level of accuracy. • Roles and responsibilities to address segregation of duties and span of control issues as well as increased efficiencies. • Process mapping to provide a visual of key processes. • Improved compliance.
Deliverables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Weekly status report. • Reconciliation of financial accounts. • Process maps. • Prioritized plan to implement recommendations. • Final report and debrief.

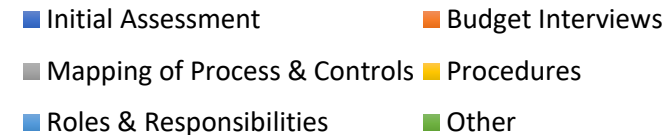
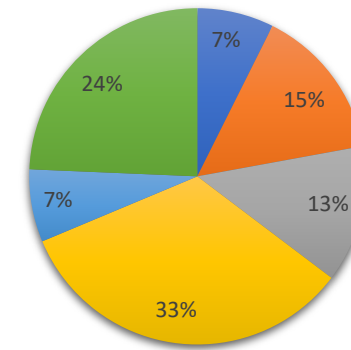
Financial Operations Advisory

Part 1: Budgeting

Estimated Time Allocation and Fees

Audit Process	Includes
Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scoping Meeting Kickoff Meeting Create initial advisory documents
Budget Interviews	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interviews with Executive team. Interview of Financial / Budget team members. Walk throughs of processes at a high level.
Mapping of Process & Controls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review budget processes. Map current ("As Is") processes. Map future ("To Be") processes.
Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review account reconciliations. Assess required and management reporting. Review of excel spreadsheets. Assess compliance with state regulations and requirements. Review usage of CAPPs. Data Analytics.
Roles & Responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Organization structure Segregation of duties Span of control
Other	Communications / Meetings / Misc.

Financial Operations Processes Advisory Time Allocation



Total Estimated Hours: 258

Total Estimated Fees: \$35,749

Problem Statement	<p>THC has experience high turnover in their Financial department. They are concerned that gaps may exist in their processes, controls, appropriate usage of tools, and compliance with state regulations.</p>
Objective(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review the Procurement, Accounts Payable (AP), Auxiliary Fund, Trust Management and Reporting, and Appropriation Flow Throughs processes for potential gaps in processes and controls and provide recommendations to resolve gaps identified. • Assess organization structure, roles and responsibilities , segregation of duties, and span of control. • Review excel spreadsheet to determine what should be completed in CAPPs. • Review compliance with policies and regulations. • Review Job Aids for accuracy. • Conduct data analytics to determine additional opportunities for improvement. • Identify opportunities for efficiencies and effectiveness. • Develop “current state ” and “future state” process maps for areas reviewed.
Scope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Procurement • Accounts Payable • Auxiliary Fund • Appropriation Flow Throughs • Trust Fund Management and Reporting
Focus Areas	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Processes and controls. 2. CAPPs usage. 3. Organization structure including roles and responsibilities. 4. Compliance with policies and regulations.
Project Timeline	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Start Date: April 3, 2024. • Project End Date: June 30, 2024.

Financial Operations Advisory

Part 2: Procurement, AP, Auxiliary Fund, Trust Fund, & Appropriation Flows

Problem Statement	<p>THC has experience high turnover in their Financial department. They are concerned that gaps may exist in their processes, controls, appropriate usage of tools, and compliance with state regulations.</p>
Planned Outcomes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Roles and responsibilities to address segregation of duties and span of control issues. Process mapping to provide a visual of key processes. Process and procedures outlined. Improved compliance.
Deliverables	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Weekly status report. Process maps. Prioritized plan to implement recommendations. Final report and debrief.

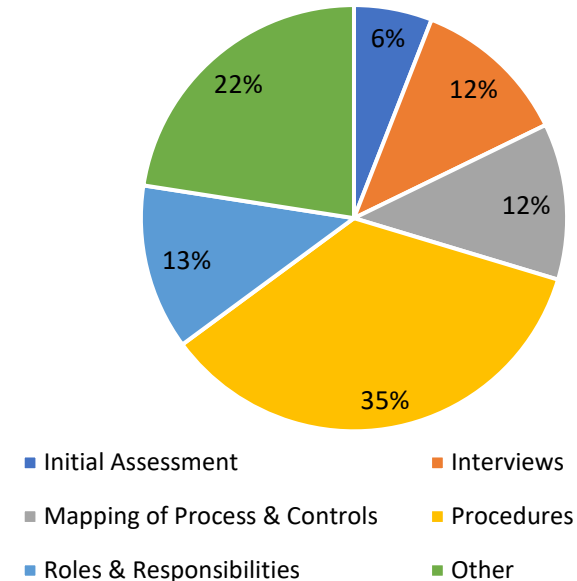
Financial Operations Advisory

Part 2: Procurement, AP, Auxiliary Fund, Trust Fund, & Appropriation Flows

Estimated Time Allocation and Fees

Audit Process	Includes
Planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scoping Meeting Kickoff Meeting Create Initial Advisory Documents
Interviews	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interview of Executive Team. Interview of Related team members. Walk throughs of processes at a high level.
Mapping of Process & Controls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review processes. Map current (“As Is”) processes. Map Future (“To Be”) processes.
Procedures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assess Auxiliary Fund processes and controls. Assess Appropriation Flow throughs processes and controls. Assess Trust Fund Management and Reporting. Assess management and required reporting. Review of excel spreadsheets. Assess compliance with state regulations. Review usage of CAPPS. Review Job Aids. Data Analytics.
Roles & Responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Organization structure. Segregation of duties. Span of control. Transitioning for upcoming retirement.
Other	Communications / Meetings / Misc.

Financial Operations Advisory Part 2 Time Allocation



Total Estimated Hours: 287
Total Estimated Fees: \$39,545

Financial Operations Advisory

Proposed MJ Team Members

Team Information	Qualifications and Experience
<p>Darlene Brown, CIA, CFE, CSM <i>Partner, Risk Advisory Services</i></p> <p>Education:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •MBA, Concentration in International Business, Audencia School of Business in Aix-en-Provence France •BBA, Accounting, University of Texas, Magna Cum Laude <p>Certifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Certified Internal Auditor •Certified Fraud Examiner •Certified Scrum Master 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Over 20 years of experience leading internal audits, operational performance reviews, and business process reviews. •Partner for our risk advisory and internal audit engagements. •Leads internal control audit and reviews engagements. •Expertise in developing risk assessments and audit plans. •Proven expertise in business risks and management controls. •Information technology experience includes assessing security, reviewing governance, assisting with ERP system implementation and upgrades.
<p>Liz Meyers, CPA, CFE, CSM <i>Director, Information Technology Consulting</i></p> <p>Education:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •MBA, University of Houston •BBA, Accounting, Texas A&M University <p>Certifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Certified Public Accountant, State of Texas •Certified Fraud Examiner •Certified Scrum Master 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •30+ years of business experience including Sr. Director of IT Client Services and Chief Audit Executive for a Fortune 100 company. Accomplished executive with broad information systems and financial background. •Expertise in IT governance, SDLC, data management, system implementations and contingency review and planning. •Extensive collaboration with all areas of IT including applications development, infrastructure, database management, testing services, master files, project management, process improvements, system documentation, and user training. •Consulted with organizations to understand their IT blind spots and how to identify risks, root causes, and develop implementable solutions. •Exceptional ability to identify risks to business objectives, gaps in control processes, as well as implementable solutions to manage risks to acceptable levels.

Financial Operations Advisory

Proposed MJ Team Members

Team Information	Qualifications and Experience
<p>Teri Incremona, CFE, FLMI <i>Sr. Internal Auditor</i> Education:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •MS, Accounting , St. Edward's University •BA, Art History, Ohio State University •AA, Human Resource Management, Community College of the Air Force <p>Certifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Certified Fraud Examiner •Fellow Life Management Institute (FLMI) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than six (6) years of progressive risk-based audit experience. • Participated in the Aflac Unapplied Premium project. • Identified risks in operational processes and recommended controls to reduce the impact of these risks to organization. • Identified control gaps in procedures, processes and systems through in-depth research and analysis. • Performed data analysis to identify trends and potential compliance risks. • Prior to joining MJ, Teri was an internal auditor for a Texas state agency and a life insurance company. • Spent over 20 years in the Air National Guard. She is a great communicator with strong interpersonal skills.
<p>Paola Gamino <i>Sr. Internal Auditor</i> Education:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •BA, Accounting, University of Texas <p>Certifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Certified Internal Auditor (CIA) •Certified Information Systems Auditor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than five (5) years of progressive risk-based audit experience. • Identified risks in operational processes and recommended controls to reduce the impact of these risks to organization. • Identified control gaps in procedures, processes and systems through in-depth research and analysis. • Developed recommendations to address areas of concern and enhance internal controls and overall efficiencies. • Performed data analysis to identify trends and potential compliance risks.
<p>Gabby Vah <i>Staff Auditor</i> Education:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •MS, Business, Texas A&M University •BA, Animal Science, Texas A&M University 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A recent Texas A&M graduate with a MS in business. • Since joining MJ, has participated in performing regulatory requirements research, conducting internal audits, and performing data analysis. • Conducted in-depth compliance audit for a state agency. Identified control gaps in procedures, processes and systems through in-depth research and analysis. • Led process automation initiative for a small business owner.

Let us put our Expertise and Diverse Thinking **TO WORK FOR YOU**



**Darlene
Brown**

Partner

713.968.1617
281.740.0017
DBrown@mjlm.com



**Liz
Meyers**

Director, IT Risk Advisory

713.439.7233
832.588.5113
EMeyers@mjlm.com



www.mcconnelljones.com



McConnell Jones
Diverse Thinking | Unique Perspectives

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 6.7B
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval of contract amendment with Design and Production Incorporated for the Star of the Republic Museum at Washington-on-the Brazos State Historic Site

Background

Government Code §2155.088 requires the governing board of a state agency to approve by a vote in an open meeting any material change to a contract for goods or services, regardless of the dollar amount of the contract. The government code defines a material change as an extension of the completion date of a contract for six or more months or a change in the amount of the contract by at least ten percent. This section of the government code applies to contracts executed on or after June 14, 2013.

The original contract was executed on October 2, 2020, for \$7,600,000. Subsequently, amendments were approved on August 23, 2021, February 18, 2022, and October 3, 2022, for \$400,000, \$3,000,000, and \$32,022,000, respectively.

This agreement's initial term ends on October 2, 2024. The THC holds the exclusive option to extend the agreement beyond this initial period for up to one (1) year from the current end date by written amendment.

Amendment 4 proposes to extend the contract end date for one final year, concluding on October 2, 2025, to include additional funding for \$8,565,000.

The additional funding will be utilized to complete the comprehensive museum design, exhibit, interpretive panel, element design, fabrication, and installation for the Star of the Republic Museum, as well as necessary repairs and improvements to the museum's HVAC system.

Vendor/Contract Number	Date Executed	Contract Amount	Proposed Amendment
Design and Production Incorporated Contract 808-20-R201162	Original Contract Execution date: 10/2/2020	Original contract amount: \$7,600,000 Current contract amount: \$43,022,000 Amendment 4 proposes to add additional funding for \$8,565,500	Amendment 4 will extend the contract end date for one final year, concluding on October 2, 2025, and include additional funding for \$8,565,500. The contract amount will not exceed \$51,587,500.

Recommended motion (Committee): Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approving Amendment 4 of Contract 808-20-R201162 with Design and Production Incorporated to add additional funding for \$8,565,500 and to extend the contract end date to October 2, 2025. This represents a not-to-exceed contract amount of \$51,587,500.

Recommended motion (Commission): Move to approve Amendment 4 to contract 808-20-R201162 with Design and Production Incorporated to increase the contract amount by \$8,565,500 and extend the contract end date to October 2, 2025.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
20 N-IH 35
Sunflower/Marigold Room
Austin, TX 78701
January 30, 2024
9:00 A.M

This meeting of the Archeology Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman Bruseth*
 - A. Committee Introductions
 - B. Establish a Quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. **Consider approval of committee minutes** – *Bruseth*
 - a. Archeology Committee Meeting (October 25, 2023)

3. **Division Director's Report** - *Jones*
 - A. **Update on Archeology Division Programs and staff** - *Jones*
 1. Division Staffing
 2. Director Updates
 3. Texas Archeology Month Update
 4. Texas Archeological Stewardship Network Update
 5. Marine Archeology Program
 6. Curatorial Facilities Certification Program
 - B. **Upcoming activities/events** - *Jones*

4. **Adjournment** – *Bruseth*

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES

ARCHEOLOGY COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
11:30am

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order -

The meeting of the Archeology Committee was called to order by Chair Commissioner James Bruseth at 11:55 am on October 26, 2023. He announced that the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Committee Introductions

Committee members present included:
Commissioner James Bruseth (Chair)
Commissioner Donna Bahorich
Commissioner Tom Perini
Commissioner Pete Peterson

B. Establish a Quorum

Chairman Bruseth reported a quorum was present and the meeting was opened.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

No absences.

2. Consider approval of committee minutes

Commissioner Bruseth moved to approve the Archeology Committee Meeting Minutes from July 21, 2023, Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the Archeology Committee voted unanimously to approve.

3. Division Director's Report

A. Update on Archeology Division Programs and staff

AD Director Brad Jones first announced that Donna McCarver retired as Office Manager. Maggie Moore also left the agency at the end of August. A new reviewer joined, Tracy Lovingood, who will serve as the coastal reviewer. Brought in two new half-time administrative assistants, June Burke and Ryann Ramirez. Two new reviewers will also join, Danielle Julien and Dr. Mary Jo Galindo, in November and December respectively.

Jones discussed THC's partnership with TxDot for their Annual Tribal Consultation Meeting. Nine tribal representatives were present, and THC was given the afternoon to discuss their programs that intersect with the interests of the Tribes. Mark Wolfe gave opening comments. Jones provided an overview of AD and THC programs, including a preview of THC's new Mobile App and the

agency's Historic and Texas Archeological Sites Atlas. Tiffany Osburn, Deputy State Archeologist, gave a presentation titled "Successful Convictions of Looting on Private Property". Bob Ward, a History Steward, also gave a presentation on correcting "Native Histories in Historical Markers in Travis County". All attendees visited the THC's French Legation for an after-hours tour led by HSD staff Mary Margaret Kennedy. On the final day, TxDot arranged a tour of the Gault Archeological Site in Bell County.

The Texas Archology Month (TAM) team reported succeeding in its goal of making ten-thousand pinch pot kits, with a final tally of 10,117. A community effort, 115 different THC employees contributed time and effort, and AD staff coordinated with Generation Serve who had 160 volunteers make pinch pot kits. Pinch pot kit making events were held at the Elrose Building and the French Legation. Special recognition was given to Austin restaurant Chicken Bowl that donated tacos for lunch during sessions. Generation Serve said that these events were the best attended volunteer events they have had. The Alamo Trust also participated, organizing a pinch pot kit making session along with staff from CRM firms Raba Kistner and SWCA in San Antonio. Finally, Virginia Moore and Laney Fisher dropped off kits at locations across Texas. Historic Sites Division had many sites that served as drop off/pick up locations, as well as plans to host several TAM events. TAM had 95 events scheduled and 44 counties participating during October.

The Texas Archeological Stewardship Network (TASN) team is planning for 2024 workshop celebrating the 40th Anniversary of the program with the Bullock Texas State History Museum as the workshop location. Consideration is being given to a TASN poster for TAM 2024 to promote the program alongside publication of another newsletter. The TASN fall business meeting occurred on October 5th at the Texas Archeological Society Annual Conference.

In the past quarter the Marine Archeology Program was contacted by The Icehouse Museum about a shipwreck in the Neches River. This known wreck was one of many Emergency Fleet Corporation's vessels that was being built at the end of WWI that were sold when the war ended, and some were intentionally scuttled in Neches River. Thanks to the Communications Division for creating an announcement with information on what the ship was. Borgens will be going and giving a presentation at the museum in the next month and working with local groups to relay ethics and procedures.

AD applied for a Maritime Heritage Grant from the National Park Service to Survey Matagorda Bay for the pirates Aury's 1817 encampments and shipwrecks. Asking for sixty-thousand dollars in matching funds, the National Park Service awarded \$159,000. To accept the funding, the survey size was increased. A combination of maritime survey and complementary terrestrial surveys will also be done. In addition to Aury's encampment, there are hopes to find the Spanish Port of Matagorda, where goods were coming in and going out to Goliad. Other cultural resources will also be discovered and documented.

Finally, examples of grater bowls from the Old Socorro Mission and Presidio La Bahia projects were shown. Staff is working with last year's Preservation Scholar to build a webpage on Texas Beyond History to talk about these devices.

B. Upcoming activities/events

October 6th, Council of Texas Archeologist (CTA) Meeting will be held at the Texas Archeological Society Annual Meeting. Many staff will participate in the both meetings. At the TAS meeting a Tribal Forum organized by staff will permit the audience to discuss issues and questions of concern with the Tribes. AD staff will provide a training on November 14-15 at the Museum of Coastal Bend for staff of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Partners Program.

Adjournment

Commissioner Bruseth adjourned the Archeology Committee meeting at 12:15 pm.

Quarterly Report

Archeology Division
October–December 2023

HIGHLIGHTS FROM THE DIRECTOR

The past quarter included the annual October celebration of Texas Archeology Month (TAM), keeping Archeology Division (AD) staff busier than usual with public outreach in addition to their regular review and compliance duties. The annual Texas Archeological Society (TAS) Conference also occurs during October, this year taking place October 6-9 at the Embassy Suites in San Marcos, Texas. AD staff Rebecca Shelton served as the program co-chair, working with TAS members for a very successful event. AD staff Brad Jones and Marie Archambeault hosted a panel on Native American tribal interests featuring Rick Quezada, of Yselta del Sur Pueblo and Tribal Historic Preservation Officer Holly Houghton from the Mescalero Apache. The forum was well attended and offered an opportunity for TAS members to engage directly with tribal representatives on working together to protect Texas archeological and cultural resources. AD staff also attended the fall Council of Texas Archeologists (CTA) Meeting, and AD staff held the annual business meeting for members of the Texas Archeological Stewardship Network (TASN) during the conference. A special symposium looking broadly at safety in archeology was organized by AD and HSD archeologists Emily Dylla, Virginia Moore, and Sarah Chesney in collaboration with other TAS members.

Other staff activities of note:

- September 23 –Site recording on the Starry Night ranch near Doss in Gillespie County. This is a very special site with a limestone shelf overlooking Squaw/Nolan Creek with 20+ bedrock mortars lining the creek and a camp site with a midden on the upland surface. The family is excited to conduct research on their land in the future (Tiffany Osburn).
- October 2/28 – Recorded two sites with the landowner of the 930 Ranch in Bastrop County to record sites in support of a conservation easement on the property through a local land trust. This project was done as part of AD's conservation lands and landowner assistance programs. The

landowner is looking forward to future survey opportunities with volunteer or steward assistance (Tiffany Osburn).

- October 17—Worked with staff at LCRA's Nightengale Archeological Center to complete mapping and backfilling the open and degraded excavation units of the SAL-designated Lions Creek Site. The site can now be safely used for educational and youth camp purposes and without continued erosion of site deposits (Tiffany Osburn).
- November 6—Monitored USACE site protection efforts at 41WM117, Granger Lake, Williamson County (Rebecca Shelton)
- November 16—Visited ongoing archeological investigations at Washington-on-the-Brazos (Jeff Durst)
- November 18—AD staff attended the Austin Powwow, sharing an exhibit table with TxDOT promoting THC's archeology and culture resource programs (Marie Archambeault, Danielle Julien, Brad Jones)
- December 19—Visited San Antonio to monitor data recovery excavations outside the Long Barracks at the Alamo and Brackenridge Park where investigations are being conducted to better define the construction of the acequia (Emily Dylla, Brad Jones)

MARINE ARCHEOLOGY PROGRAM (MAP)

An increasing number of shoreline restoration projects are occurring in Texas and being reviewed by the agency. The largest quantity of underwater antiquities permits issued by category in FY 2023 and 2024 (35%) were for environmental projects such as beach nourishment (sand is predominantly dredged from offshore) and/or breakwater projects designed to protect the state's shorelines. With pronounced coastal retreat occurring in Texas more projects like these are anticipated. On average, 4.17 ft. of shoreline is lost annually in Texas, which along with Louisiana, Florida, and North Carolina, lead the nation in shoreline loss—80% of the Texas coast is in an erosional state. Coastal construction projects are now more frequently

occurring in areas that were once land and that contain recorded shell middens, camp sites, and historical settlements. Other leading categories for underwater permits are oil exploration projects and channel creation/modification projects. Towards completion of one of its own antiquities permits, the Marine Archeology Program (MAP) finalized the technical report for the 1998 THC investigation and more than two-decade conservation project of the Pass Cavallo Wreck, featured last December in the Alamo episode of National Geographic's Drain the Ocean.

The MAP presented two talks this quarter as part of its public outreach objectives. In November, a discussion of the World War I Emergency Fleet Corporation vessels and other regional shipwrecks was presented to the patrons of the Ice House Museum in Silsbee, Texas. The museum's Facebook page was the source of the viral post this past summer that resulted in state and local media attention on these unique wrecks. At the invitation of National Park Service Padre Island National Seashore (PAIS), the state marine archeologist (SMA) hosted a workshop in December at the Corpus Christi Museum of Science and History for visiting staff of the NPS Gulf Coast Inventory and Monitoring Network. The workshop introduced the participants to the types of artifacts frequently discovered along the shoreline and included discussion of the history of the shipwrecks of the 1554 Spanish Plate Fleet discovered in PAIS and Texas state waters.

Under ad-hoc Committee Chair Amy Borgens, the CTA Standard and Guidelines (S&G) Committee presented a revised draft of report guidelines that was approved by the membership during the October CTA meeting. In December, AD concluded its review of the draft guidelines. Adherence to the CTA Report Guidelines is required in the Texas Administrative Code for reports produced under Texas Antiquities Permits.

REVIEW AND COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES

Under the auspices of the National Historic Preservation Act and the Antiquities Code of Texas, the State and Federal Review Section staff of the AD reviewed approximately 2,413 proposed development projects during the period of October 1–December 31. Of those, approximately 76 archeological surveys were required to determine whether any significant cultural resources would be adversely affected, and about 38,375.26 acres were surveyed.

Approximately 143 historic and prehistoric sites were recorded, and of those, 3 were determined eligible for listing in the National Register, while 110 were determined not eligible, with 30 of undetermined eligibility.

CURATORIAL FACILITIES CERTIFICATION PROGRAM (CFCP)

The THC's CFCP ensures that state-associated archeological collections are properly curated. AD maintains over 300 archeological site collections and is currently managing several research projects. Working with Commissioner Jim Bruseth, AD staff Brad Jones, Jeff Durst, and Roland Pantermeuhl have been finalizing the Keeran Site (41VT4) draft report, detailing the THC's excavations of the French colony of Fort St. Louis and the first location of the Spanish Presidio La Bahia. AD staff Danielle Julien has begun assisting with the reinventory and analysis of faunal remains recovered from the Old Socorro Mission collections. Finally, Brad Jones and Emily Dylla toured the new curation facility at the Alamo, discussing the forthcoming application for CFCP certification.

TEXAS ARCHEOLOGY MONTH (TAM)

Each year, the THC celebrates the spirit of discovering Texas' past with archeology-related events across the state. We appreciate everyone who made TAM 2023 a great success! There were 95 events on the TAM calendar, both virtual and in-person, held in 44 counties across the state. In collaboration with several organizations and volunteers, the THC was able to provide more than 10,000 archeology pinch pot kits to the citizens of Texas. TAM 2023 expanded our partnering efforts to include more than 65 organizations committed to contributing to our educational outreach efforts including museums, regional societies, day cares, schools, clubs, senior centers, libraries, local fairs, and THC historic sites. Our expanded efforts included a focus on economically limited groups such as Title I schools where archeology may have been less accessible. This group effort was made possible by staff from several THC divisions and exemplified the strength of moving toward an interdivision committee model for future TAMs. This year's TAM Fair hosted at the THC's French Legation Historic Site had over 350 visitors and 20 participating partners including TARL, CAS, TPWD, BISD, TAS, Generation Serve, Texas Science & Natural History Museum, etc...

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
Sunflower/Marigold Room
20 N-IH 35
Austin, TX 78701
January 30, 2024
9:30 a.m.

*(or upon adjournment of the 9:00 a.m. Archeology Committee,
whichever occurs later)*

This meeting of the THC Architecture Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** – *Committee Chair Limbacher*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the October 26, 2023 Architecture Committee meeting minutes** – *Limbacher*
3. **Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion, including updates on staffing, federal and state architectural reviews, courthouse preservation, disaster assistance, trust fund grants, and historic preservation tax credit projects (Item 8.1)** – *Brummett*
4. **Consider adoption of rule review for Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, as published in the November 17, 2023, issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 6751) (Item 6.6)** – *Brummett*
5. **Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects (Item 8.2)** – *Tietz*
6. **Adjournment** – *Limbacher*

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
ARCHITECTURE COMMITTEE
The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, Tx 78624
October 26, 2023
2:30 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Tx 78711 or call 512-463-6100

Committee members in attendance: Chair Laurie Limbacher and commissioners Monica Burdette, Garrett Donnelly, David Gravelle, and Tom Perini

Committee members absent: Commissioners Duda

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order at 2:38 p.m. by Committee Chair Laurie Limbacher. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that the notice was properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair Limbacher welcomed everyone and called on each commissioner to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum

Chair Limbacher reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Garcia moved to approve the absence of Commissioner Duda. Commissioner Donnelly seconded the motion, and it passed unanimously.

2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, Architecture Committee meeting minutes

Chair Limbacher called for a motion to approve the meeting minutes. Commissioner Gravelle moved approval, and it was seconded by Commissioner Burdette. The motion passed unanimously.

3. Division of Architecture update and Committee discussion (Item 9.1)

Elizabeth Brummett, the director of the Division of Architecture, provided an update on the past quarter. Ms. Brummett began with an update on tax credit projects including the Bellville Turnverein Plaza and the Grant Building. Ms. Brummett then moved on to the Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF) update; she stated that the THC received 16 project proposals on July 12 for the TPTF FY 2024 grant round. This figure includes four architecture project proposals seeking earmarked funds in the City of Dallas. On September 19, staff presented the proposals to the TPTF Advisory Board. The TPTF Advisory Board's

recommendations will be presented to the Executive Committee for review and issuance of the grant awards. Ms. Brummett then filled the committee on past sites visits to the Battleship Texas and Big Bend National Park made by the Federal and State Review Team. Ms. Brummett then transitioned the update to the Disaster Assistance team, in which she mentioned most of the projects are at the close out stage, including the Galveston Scottish Rite Temple. Lastly, Ms. Brummett provided an update on the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, where she discussed Round XI grant recipients Mason, Polk, and Taylor counties.

4. Rule Amendments (Item 7.7)

A. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, sections 12.5, 12.7 and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368)

Elizabeth Brummett reminded the committee that initial publication of rules changes was brought forth for consideration at the July quarterly meeting. She informed the committee there were no public comment since the publication in the *Texas Register*, so staff feels ready to proceed with adoption of the proposed amendments. Garrett Donnelly moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Sections 12.5, 12.7, and 12.9 related to the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4368). The motion was seconded by Commissioner Garcia and it passed unanimously.

B. Consider adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, sections 13.1–13.3 related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372)

Elizabeth Brummett gave background on this administrative rule change and stated that this moves Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program out from the franchise tax section of the tax code and safeguards the program should the franchise tax ever be repealed. Commissioner Gravelle moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend adoption of amendments to Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 13, Sections 13.1–13.3, related to the Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit Program without changes to the text as published in the August 11, 2023 issue of the *Texas Register* (48 TexReg 4372). The motion was seconded by Commissioner Perini and it passed unanimously.

5. Consider filing authorization of intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision, or repeal of Chapter 17 of Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, related to State Architectural Programs for publication and public comment in the *Texas Register* (Item 9.2)

Elizabeth Brummett stated that every four years an agency reviews and considers re-adoption of their rules. She stated that this year is Chapter 17's turn, which includes rules for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund grant program and the Courthouse Law. Ms. Brummett stated that the division may or may not come back with revisions at the next meeting. Commissioner Gravelle moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and

recommend approval of THC's intent to review and consider for re-adoption, revision or repeal of Chapter 17, related to State Architectural Programs, for publication in the *Texas Register*. Commissioner Burdette seconded the motion and it passed unanimously.

6. Consider approval of the recapture of funds from and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects (Item 9.3)

Ms. Brummett stated that Kimble County is requesting to return the total of grant funds that have been awarded. Due to the prior program cap, Kimble County committed a substantial percent of the total project cost as their cash match. Despite the additional funding they received back in September, the total project cost exceeds the county's annual budget and is beyond their financial capacity. Kimble County is going to re-reply in Round XIII, where they can seek a lower match percentage. Ms. Brummett provided the amount of funds they are returning totaling \$6,152,431. Commissioner Burdette moved to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to recapture funds from Kimble County in the amount of \$6,152,531. Commissioner Donnelly seconded the motion and it passed unanimously.

7. The meeting adjourned at 3:00 pm.

Quarterly Report

Division of Architecture
October–December 2023

FEDERAL AND STATE REVIEW

During this quarter, Division of Architecture (DOA) staff completed 159 reviews under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, issued 11 permits for State Antiquities Landmark properties, reviewed 21 Recorded Texas Historic Landmark properties, and provided oversight and guidance to 13 active Texas Preservation Trust Fund architecture grant projects.

State Antiquities Landmarks

South and West Texas reviewer Sheena Cox completed a State Antiquities Landmark Historic Buildings and Structures permit review for **Mission San José** at the San Antonio Missions National Historical Park, Bexar County. The permit allows for exterior preservation work and roof repairs on the Spanish-era mission. The Archdiocese of San Antonio is also seeking Texas historic preservation tax credits for this work, requiring coordination between program staff.

Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks

Central and West Texas and Military Reviewer Patrick Bassett reviewed the proposed addition of a new limestone foundation at the **A.S. Mason House** in Leander, Williamson County, a Recorded Texas Historic Landmark. The exterior scope of work proposed the installation of a brick façade around the original pier and beam limestone rubble foundation. After lengthy consultation with the property owner, a more historically appropriate limestone foundation was agreed upon, and the project was approved by Bassett.

Cox also reviewed a roof replacement for the bandstand at **Deleon Plaza** in Victoria, Victoria County, and the relocation of the historic **O. Henry House** in San Antonio, Bexar County, to a location across from Casa Navarro State Historic Site.

National Historic Preservation Act, Section 106

During November, the Army Corps of Engineers invited Katharine Sheldon, North Texas Reviewer, to the **Denison Dam** in Grayson County. The visit provided preliminary input for an anticipated project involving the replacement of a wall originally intended to be temporary in design that has remained for 80 years. The wood-and-asbestos-

constructed wall is now in a state of disrepair, and the Army Corps proposes demolition with the intent to replace it with a permanent treatment. Since the project has not been formally submitted for Section 106 review, this site visit provides an example of how preliminary project consultation can be useful.

East Texas Reviewer Jonathan Moseley reviewed a project at the National Register of Historic Places-listed **Orange Show**, a folk-art environment in Houston, Harris County. The National Endowment for the Arts-funded project calls for the creation of The Orange Show Artist Conservation Corps focusing on the long-term conservation of the historic fabric. The building is classified as a work of art on the National Register nomination, and the project has been one of several recent submissions involving rehabilitation and stabilization of the site. It also received FY 2024 monies for a development project from the Texas Preservation Trust Fund for rust remediation, crack patching, and tile repair.

TEXAS PRESERVATION TRUST FUND

Grant administration is underway for Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF) projects awarded funds in the FY 2024 grant cycle. On December 1, 2023, the FY 2025 grant application launched, noting that the overall amount of funds available for regular TPTF grants increased to \$330,000 resulting from the 88th Legislative Session, and individual grant requests may increase from \$30,000 to \$50,000. Earmarked funds for eligible projects in the City of Dallas and Panhandle areas remain available. Excitingly, several FY 2022 TPTF projects were closed out this quarter, including planning document creation for the Manuel Sanchez House in San Ygnacio, Zapata County, and window rehabilitation at the Draughton-Moore “Ace of Clubs” House in Texarkana, Bowie County.

HURRICANE HARVEY EMERGENCY SUPPLEMENTAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION FUND (HIM ESHPF)

The grant was set to expire on March 31, but the National Park Service (NPS) granted an extension until August 31. The primary purpose of the extension is to allow the Galveston Historical Foundation sufficient time to develop and begin a revised scope of work for Ashton Villa. The building will be raised three-to-five feet above

current elevation to resolve persistent moisture and flooding damage that come with each major storm or hurricane. This change to a more permanent flood-proofing solution is possible through additional NPS funding from the African American Civil Rights grant program.

Three other projects may also benefit from the additional time as they are experiencing construction and supply delays. However, most projects remain on schedule to be fully reimbursed and closed out for their contracted completion date of March 31.

PRESERVATION TAX CREDITS

During this quarter, the **Texas Historic Preservation Tax Credit** (THPTC) program received 43 Part A, 14 Part B, 34 Part B amendment, and 13 Part C applications.

Since the date of the last quarterly narrative, **Certificates of Eligibility** were issued for 10 completed projects in Brownsville, Dallas, Denton, Houston, Rosenberg, San Antonio, and Uvalde. (See highlights for newly certified projects.) Qualified expenses for these projects total over \$26 million. A total of 419 projects have now been certified since the beginning of the program in 2015, with \$3.36 billion in qualified expenses.

The **Federal Rehabilitation Tax Credit program** received 10 Part 1, 14 Part 2, 18 Part 2 amendment, 3 Part 3, and 3 Part 3 amendment applications. One project was certified by the NPS this quarter.

Tax credit staff made site visits to potential and completed projects in Austin, Dallas, San Angelo, San Antonio, and Waco.

Project Reviewer Austin Lukes spoke at Preservation Austin's Historic Tax Credit Workshop, along with a professional consultant, a local developer, and a legal consultant. Valerie Magolan, also a project reviewer, spoke at a special presentation between the Texas Historical Foundation and the Michael Christopher Duda Center for Preservation, Resilience, and Sustainability. Magolan also delivered presentations to the Texas Downtown Conference in Nacogdoches and to classes at UT San Antonio and Texas Tech at El Paso.

COURTHOUSE PRESERVATION PROGRAM

THCPP-Funded Construction Projects

Abatement and selective demolition are underway at the Round XII full restoration projects: the **Hall County Courthouse** in Memphis, **Upshur County Courthouse** in Gilmer, and **Wise County Courthouse** in Decatur. Restoration of the interior finishes are nearly complete at the **Callahan County Courthouse** in Baird, with an

anticipated rededication in November. At the **Lee County Courthouse** in Giddings, the accessibility ramp has been reconstructed, interior crack patches are complete, and an inappropriate skim coat of drywall mud will be removed from all the walls throughout the building before restoring the paint finishes, following a major foundation repair. The interior finish restoration is nearly complete at the **Mason County Courthouse** in Mason following its 2021 fire, and project completion is expected early this year. Replicated concrete entry stairs, porches, and an accessibility ramp were rejected by the architect, so the team is discussing solutions. Masonry repair is still underway at the **Polk County Courthouse** in Livingston, while abatement and selective demolition are complete. Interior finish restoration continues in the **Taylor County Courthouse** in Abilene, with a rededication expected in late summer.

Non-Grant Projects

Following notice to the THC in 2022 and tremendous staff effort to persuade the commissioners court to reconsider, Waller County relinquished its 1956 **Waller County Courthouse** in Hempstead for abatement in November, with demolition of that historic courthouse expected before the end of the year.

Stewardship

In November, staff hosted two regional stewardship workshops to train county facility managers and elected officials on how to preserve their historic courthouses using basic maintenance practices. The well-attended workshops were sponsored by the Texas Land Title Association, which sent a representative to welcome guests to Goliad and San Saba. Both workshops included a tour of the restored courthouse, overviews of the Courthouse Maintenance Handbook and the Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program, and a roundtable discussion where facility managers shared common maintenance problems and how to address them. Each workshop attracted over two dozen attendees from nearby counties.

Round 9 Construction Status Report

12/15/2023

County & Round	Pre-Construction						Construction							Post-Construction						Architect	Contractor	Status Notes		
	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Architect Contract	Construction Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Bid Tally Sheet	Construction Contract	Sub List	NTP to Construction	Construction Start	Work In Progress	Close Out Docs	Certificate of Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion				Project Completion	Rededication
Cameron 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$450,000.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/04/2016	■	■	■	■	7/26/2018	□	■	■	■	3/29/2019	4/29/2019	N/A	Ford, Powell & Carson, Inc.	SpawGlass	Complete
Fannin 9 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$5,600,000.00 \$601,301.00	■	■	■	■	■	N/A	01/01/2018	■	■	■	■	4/1/2018	□	■	■	□	4/28/2022	8/1/2023	3/11/2022	ArchiTexas Dallas	Phoenix 1	Some construction deficiencies still being corrected. Completion report under review.
Karnes 9 Full Restoration	Tania Salgado	\$4,093,559.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	10/14/2015	■	■	■	■	11/1/2015	□	■	■	■	1/29/2018	3/2/2018	4/7/2018	Fisher-Heck Architects	MJ Boyle	Complete
Kleberg 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$450,000.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	11/1/2018	■	■	■	■	1/29/2018	□	■	■	■	4/8/2019	5/8/2019	N/A	Komatsu Architecture	JC Stoddard	Complete
Lynn 9 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$5,149,905.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/01/2016	■	■	■	■	5/1/2017	□	■	■	■	10/1/2019	2/1/2019	7/20/2020	Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management Inc.	Complete
San Saba 9 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$4,911,105.00 \$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	08/25/2017	■	■	■	■	12/8/2017	□	■	■	■	5/1/2020	11/1/2019	3/4/2020	ArchiTexas Austin	JC Stoddard	Complete
Willacy 9 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$402,970.00 \$42,920.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	03/01/2017	■	■	■	■	11/1/2021	□	■	■	■	TBD	5/1/2023	N/A	Limbacher & Godfrey	SpawGlass	Completion Report received on 11/14/2023, and is under review.

Count:

7

Total Funds Awarded:

\$21,057,539.00

Funds Remaining:

\$967,048.00

Round 10 Master Plan Update Grants Status Report

12/15/2023

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact	Notes
Bandera	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Bell	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 22,500.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	EIKON Consulting	Michael Tubiolo	Complete
Blanco	10MP	Betsy Frederick-Rothwell	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson	Complete
Burnet	10MP	Susan Tietz	\$ 44,900.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Larry Irsik	Complete
Chambers	10MP	Greta Wilhelm	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	Jay Firsching	Complete
Clay	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Harper Perkins	Charles F. Harper	Complete
Coleman	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Larry Irsik	Complete
Collin	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 44,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Duval	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Frio	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Grayson	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Hall	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 46,655.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Arthur Weinman	Arthur Weinman	Complete
Hutchinson	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Barham & Associates	Michael Barham	Complete
Jefferson	10MP	Susan Tietz	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	LaBiche Architectural	Dohn LaBiche	Complete
Kimble	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 44,625.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson	Complete
Kleberg	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 49,500.00	\$ 49,500.00	■	■	■	■	■	□	Komatsu Architecture	Charlie Kearns	As of 10/20/23, sent comments (minimal) to be addressed so the letter of approval can be sent to the county.
Limestone	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 43,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Charlie Kearns	Complete
Mason	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 49,900.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
McLennan	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 44,900.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	David Chase	Complete
Randall	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Tracy Hutson	Complete
Robertson	10MP	Betsy Frederick-Rothwell	\$ 40,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Dallas	Jay Firsching	Complete
Taylor	10MP	Eva Osborne	\$ 20,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	ArchiTexas Austin	Stan Graves	Complete
Upshur	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 44,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Gordon Marchant	Complete
Willacy	10MP	Tania Salgado	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Limbacher & Godfrey	Laurie Limbacher	Complete
Wise	10MP	James Malanaphy	\$ 50,000.00	\$ -	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Gordon Marchant	Complete

Count: 25

Total Funds Awarded: \$1,143,980.00

Funds Remaining: \$49,500.00

Round 11 Construction Status Report

12/15/2023

County & Round	Pre-Construction						Construction							Post-Construction					Architect	Contractor	Status Notes		
	Reviewer	Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Architect Contract	Construction Docs	NTP Bid	SAL Permit	Bid Period Start	Const Contract	Sub List	NTP Construction	Construction Start	Construction In Progress	Close Out Docs	Insurance	Completion Report	Substantial Completion				Estimated Construction Completion	Rededication
Callahan 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$4,684,891.00 \$1,019,523.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	6/1/2021	■	■	■	7/1/2021	■	□	□	□	TBD	4/1/2024	Estimated November 2024	Komatsu Architecture	Stoddard Construction Management	The entry concrete stairs and walkways on the square have been replicated, and new firestair construction is underway. The county anticipates a November 2024 Rededication.
Duval 11 Emergency Construction	Tania Salgado	\$1,400,000.00 \$377,408.00	■	■	■	■	■	N/A	6/1/2021	■	■	■	1/18/2022	■	□	□	□	10/15/2023	9/1/2023	N/A	ArchiTexas Austin	Premier Metalwerks	Construction complete apart from punchlist items. Awaiting completion report and closeout documents.
Lee 11 Emergency Construction	Dan Valenzuela	\$1,970,149.00 \$267,324.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	7/15/2021	■	■	■	3/3/2022	■	□	□	□	TBD	11/1/2023	N/A	Sparks Engineering	JC Stoddard	Paint and plaster issues continue due to poor installation methods during the Round 8 crack repair and finish restoration following the Round 6 foundation repair. Portland cement plaster was used during previous project to patch interior cracks from prior foundation repairs rather than gypsum and lime plaster. During previous project, walls throughout the building were skim coated with drywall mud and air between original plaster finish have formed, resulting in a poor bond and paint failure. It appears the contractor did not follow the construction documents prepared by the architect.
Mason 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$10,140,119.00 \$1,334,772.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	2/1/2022	■	■	■	1/15/2022	■	□	□	□	TBD	1/31/2024	TBD	ArchiTexas Dallas	Stoddard General Contractors	Wood window and floor installation in process. Elevator equipment delivered. New concrete at the accessibility ramp, stair and porch all rejected by architect. Team discussing solutions. Project completion anticipated early 2024 and rededication expected in the spring 2024.
Newton 11 Special Appropriation	James Malanaphy	\$1,100,000.00 \$1,100,000.00	■	□	■	■	■	□	7/1/2023	□	□	□	8/1/2023	□	□	□	□	TBD	2/1/2024	N/A	LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc.		Pre-construction meeting soon to be scheduled.
Polk 11 Full Restoration	Dan Valenzuela	\$4,744,746.00 \$4,621,262.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	12/1/2022	■	■	■	7/1/2023	■	□	□	□	TBD	9/1/2024	TBD	Komatsu Architecture	JC Stoddard	Exterior scaffolding up and selective masonry repair has begun. Interior demolition nears completion. Pooling water below the basement slab was discovered during demolition. Contractor working with the City to determine source.
Taylor 11 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$5,980,000.00 \$3,891,490.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	1/5/2021	■	■	■	4/22/2021	■	□	□	□	TBD	8/31/2024	TBD	ArchiTexas Austin	Joe R. Jones Construction	Major work items include the installation of a concrete beam to support District Courtroom balcony. Waterproofing around perimeter complete with french drain. Verified no water in basement. Roofing and window installation in process.
Tyler 11 Special Appropriation	James Malanaphy	\$1,000,000.00 \$1,000,000.00	□	□	□	■	■	□	9/22/2022	■	□	□	1/15/2023	■	□	□	□	TBD	11/1/2023	N/A	LaBiche Architectural Group, Inc.	Construction Managers of Southeast Texas, LLC	Window repairs and painting, and a majority of the exterior plaster repairs and painting are complete. Clock tower is framed and sheathed, and bell amplification nearly complete. A recent flood caused major damage to the lower level of the 1930's addition to the courthouse. The county hired an architect to undertake repairs necessary to reoccupy this area of the courthouse.

Count:
10
Total Funds Awarded:
\$23,378,984.00

Funds Remaining:
\$23,216,558.00

Round 11 Planning

12/15/2023

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Funding Agreement	Easement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact
Kimble	11	Tania Salgado	\$378,489.00	\$378,489.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Hutson Gallagher	Chris Hutson
Washington	11	Betsy Frederick-Rothwell	\$713,130.00	\$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Architexas	Susan Frocheur
Willacy	11	Tania Salgado	\$803,359.00	\$584,634.00	■	■	■	■	■	■	□	Limbacher & Godfrey	Laurie Limbacher
Wise	11	James Malanaphy	\$787,753.00	\$0	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	Komatsu Architecture	Karl Komatsu

Total Funds Awarded: \$1,181,848.00

Round 12 Counstruction Status Report

12/15/2023

County & Round	Reviewer	Pre-Construction					Construction							Post-Construction				Architect	Contractor	Status Notes		
		Grant Award & Balance	Funding Agreement	Easement	Construction in Progress	Bid Documents	NTP To Bid	Bid Period Start	Construction Contract	SAL Permit Issued	NTP to Construction	Construction Start	Construction in Progress	Estimated Completion	Substantial Completion	Rededication Date	Insurance Certificate				Completion Report	
Hall 12 Full Restoration	Eva Osborne	\$7,260,791.00 \$7,260,791.00	■	□	■	■	■	4/15/2023	■	■	■	■	9/1/2023	■	TBD	TBD	TBD	□	□	Arthur Weinman Architects (Weinman)	Premier Commercial Group (Odom)	Abatement and selective demolition underway.
Kimble 12 Full Restoration	Tania Salgado	\$5,294,242.00 \$0.00																		Hutson Gallagher (Hutson)	JC Stoddard	Funds Returned. Will reapply in Round XIII to request a lower local match % allowed by the new \$10 million cap.
Upshur 12 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$6,195,130.00 \$6,195,130.00	■	□	■	■	■	4/1/2023	■	■	■	■	9/1/2023	■	1/1/2025	TBD	TBD	□	□	Komatsu Architecture (Komatsu)	JC Stoddard	Abatement and selective demolition underway.
Wise 12 Full Restoration	James Malanaphy	\$8,111,645.00 \$8,062,682.00	■	■	■	■	■	1/15/2023	■	■	■	■	8/1/2023	■	12/1/2024	TBD	TBD	□	□	Komatsu Architecture (Komatsu)	Premier Commercial Group (Odom)	Abatement and selective demolition underway.

Total Funds Awarded: \$21,628,197.00

Funds Remaining: \$21,579,234.00

Round 12 Planning

12/15/2023

County	Round	Reviewer	Grant Award	Remaining	Agreement	Easement	Contract	Schematic	Design	65%	95%	Architect	Contact
Comanche	12	Eva Osborne	\$925,061.00	\$438,840.06	■	■	■	■	■	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Komatsu Architecture	Karl Komatsu

Awarded: \$925,061.00

Funds Remaining: \$438,840.06

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



1002-4 Panhandle St. 1924 Denton • Denton County • Texas

History

The Craftsman-style duplex at 1002-1004 Panhandle Street was constructed during the peak of home building in the West Denton Residential Historic District. Construction in the neighborhood began just before 1900 and swelled to a surge in the 1920s. Larger plats were bought and subdivided into smaller lots, where individual homes would be built for sale. Many houses, like this one, were constructed by builders in collaboration with developers, who used commercially available pattern books to design the homes. The extensive home construction in the 1920s coincided with an increase in population in Denton, spurred on by new amenities, businesses, and educational facilities.

Rehabilitation Project

After many decades of this duplex being used for rental housing, it was in poor repair. Some changes that had been made over time—including replacement of the front porch pillars with bland square posts, and installation of electrical meters on the front of the house—detracted from the house's original charm. As part of a full rehabilitation, the electrical meters were relocated to an unobtrusive location, and the original Craftsman-style front porch piers were reconstructed based on a historic photograph. New period-appropriate front doors were installed, and compatible sash windows with custom wood screens were installed to replace inappropriate aluminum windows. The house now has central HVAC, new wiring, and a new roof. The rejuvenated interior received new bath and kitchen fixtures, and the worn wood floors were refinished to their original luster.

DESIGNATION: Contributing resource within the West Denton Residential National Register Historic District

HISTORIC USE: Duplex

CURRENT USE: Duplex

TOTAL COST: \$225,000

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$225,000

CERTIFIED: October 29, 2023

CONTACT: Howington Construction

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Knapp Chevrolet 1940 Houston • Harris County • Texas

History

This small former Chevrolet showroom is a rare survivor in central Houston, both as an example of this once-common building type, and specifically as an example of Streamline Moderne architecture, of which there are only seven intact examples in Houston. Streamline Moderne was a unique early modern architectural style that grew out of the Art Deco movement, and incorporated sleek horizontal lines, curving forms, and frequently chrome metal accents. The building served as the first home of Knapp Chevrolet in Houston, which is one of the oldest local family-operated car dealership businesses still operating today.

Rehabilitation Project

Before the building was purchased by Urbano Architects for this rehabilitation, it had been most recently used as a black box theater. The later interior finishes associated with the theater were removed to strip back the space to its original character. As with most dealerships of the era, the front of the space was originally an auto showroom, and the rear of the space was a service shop. This separation of uses was honored in the new finish-out by installing a finished ceiling in the front of the space, since the original ceiling had been lost, then leaving the wood ceiling joists exposed in rear of the space as they would have been historically. The building received a new roof, all new plumbing and HVAC, and new storefront windows. The exterior brick was carefully cleaned, and as a final touch, the deteriorated chrome hoods over the paired front doors were replaced with custom replicas that shine just as the original hoods once did.

DESIGNATION: Listed Individually in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Auto dealership

CURRENT USE: Art gallery

TOTAL COST: \$441,249

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$416,767

CERTIFIED: October 4, 2023

CONTACT: Urbano Architects, PLLC;
Long-Term Buildings, LLC; Houston
Dart, LLC; TDC Realty, LLC

Also certified for federal tax credits.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Eldorado Ballroom 1939 Houston • Harris County • Texas

History

For decades, the Eldorado Ballroom was a cultural hub for the African American community on Houston's Emancipation Avenue (historically Dowling Street). The second-floor ballroom space served as a social hall, hosted local entertainers and fledgling musical acts, and regularly drew crowds for nationally significant musicians such as Duke Ellington, Ella Fitzgerald, and Count Basie. The entire building served the community, as the storefront units at the ground floor were used by local Black businesses during the day. The founders of the ballroom, Clarence A. Dupree and Anna Johnson Dupree, were prominent businesspeople and philanthropists. The Duprees also opened a theater, an orphanage, a senior center, and supported Houston's Black community in numerous ways. Emancipation Avenue is now Texas' first downtown Main Street community.

Rehabilitation Project

True to its origins, the building again houses community event space with retail below. With the later introduction of air conditioning to the ballroom, the original expansive banks of windows on the second floor had been blocked in with stucco and replaced with tiny ribbon windows. This project restored the original design of the building by reopening these areas and installing new windows that closely match the missing originals. Bands of neon lights that highlight the top of the building were recreated based on historic photographs. The interior rehabilitation was achieved by peeling away layers of later material to reveal historic fabric, including beautiful intact wood paneling that was discovered in the staircase to the main ballroom. Systems were upgraded, and new support spaces such as offices, gathering rooms, storage, restrooms, and a fire stair are provided by a rear addition.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Events and retail

CURRENT USE: Events and retail

TOTAL COST: \$6,800,000

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$2,800,000

CERTIFIED: October 18, 2023

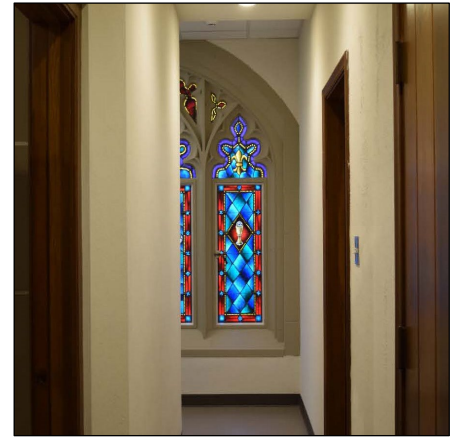
CONTACT: Project Row Houses; Stern and Bucek Architects; Forney Construction; Ryan Inc.

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Holy Rosary Catholic Church 1954 Rosenberg • Fort Bend County • Texas

History

Designed in the Gothic Revival style, the Holy Rosary Catholic Church complex was designed in 1950 by Dallas-based architect Mark Lemmon and was constructed in the following years, with several additions and church spaces built in subsequent decades, including a school, offices, and chapel for use by parishioners. The growth of Rosenberg as a city, especially in the Catholic community, saw the parish attendance surge in the 1960s. Architectural elements of the complex are informed by the Marian perspective of the Holy Rosary, and these elements were prioritized to be preserved and rehabilitated as part of this project.

Rehabilitation Project

In addition to masonry cleaning, repair of loose mortar, and rehabilitation of stained-glass windows, the larger health of the whole building site was also addressed. Drainage issues that had developed in the low-lying areas were dealt with, preventing long term damage and ideally reducing future foundation issues. To make the church more accessible for its community, new ramps and restrooms were installed, along with new acoustic and fire safety infrastructure systems that will allow for the church to serve the needs of the community for decades to come.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Church

CURRENT USE: Church

TOTAL COST: \$6,188,000

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$6,082,000

CERTIFIED: November 9, 2023

CONTACT: Archdiocese of Galveston-Houston; Merriman Holt Powell Architects; Paradigm Construction; Price Consulting; SWCA Environmental Consultants

For more info

www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORIC PRESERVATION TAX CREDIT PROGRAM



Eldorado Ballroom 1939 Houston • Harris County • Texas

History

For decades, the Eldorado Ballroom was a cultural hub for the African American community on Houston's Emancipation Avenue (historically Dowling Street). The second-floor ballroom space served as a social hall, hosted local entertainers and fledgling musical acts, and regularly drew crowds for nationally significant musicians such as Duke Ellington, Ella Fitzgerald, and Count Basie. The entire building served the community, as the storefront units at the ground floor were used by local Black businesses during the day. The founders of the ballroom, Clarence A. Dupree and Anna Johnson Dupree, were prominent businesspeople and philanthropists. The Duprees also opened a theater, an orphanage, a senior center, and supported Houston's Black community in numerous ways. Emancipation Avenue is now Texas' first downtown Main Street community.

Rehabilitation Project

True to its origins, the building again houses community event space with retail below. With the later introduction of air conditioning to the ballroom, the original expansive banks of windows on the second floor had been blocked in with stucco and replaced with tiny ribbon windows. This project restored the original design of the building by reopening these areas and installing new windows that closely match the missing originals. Bands of neon lights that highlight the top of the building were recreated based on historic photographs. The interior rehabilitation was achieved by peeling away layers of later material to reveal historic fabric, including beautiful intact wood paneling that was discovered in the staircase to the main ballroom. Systems were upgraded, and new support spaces such as offices, gathering rooms, storage, restrooms, and a fire stair are provided by a rear addition.

DESIGNATION: Individually listed in the National Register of Historic Places

HISTORIC USE: Events and retail

CURRENT USE: Events and retail

TOTAL COST: \$6,800,000

QUALIFIED EXPENSES: \$2,800,000

CERTIFIED: October 18, 2023

CONTACT: Project Row Houses; Stern and Bucek Architects; Forney Construction; Ryan Inc.

Certified for state tax credits only.

For more info
www.thc.texas.gov/taxcreditprogram

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 8.2

Texas Historical Commission
January Quarterly Meeting
January 30–31, 2024

Consider approval of the recapture of funds and/or supplemental funding to previously awarded Texas Historic Courthouse Preservation Program projects

Background:

Preservation projects involve a certain degree of uncertainty and unexpected conditions may arise during a project. These newly discovered or unanticipated conditions typically have an adverse impact on project budgets. The THC may discuss one or more courthouse projects that this situation applies to and consider supplemental awards to those counties.

The Commission will consider the following supplemental funding awards:

A) Lamar County Courthouse Out-of-Cycle Emergency Grant Request

Lamar County is requesting out-of-cycle emergency grant funds to repair the roof parapet and replace the existing roof to stop ongoing water infiltration. The county's architect proposes replacement of the entire roof membrane and its associated flashing and counterflashing, removal of mechanical equipment from the roof, and repairs to damaged interior finishes. Parapet masonry would be repaired as needed, and new downspouts and chases would be fitted to help with drainage. The county eliminated roof replacement from its 2002–2005 full restoration project and opted to patch the roof, which at the time was deemed sufficient based on its condition. The county has patched the roof a few times since the courthouse's rededication. Water infiltration at the parapet and roof is a persistent and ongoing problem. The interior plaster walls and ceilings show significant damage. From the select areas where the concrete roof deck is exposed, it appears to be in poor condition. Rusted rebar from the concrete deck is also exposed in some areas. The latest repairs to the parapet, which included removing the roof membrane from the parapet wall and applying a plaster parge coat covered with a mineral based coating, were unsuccessful in mitigating the water intrusion into the building. The courthouse needs repairs to prevent further damage and deterioration to the structure. The county is concerned that the damage will become consequential to the structural integrity of the building if left untreated.

THC staff recommends that Lamar County's out-of-cycle emergency grant request be denied due to the gradual nature of the issue. While the roof leaks are a significant concern, this issue developed slowly since 2005 and therefore, staff finds that it does not warrant consideration out-of-cycle. Out-of-cycle emergency grants are awarded without competition and therefore should be reserved for dire cases that address unforeseen and unexpected conditions, such as structural stabilization following a fire or urgent repairs following damage from a severe weather event. That said, the damage continues and is concerning. If the Commission chooses to award an out-of-cycle emergency grant to Lamar County, the cost of the work and associated construction administration is \$597,448, with the county contributing a local match of 50% of the total project cost, or \$298,724, and supplemental funding in the amount of \$298,724.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

B) Lee County Courthouse Supplemental Award to the Round XI Emergency Grant

Lee County received a Round XI Emergency Grant in the amount of \$1,970,149 toward a project estimated to cost \$5,070,600 in their grant application. The current total project cost has increased appreciably to \$12,067,437 due to inflation from the time the grant was awarded until the project bid and a significant amount of unexpected, additional work. Had the Round XI grant not been limited by the \$6 million cap, Lee County would have requested more grant funding to address the substantial financial burden undertaken by the county due to ongoing difficulties they have experienced with their building since rededicating their courthouse in 2002. After fully restoring their courthouse in Round I, the county has had to completely relocate county offices for years at a time on two different occasions to undertake foundation repairs that were determined to be unnecessary during their initial full restoration.

During the crack and finish repair currently underway following their most recent foundation repair, Lee County's owner's representative discovered that during the previous crack and finish repair project funded in Round VIII, the contractor used incompatible materials and methods to patch cracks in addition to applying a skim coat of drywall mud instead of lime-based plaster, both of which are causing the plaster and paint finish throughout the building to fail. Committed to a quality project, the county agreed to pay the contractor's change order to replace the incompatible plaster patches with appropriate plaster material and to remove the drywall skim-coat from throughout the building. This remedial work was already underway at the time the Commission implemented the Courthouse Advisory Committee's recommendation regarding construction defects, requiring that counties pursue remedies with the party at fault prior to seeking grant funding (see Texas Administrative Code, Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 12, Rule §12.7 (k), effective November 23, 2023). Because the previously installed plaster-patches have already been replaced, the team believes that it will be extremely difficult to prove fault. Nevertheless, the county and the THC are researching the work performed during the Round VIII project, and if they decide to pursue litigation and win a settlement, the county will reimburse the state's portion of the defective work.

As is evident, Lee County continues to be extremely committed to preserving their 1899 J. Riely Gordon courthouse, despite the ongoing obstacles, setbacks, and financial burdens, but support among their constituents and county employees, who received only a 1% raise in 2023, is waning. The added cost of several unforeseen scopes of work that include the plaster repair, unexpected replacement of their entire mechanical system, rehabilitation of rotting window sashes, and some additional foundation work, and the associated architectural and engineering fees is \$4,673,363. THC staff recommends that the Commission consider supplemental funding of 50% of the cost of the additional scope of work, or \$2,336,682. The Emergency Scoring System does not award points to applicants for Overmatch, and Lee County's original Round XI request was limited by the \$6 million cap when they requested only 39% of their anticipated project cost. If the Commission reduces supplemental funding proportionate to the local match percentage of the current Round XI grant, the award would be \$1,822,612.

Please see backup documentation, attached.

(Continued)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Recommended Motion (Committee):

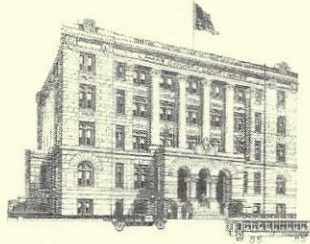
Move to send forward to the Commission and recommend:

- A. Denial of the out-of-cycle emergency request from Lamar County with a recommendation that they apply to compete for an emergency grant in Round XIII; and
- B. Approval of supplemental funding to Lee County in the amount of \$2,336,682, which will require a local match of 50% of the total project cost, or \$2,336,682.

Recommended Motion (Commission):

- A. Move to deny the out-of-cycle emergency request from Lamar County with a recommendation that they apply to compete for an emergency grant in Round XIII; and
- B. Move to approve supplemental funding to Lee County in the amount of \$2,336,682, which will require a local match of 50% of the total project cost, or \$2,336,682.

LAMAR COUNTY



October 4, 2023

Brandon Y. Bell
COUNTY JUDGE
903-737-2410

Mr. James Malanaphy
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711-2276

Dear Mr. Malanaphy,

Lamar County is requesting emergency grant funds to repair the roof parapet and halt the spread of water infiltration. The damage is already widespread throughout the top floor, and previous interventions have not been successful. We are proposing a new plan, more intensive than previous efforts, that entails the replacement of the entire roof membrane and its associated flashing and counterflashing. Parapet masonry would be repaired as needed, and new downspouts and chases would be fitted to help with drainage.

The courthouse has undergone three iterations since its initial construction in 1875. The first courthouse, done in the Second Empire style, was condemned by 1894 for structural concerns. It was replaced in 1896 by architects Messer, Sanguinet & Messer, who designed a new Richardsonian Romanesque courthouse made of granite with a center clock tower. Following the Paris fire in 1916, the decision was made to de-construct the courthouse down to the foundation and salvage granite towards the construction of a new courthouse. Architects Sanguinet & Messer, along with architects Barry & Smith, were brought in to design the new courthouse. The result was a hybrid structure, a mix of two different styles and time periods. In addition to the foundation and the granite, columns and terra cotta ornamentation were also salvaged.

Water infiltration at the parapet and roof is a persistent and ongoing problem. The interior plaster walls and ceilings show significant damage. From the select areas where the concrete roof deck is exposed, it appears to be in poor condition. Rusted rebar from the concrete deck is also exposed in some areas. The latest repairs to the parapet, which included removing the roof membrane from the parapet wall and applying a plaster parge coat covered with a mineral based coating, were unsuccessful in mitigating the water intrusion into the building. The courthouse needs repairs to prevent further damage and deterioration to the structure.

The problem is not localized. The water damage is present throughout the fourth and third floors of the courthouse and on both levels of the annex. We are concerned that the damage will become consequential to the structural integrity of the building if left untreated.

The scope of work includes removing equipment from the courthouse roof. A new chiller and emergency power generator are to be located in an enclosure on the southwest corner of the parking area that is to the north of the courthouse. The entire roof membrane and associated flashing and counterflashing will be removed and replaced. The existing parking will be removed from the back of the brick masonry parapet wall. Any damaged brick masonry will be repaired or replaced. Masonry units and mortar will match existing materials. The brick masonry parapet wall will remain exposed. Roof drain outflow boxes will be installed in the north and south lawns. Existing downspouts will be replaced with larger 4" diameter downspouts. New chases will replace the old chases where needed to accommodate the larger downspouts. Any damaged interior plaster finishes will be repaired to match adjacent surfaces.

The proposed treatment meets the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties by preserving the appearance of the existing building while resolving the problems caused by water infiltration. Changes to the roof will not be visible from below or the interior. This treatment is necessary to move on to the other phases of the project. No negative impact is expected from these proposed repairs; our proposed solution is reversible, and the consequences of the water damage are not.

Respectfully,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Br Bell". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Brandon Bell
County Judge



Fourth Floor West Elevation – County Court Workroom



Fourth Floor South Elevation - County Court at Law

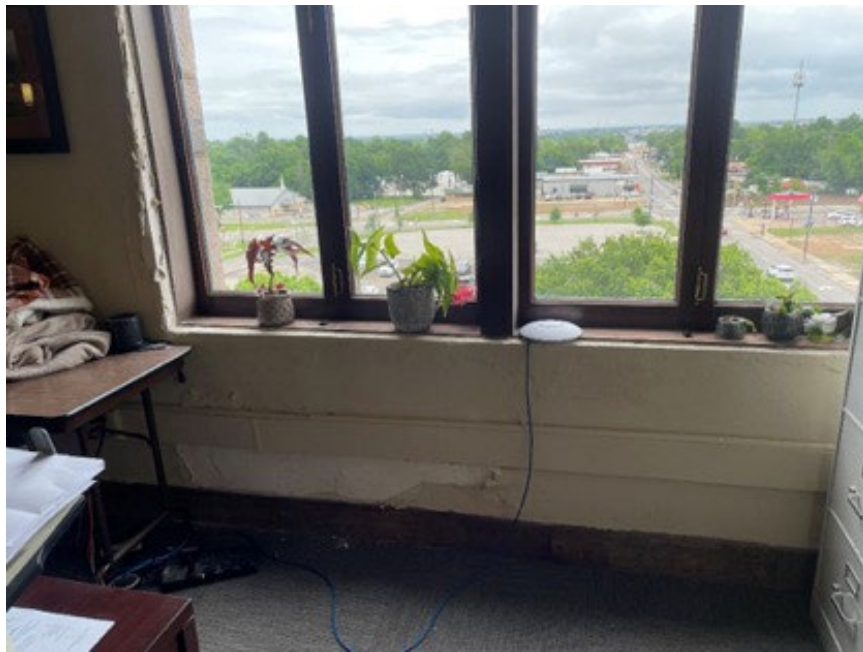


Fourth Floor North Elevation - Civil Clerks
Fourth Floor North Elevation - Civil Clerks

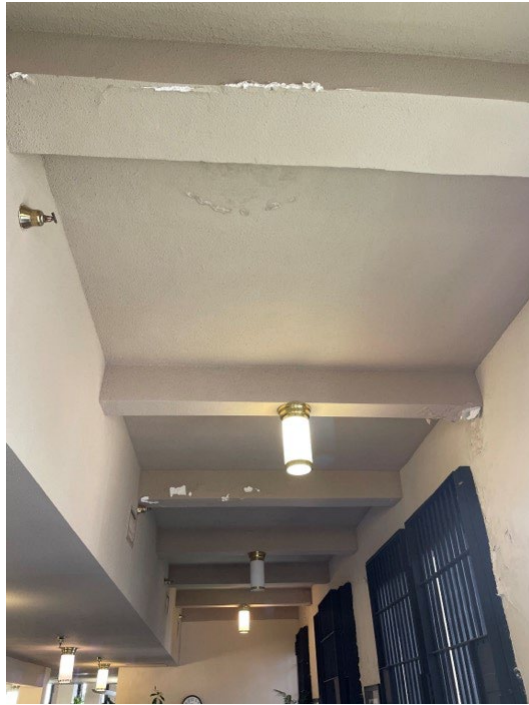




Fourth Floor North Elevation - Civil Clerks



Fourth Floor North Elevation - Civil Clerks



Fourth Floor North Elevation - Civil Clerks
Fourth Floor North Elevation - Civil Clerks





Fourth Floor West Elevation - District Court Records
Fourth Floor Northwest Elevation - District Court Records





Fourth Floor West Elevation - District Court Records



Fourth Floor West Elevation - District Court Records



Fourth Floor West Elevation - District Court Records



Fourth Floor West Elevation - District Court Records



Fourth Floor North Elevation - District Clerk



Fourth Floor Northeast Elevation - District Clerk



Fourth Floor East Elevation - District Clerk



Fourth Floor East Elevation - Exhibit Room



Fourth Floor East Elevation - Exhibit Room



Fourth Floor East Elevation - Exhibit Room



Third Floor North Elevation - Attorney Offices



Third Floor North Elevation - Attorney Offices



Third Floor East Elevation – County Attorney



Third Floor North Elevation – County Attorney



Lamar County Courthouse Roof - Northeast



Lamar County Courthouse Roof - East



Lamar County Courthouse Roof - East



Lamar County Courthouse Roof - Southeast



Lamar County Courthouse Roof - South



Lamar County Courthouse Roof - West



Annex East Elevation - Service Room



Annex East (Courthouse West) Elevation - Service Room



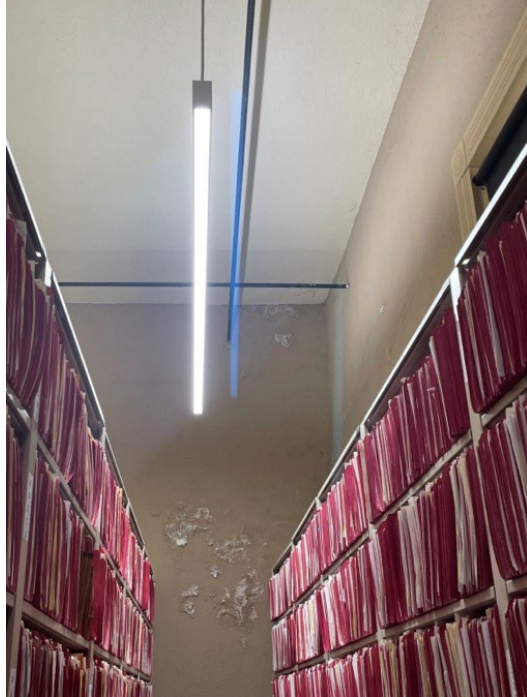
Annex East Elevation - Waiting Room



Annex East Elevation - Waiting Room



Annex North Elevation - County Clerk Room



Annex South Elevation - County Clerk Records Room



Annex North Elevation - County Clerk Records



Annex South Elevation - Room 239, County Clerk Records Room



Annex North Elevation - County Clerk Dark Room



Annex North Elevation - County Clerk Dark Room



Lamar County Courthouse Annex Roof



Lamar County Courthouse Annex Roof



www.s-roofing.com

4339 US Hwy 271 S Pittsburg, TX 75686 * Ph: (903) 856-1400 * Fax: (903) 856-1401

Lamar County Courthouse
Judge Bell

October 3, 2023

Subject: Budget Proposal for Temporary Wall Dry in

RE: Above Facility

Via email: judgebell@co.lamar.tx.us

S&S Roofing, Inc. is pleased to provide the following budget proposal for the above-referenced project. This budget proposal is based on the work scope provided by The Garland Company and all items discussed during the site visit. If you have any questions or need additional information, please do not hesitate to call.

Scope of Work for Temporary Work at Perimeter Walls

1. *Provide workers compensation and general liability insurance for your protection.*
2. *Cut and remove the existing roof system around the entire exterior perimeter approximately 18" away from the wall.*
3. *Install Ice & Water Shield in trough created from removing the existing roof system.*
4. *Masonry contractor to re-work masonry wall and install thru-wall flashing as necessary.*
5. *Work with the masonry contractor and install more Ice & Water shield as the masonry repairs are made.*
6. *This budget is based on 10 trips.*
7. *Masonry contractor to provide equipment for loading necessary material and off-loading debris.*

Budget to provide all labor, material, & equipment for above scope of work: \$28,000.00.

If additional trips are required, add \$2,800 per day/trip.

Exclusions: * Electrical * Mechanical * Masonry work * Waterproofing *

Sincerely,
David Smith & Johnny Simmons
S & S Roofing, Inc.

BUDGET PROPOSAL

Judge Bill Bell
Lamar County
119 N. Main Street
Paris, TX, 75460

October 3, 2023
TIPS RCSP # 211001

Concrete
Restoration

Masonry
Restoration

Stadium
Restoration

Balcony
Restoration

Plaza
Restoration

EIFS
Restoration

Historic
Restoration

Wall Coating

Caulking &
Sealants

Deck Coating

Planter
Waterproofing

Below Grade

Stone
Cleaning &
Restoration

Tuckpointing

Epoxy
Flooring

Cementitious
Coating

Post Tendon
Repair

Barrier
Tendon
Repair

Expansion
Joint
Restoration

Carbon Fiber

Epoxy
Injection

WE (Western) HAVE PREPARED A PROPOSAL FOR: **Lamar County Courthouse**

SCOPE OF WORK: We propose to furnish and install all necessary labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and insurance, as shown on the attached insurance addendum, to complete the following:

Budget Parapet Leak Repairs

Inclusive of the following scope of work:

<u>Description/Scope</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Total Price</u>
Item 1. General Conditions/Supervision	1LS	N/A	\$112,800
Item 2. Terra Cotta/Stone Repointing/Caps	8,000 LF	\$24.85/LF	\$198,800
Item 3. Terra Cotta Patching	20 EA	\$1,067/EA	\$21,340
Item 4. Concrete/Asphalt Removal at TC/Stone	120 EA	\$160/EA	\$19,200
Item 5. Plaster/Stucco Crack Repair	1,000 LF	\$11/LF	\$11,000
Item 6. Plaster/Stucco Repairs	600 SF	\$87/SF	\$52,200
Item 7. Back-up Brick Repairs	150 SF	\$187/SF	\$28,050
Item 8. Wall Coating at Plaster/Stucco	2,400 SF	\$7/SF	\$16,800
Item 9. Annex Stone Clean/Repairs	600 SF	\$61/SF	<u>\$36,600</u>
	Subtotal		\$496,790
	Contingency 10%		<u>\$49,679</u>
	TOTAL BUDGET PRICE		\$546,469



Annex

Proposal Date: October 3, 2023

Re: Lamar County Courthouse
 Paris, Texas

- Concrete Restoration
- Masonry Restoration
- Stadium Restoration
- Balcony Restoration
- Plaza Restoration
- EIFS Restoration
- Historic Restoration
- Wall Coating
- Caulking & Sealants
- Deck Coating
- Planter Waterproofing
- Below Grade
- Stone Cleaning & Restoration
- Tuckpointing
- Epoxy Flooring
- Cementitious Coating
- Post Tendon Repair
- Barrier Tendon Repair
- Expansion Joint Restoration
- Carbon Fiber
- Epoxy Injection



Mortar joint to be repointed and missing weather cap.



Deteriorated Plaster/stucco ledge needing repairs.

Proposal Date: October 3, 2023

Re: Lamar County Courthouse
 Paris, Texas

- Concrete Restoration
- Masonry Restoration
- Stadium Restoration
- Balcony Restoration
- Plaza Restoration
- EIFS Restoration
- Historic Restoration
- Wall Coating
- Caulking & Sealants
- Deck Coating
- Planter Waterproofing
- Below Grade
- Stone Cleaning & Restoration
- Tuckpointing
- Epoxy Flooring
- Cementitious Coating
- Post Tendon Repair
- Barrier Tendon Repair
- Expansion Joint Restoration
- Carbon Fiber
- Epoxy Injection



Concrete and asphalt removal from terra cotta openings



Damaged brick back-up covered by plaster/stucco.

Proposal Date: October 3, 2023

Re: Lamar County Courthouse
Paris, Texas

- Concrete Restoration
- Masonry Restoration
- Stadium Restoration
- Balcony Restoration
- Plaza Restoration
- EIFS Restoration
- Historic Restoration
- Wall Coating
- Caulking & Sealants
- Deck Coating
- Planter Waterproofing
- Below Grade
- Stone Cleaning & Restoration
- Tuckpointing
- Epoxy Flooring
- Cementitious Coating
- Post Tendon Repair
- Barrier Tendon Repair
- Expansion Joint Restoration
- Carbon Fiber
- Epoxy Injection

GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS:

1. Normal working hours, Monday through Friday have been used for this proposal.
2. We have included one mobilization for the project.
3. Prices exclude remedial state sales tax
4. Owner to provide access to onsite restrooms at no cost to contractor.
5. Permits (are not) included for our portion of the work.
6. Owner to provide access to onsite parking.
7. Owner to provide access to onsite electric power at no cost to contractor.
8. Western shall not be held liable for the presence of fungi or bacteria as indicated on the attached Insurance Addendum.
9. Prices exclude lead and asbestos abatement.
10. Our proposal supports OSHA's 29 CFR 1926.1153 Respirable Crystalline Silica Standard.
11. **“Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement, Western shall be entitled to additional compensation and/or time extension for any delays, disruptions, impacts, suspensions, acceleration, out of sequence work, or any other increased costs or damages incurred as a result of any virus (including COVID 19 or other coronavirus), pandemic, epidemic or consequences flowing therefrom. In addition, Customer agrees to waive all consequential, actual or liquidated damages against Western arising out of any delay, disruptions or impacts to the Work resulting from the above events.”**

Acceptance: By signing this proposal, the Purchaser accepts as a binding contract all of its terms and conditions, including the General Conditions and the Special Conditions on this page and all Continuation Pages of this proposal. This Proposal shall expire automatically unless the above named purchaser shall have delivered a copy of this Proposal, duly signed by it, to Western on or before the 30th day from the date hereof. No modification by Purchaser to this Proposal, or to the General Conditions, shall become a part of the contract unless specifically agreed to in writing by Western, and shall automatically make this Proposal void and of no effect.

Date Accepted: _____

Western Specialty Contractors

[Purchaser]



By: _____

Bob Scheelar

Title: _____

Department Manager

GENERAL TERMS OF THE CONTRACT

1. CHANGES IN THE WORK. It is understood that the type of work called for in this Agreement may require changes as the work progresses. Contractor will perform changes in the work (including changes requested by Customer) only after consultation with the Customer, and execution of a written agreement covering the changes in the scope of the work including any changes in Contract Price and time for performance.

2. PAYMENT TERMS. Payment of the Contract Price, shall be made monthly upon receipt of an invoice for portion of the Work performed during that month. If any invoice remains unpaid to the 20th day following receipt by Customer, Customer agrees to pay Contractor interest at the rate of ten percent (10%) per annum from the due date until paid.

3. TAXES. Contractor's price includes applicable taxes imposed on the work or materials included in this contract, to the extent required by law to be collected by Contractor. Such taxes may be separately itemized on invoices.

4. SECURITY FOR PAYMENT. Customer understands that if Contractor is not paid it can assert a lien against the property. Contractor will issue waivers of its lien rights only to the extent it receives payment.

5. DELAYS AND CLAIMS.

A. Liability Only for Acts Within Contractor's Control. Contractor will be excused and will not be liable for any damages, whether direct, incidental or consequential, for any delay or failure in performance (including but not limited to delays due to strikes, fires, accidents, acts of God and delays in performance by Contractor's suppliers and carriers) except to the extent caused by, or within the direct control of Contractor.

B. Notice of Claims, When. Any claims by Customer against Contractor must be presented in writing with particulars to Contractor within twenty days after they arise; otherwise Contractor shall have no responsibility or liability for such claims.

6. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION.

A. Customer shall purchase and maintain property insurance on its property and liability insurance to cover the acts or omissions of its agents and employees at the Site.

B. Contractor maintains insurance as shown on the attached Insurance Addendum. A certificate showing coverage limits and Carriers will be issued to Customer prior to beginning work at the Site.

C. Contractor agrees to indemnify Customer from any loss, damage or expense which Customer suffers as a result of claims asserted against Customer by third parties (including Contractor's employees) which arise out of Contractor's work at the Site, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Customer agrees to indemnify Contractor for any loss, damage or expense, which Contractor suffers as a result of claims asserted against Contractor by third parties (including Customer's employees) which arise out of Customer's activities at the Site, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of Customer or anyone for whom Customer is responsible.

7. LIMITED WARRANTY AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES.

A. Workmanship. For a period of one year from the date of substantial completion of Contractor's Work covered hereby, Contractor warrants that it will promptly repair or replace any improper or defective workmanship performed by Contractor under this contract; provided that Contractor has been paid for all work performed, and Contractor has received written notice from Customer of any such defective workmanship within 20 days after Customer first becomes aware thereof (provided such is within the aforesaid one-year period). Contractor will not pay for any inspections or repairs performed by others prior to receipt of notice and a reasonable opportunity to make repairs, if warranted.

B. Warranty on Materials. Contractor warrants that it will use only new materials unless specified otherwise in this Contract, and will deliver to Customer standard warranties as issued by the manufacturer of the materials, if available. Contractor shall have no obligation under any such manufacturer's warranty, and shall not be required to seek changes to terms of such standard warranties.

C. Disclaimer of Other Warranties. THE PROVISIONS IN PARAGRAPHS A AND B ARE THE EXCLUSIVE WARRANTIES PROVIDED TO CUSTOMER AND ARE EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

D. Mold Exclusion. Contractor specifically excludes from any and all warranties connected with this Work any warranty against the growth, infestation or spread of mold, mildew, or other fungal, bacterial or biological substance however caused.

8. OBLIGATIONS OF CUSTOMER AT SITE OF WORK

A. Site Conditions. For work performed by Contractor at the site, Customer shall provide without charge to Contractor (i) sufficient and proper space for handling and storing the materials and equipment of Contractor;; (ii) sufficient power and water for the performance of the Work; (iii) removal of all obstructions to performing the Work as economically as possible.

B. Unanticipated Conditions. If Contractor encounters unanticipated conditions or structural features, not reasonably ascertainable upon such inspection or testing as was allowed by Customer, Contractor will so advise Customer, and the parties will work out a mutually acceptable adjustment to the Work, the Contract Price, and the time of completion prior to continuation of the work.

C. Asbestos, Lead, Mold and PCB. Contractor specifically excludes the abatement of any hazardous material, including but not limited to asbestos, lead, mold or polychlorinated biphenyl ("PCB"). Customer warrants that the Work will not expose Contractor's workers or any other persons to contact with or exposure to such substances. If Contractor encounters material reasonably believed to be asbestos, lead mold or PCB or other hazardous substance which has not been rendered harmless, Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Customer. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Customer and Contractor. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of such hazardous substance, or when it has been rendered harmless and so agreed in writing by the Customer and Contractor. All cost of testing for, removal of, or to render asbestos, lead, mold or PCB harmless, shall be born by Customer.

9. DEFAULT BY CUSTOMER. If Customer fails, or is unable for any reason, to make any payment when due, or prevents Contractor from completing its Work in a timely and uninterrupted manner, or fails to comply with any term, condition or provision of this Contract, Contractor may resort to any remedy available to it by this Contract, or by law.

10. REMEDIES OF CONTRACTOR. In case of any default by Customer, including but not limited to failure to make timely payment, Contractor may, after reasonable notice and opportunity to cure, which need not exceed seven (7) days; (a) suspend all work at the site (b) demand payment of the contract price, less a sum equal to Contractor's cost of any labor and materials not yet furnished or ordered, (c) remove its equipment and any unused material from the Premises, (d) terminate the contract and demand payments referred to in item (b) above and, (e) pursue such other or additional remedies as may be provided by law.

11. DISPUTE RESOLUTION. The parties shall attempt to resolve disputes between themselves, using more senior officials of their respective organizations if necessary, and prior to the institution of any legal action, they agree to meet with a mutually agreeable or, upon mutual application, court appointed mediator for a minimum of one five hour session. In any such dispute resolution, each party shall bear their own expenses. In the event of any legal action to enforce the terms of this Contract, the prevailing party shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorney's fees from the other.

12. HOURS OF WORK. Contractor is obligated to perform the Work only during its regular working hours and has no responsibility to work beyond such regular hours. All time beyond regular hours which is required by Customer shall be paid for by Customer in addition to the contract price, at applicable premium rates of pay.

13. ENTIRE AGREEMENT. This Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the parties. No representations, statements, correspondence or discussions between Contractor and Customer or Customer's Representative shall be a part of this Contract unless specifically referred to in this Contract.

14. MODIFICATION. No waiver, alteration or modification of the terms and conditions of this Contract shall be binding unless said waiver, alteration or modification be in writing and signed by a duly authorized representative of each party.

STANDARD INSURANCE ADDENDUM
Indicating Insurance Carried by
Western Specialty Contractors (“Contractor”)
and incorporated into its Proposal Submitted to
Lamar County (“Customer”)
Project: Lamar County Courthouse

Contractor maintains, and shall maintain, insurance coverage substantially as outlined below, throughout the life of the project (shown above) which is the subject of the Proposal, Bid, Contract or Subcontract to which this Addendum is attached. Any contract or subcontract entered into is qualified to include this coverage, exclusive of any other insurance requirements.

Workers Compensation coverage is maintained in all states where Contractor operates, including the state in which the project which is the subject of this proposal or bid is located. Employer’s Liability coverage is also included with limits up to \$1,000,000. Stop gap coverage is provided in monopolistic states: ND, OH, WA, WY.

Carrier: **Travelers Property Casualty Company of America**

General Liability coverage is written on the ISO COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY FORM CG 0001 10 01 which includes the following:

Carrier: **Travelers Property Casualty Company of America**

<u>COVERAGES</u>		<u>POLICY LIMITS</u>
• Bodily Injury	General Aggregate ⊕	\$4,000,000
• Broad Form Property Damage	Products Completed Operations Aggregate	\$4,000,000
• Premises/Operations	Personal and Adv. Injury	\$2,000,000
• Products/Completed Operations	Each Occurrence	\$2,000,000
• Contractual Liability	Fire Damage (Any one fire)	\$500,000
• Medical Payments	Medical Exp. (Any one person)	\$5,000
• Fire Damage Legal Liability		
• Personal and Advertising Injury		
• Independent Contractor’s Liability		
• Coverage for Explosion, Collapse, and Underground		
• Separation of Insureds/Severability of Interest	⊕ General Aggregate applies per project.	

The General Liability Policy contains an exclusion for claims arising in whole or in part out of the presence of fungi or bacteria in a building or structure.

Automobile Liability coverage is carried in all states consistent with or greater than statutory requirements.

Carrier: **Travelers Property Casualty Company of America**
Combined Single Limit: \$2,000,000

A 30 day notice of cancellation provision is included under our policies.

Coverage and limits will be certified through a standard form Certificate of Insurance issued to Customer or through a Memorandum of Insurance upon Execution of Contract.

Contractor’s insurance program is written on a nationwide basis for all its locations, and not on an individual project basis. Any requests for deviations from standard coverage must be requested in writing, prior to Contract execution. Contractor reserves the right to increase its price to cover additional insurance requests.

Frank Malinak III
County Judge
Lee County



Lee County Courthouse
200 South Main, Rm. 107
Giddings, TX 78942
Phone: (979) 542-3178
Fax: (979) 542-2988

December 15, 2023

Texas Historical Commission
Courthouse Preservation Program
Mark Wolfe, Executive Director
Division of Architecture
P.O. Box 12276, Austin, Texas 78711-2276

Ref: Request for Additional Grant Funding for Repairs to Lee County Courthouse

Dear Mr. Wolfe,

As you may know, the Lee County Courthouse, built in 1898, has undergone various stages of repair and renovation including significant foundation repairs over the past twenty years. The current project underway was initially supposed to consist of major foundation refit with any associated repairs to the interior—a \$ 7.5 million dollar project. However, during construction, previous substandard work was discovered as well a work that should have been completed but was never done. This additional work has pushed this project to over \$ 12 million.

We are proud of our courthouse, but the magnitude of these cost overruns has been staggering for our rural county. We have a limited tax base and are struggling financially. However, we also recognize the need to finally get our courthouse renovated properly.

This renovation will also allow us to showcase what can be done, through a partnership with the State of Texas and the Texas Historical Commission, to maintain our historic courthouses around the state. A renovated courthouse will allow us to return county offices to the courthouse in a manner consistent with historical county operations. We believe that this final foundation repair and interior renovation will return our courthouse to its original beauty that will stand the test of time.

Public events will be planned to unveil the renovated Courthouse. The Courthouse will also be used for ongoing public events worthy of the grandeur of our beautiful Courthouse.

As County Judge, acting for Lee County, Texas, I am formally requesting additional funding from the Texas Historical Commission on the ongoing courthouse restoration project with cost overruns caused by previous substandard work or work that was never performed. This additional funding will allow us to complete the work, under the supervision of a county employed engineer to ensure the work get done and is done according to industry standards.

Respectfully submitted,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Frank Malinak III". The signature is written in a cursive style with a stylized "F" and "M".

Frank Malinak III
Lee County Judge

cc: Susan Tietz
Elizabeth Brummet

Current Lee County Courthouse Restoration Project

December 15, 2023

The courthouse had been in active use with many county officials housed there. For this construction project, all personnel were temporarily moved from the courthouse to the Lee County Courthouse Annex. Upon completion, these offices will return to the courthouse and will remain there for the foreseeable future.

Initially, this current project was a foundation stabilization job with costs associated with specific interior repairs of the courthouse that would have been affected. The ***original contract amount*** for the Lee County Courthouse repairs for the ongoing project was ***\$ 7,568,895.60***.

It was during this foundation project that our construction specialists and engineers discovered previous work that was substandard or not done at all. These revelations mandated the attention of commissioner's court. Additional costs were authorized to determine the extent of repairs needed and what these additional repairs would cost. These ***cost overruns*** have raised the price of this project to ***over \$ 12 million dollars***.

There have been multiple restorations of our courthouse requiring the displacement of county offices several times. These projects have now been ongoing for twenty years. Our courthouse renovations and foundation stabilization projects have been plagued with poor workmanship and work that was never done as required under contracts.

A tour of the courthouse construction was conducted on December 11, 2023, by Lee County Grant Coordinator Mandy Fairchild, County Attorney Martin Placke, Precinct 3 Commissioner Alan Turner, County Judge Frank Malinak, HESCO Engineer Jim Hanks representing the county and Susan Tietz with Texas Historical Commission. This tour showed the extensive work being conducted both inside and on the outside of this building as well as how much work remains to be done. This construction endeavor is truly a full restoration project due to the discovery of substandard previous work or work that was never done.

Funding for courthouse repairs has primarily come from the Texas Historical Commission and the county itself. Lee County is in rural central Texas and has an agriculturally based economy which places much of the county in low to middle income. The county's tax base leaves us struggling to simply pay the bills.

Although we are committed to the courthouse restoration, expenditures of this magnitude have been a hardship for the county and a source of controversy for local taxpayers who believe this small county, with its limited resources, cannot continue to bear the costs of courthouse projects. As an example, our budget constraints for the 2023-2024 year allowed us to give only a one percent pay raise to county employees even though the inflation rate has gone through the roof so to speak. This has been disastrous for morale in Lee County.

The additional scope resulting in having to remediate previously performed work consists of paint removal, plaster repairs and repainting walls, replacement of window and masonry repairs to clock tower. It is recommended that an allowance for unforeseen masonry and plaster repairs

be included to ensure that the additional scope may be completed ensuring the County and THC that all possible items will be addressed. A summary of estimated cost is shown below.

• Paint removal, Plaster repairs and repainting.	\$ 1,594,131.00
• Window Replacement	\$ 344,021.00
• Clock Tower Masonry Repairs.	\$ 87,611.00
• Estimated Allowances (Unforeseen Masonry/Plaster).	\$ 85,000.00

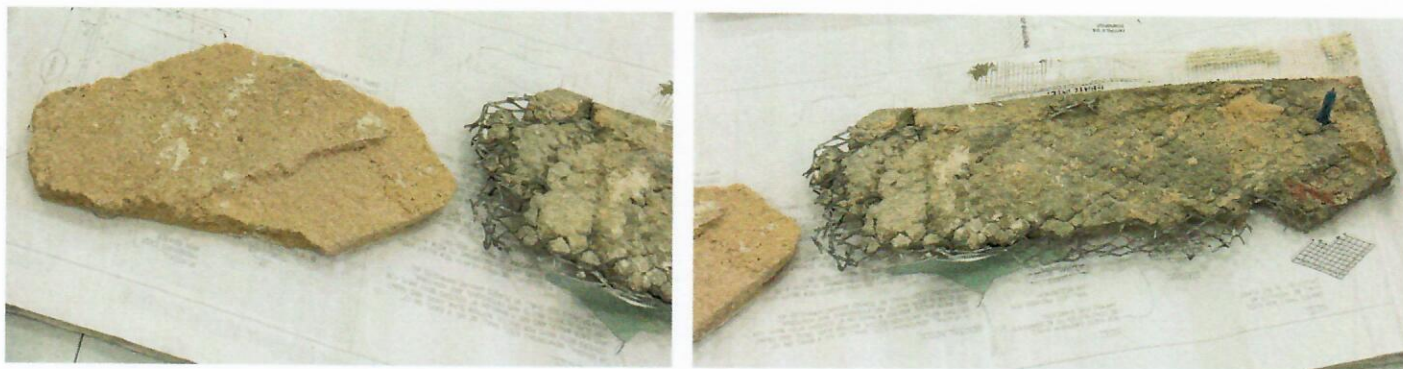
In most recent history, there have been several projects addressing work items, noted above, in varying degrees.

- 1980 Courthouse Restoration
- 2004 Full restoration - Rabe + Partners
- 2009 Emergency Repairs Attic Framing - WJE
- 2011 Foundation Stabilization & Structural Repairs - WJE
- 2016 Critical Architectural & Structural Repairs - WJE
- 2018 Water Infiltration Repairs - Hurricane Harvey

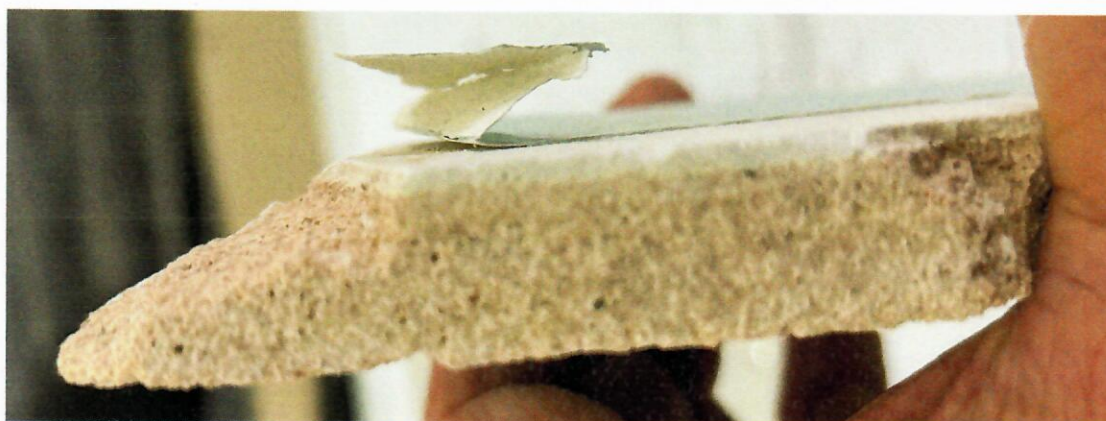
Most of the **additional scope** that has been identified is the result of poor construction practices during previous projects. The issues with the paint in the courthouse can be attributed, in part, to contractors being allowed to use cement base plaster on the original gypsum base plaster walls. In numerous locations, the interface between the two materials has been covered with a fiber drywall tape with dry wall mud applied to conceal the joint. In almost every location, the wall has separations and cracking developing along the joints. Researching this type of application, it is the consensus of experts that because of different material characteristics cement based and gypsum-based products cannot and should not be mixed.

Paint applied to interior walls under a previous project is peeling and has developed areas where it has lost adhesion and formed “bubbles”. The majority of paint has a very weak bond to the substrate. The weak bond can be attributed to various issues including:

1. Moisture intrusion into walls.
2. Lack of bonding agents between plaster and drywall mud: It should be noted that the same bonding agent is not used with gypsum and cement-based plasters. The current construction, use of different plaster types, would make the application of the correct bonding agent all but impossible.
3. Type of drywall mud used in previous projects.
4. The thickness of the drywall mud application: While some locations have a “skim” type application, there are many locations where the application is approximately 1/4” thick.



Photos showing different types of plaster used on interior walls



The photo above shows the use of drywall muds on gypsum plaster and the typical thickness of applications.

Moisture intrusion into the building is occurring in multiple areas; including windows, cracked joints along masonry features, cracked mortar joints, open grout joint in stone and brick. Several areas that were noted for repairs in the 2018 project simply were not done. It appears that none of the projects listed above addressed any of the locations found in the clock tower.

Additional areas of masonry distress are in the locations of tie plates and the stone corbels along the upper exterior wall interface. The joint interface between the upper stone corbel and brick was designed to have a mortar wash to shed water away from the brick face. In many locations, the wash is either missing or cracked. This condition allows a significant pathway for rain water to enter the walls. The tie plate areas show signs that interior wall brick may have been crushed. During the current project, any time the interior wall has been exposed, the existing condition has been extremely poor mortar joint construction. The lack of head joints within the wall has been a typical condition in every area that has been exposed during the current project. This condition is the result of the original construction.

Reviewing the project cited above, none have any items of work including or considering ***masonry repairs to the clock tower*** area. It has not been determined if these areas are the result of normal aging of the structure, damage from building movement or damage resulting from

Hurricane Harvey. In any case, the open joints and cracking is a significant source of moisture intrusion into the structure.

The last topic for discussion is *window repairs*. This work was addressed in 2011, 2016 and again in the 2018 projects. Documents show that the majority of the windows were replaced in 2016, however; in investigating the window condition in the current project, it is evident that the incorrect type of wood was used in the 2016 project.

Close investigation indicates that the sashes are constructed from pine rather than the specified cypress. Several areas were identified for repair in 2018 and inspecting the building several areas were either missed or not done.

Attached is the window survey done on April 13, 2023 and the Window Repair Schedule from WJE dated April 3, 2013.

Observations from Hurricane Harvey repairs: The Texas Historical Commission has no record of a Completion Report on file for the Harvey Repair project. All work on State Antiquities Landmarks (SAL) requires an Antiquities Permit prior to commencing and a Completion Report after the work is concluded. This would have included a narrative description of the work performed, along with any changes in scope and anticipated future work.

1. Multiple areas indicated for masonry repair or repointing appear to have no work performed on the exterior elevation. This includes the area around the second-floor tie rod at the southeast corner of the building. The masonry around the tie rod was cracked when the current project started and there was no evidence of significant previous repair.

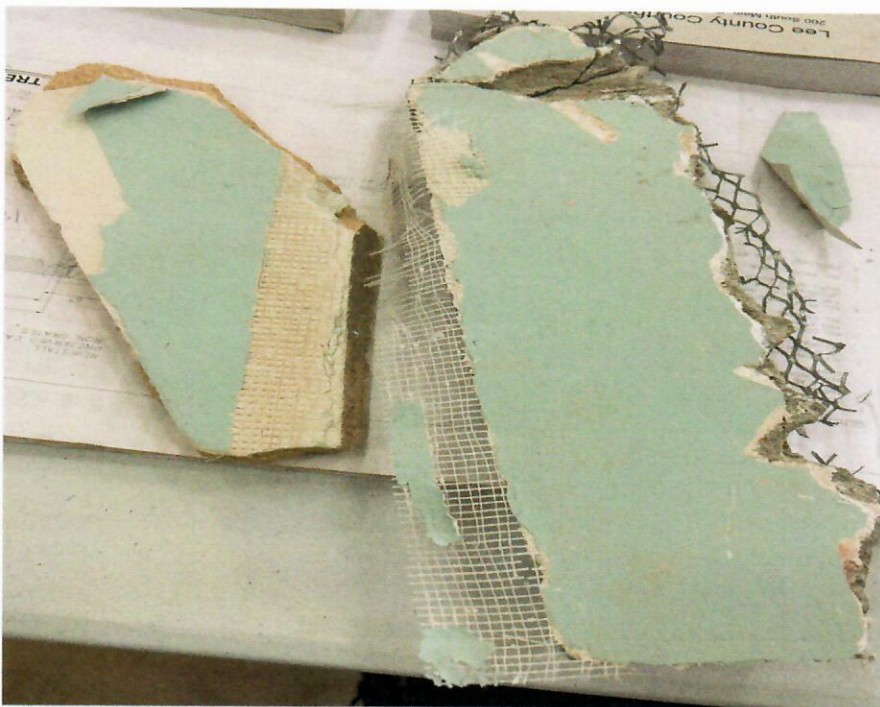


Photo shows condition and use of drywall tape at plaster interfaces. The photo on the right illustrates the use of drywall muds on gypsum plaster and typical thickness of applications.



Photo shows thickness of the application

2. Several areas where new sealant was noted on the exterior appear to retain older cracked sealant.

3. The Harvey Repair roof work was partially observed from a lift on 9/20 which allowed partial viewing of the roof. All locations scheduled for repairs in the Harvey documents appear to have had work performed on the south and east sides of the roof although the quality of repairs cannot be ascertained. There are no known current roof leaks however.



Photo shows lack of paint bonding to drywall muds

4. The PMMA waterproofing membrane applied to the gutters appeared in good condition as viewed from the lift. However, the gutter is loose at the outer edge in several locations as noted in the HG Site Visit Report from 9/20 which could allow water entry.

5. The PMMA membrane was applied to the back side, but not the top of the stone at the gables indicated on the drawings. However, this is preferable as the top of the gables can be seen from the ground at certain angles.

6. A new downspout was noted to be installed at the NW portico roof (subject to THC review). However, this was not done and it's unclear if THC rejected this addition.

7. No windows were noted for replacement on the Harvey drawings and the exterior wood repair scope was limited. Only 8 non-attic locations were noted for replacement of deteriorated wood window components. Glass replacement was noted in 3 locations. Glazing putty replacement was noted for 17 windows, however, 14 of these are in the attic.

8. On the interior, the Hurricane Harvey repair drawings include annotated photos that show plaster repair, paint removal and repainting, new sealant, and replacement of damaged trim. However, the photos do not indicate the locations they were taken. Further, the plan drawings do not indicate which rooms are to be repaired. As a result, it is difficult to tell what interior work was included in the scope and what, if any, was

completed. However, areas that were known to be damaged, such as the east wall of the Grand Jury Room, had not been repaired when the current project began.

Additional Contract Costs

Change Order #1: removal of air handlers, duct in attic and individual air consoles in offices as the equipment was no longer serviceable.

\$45,320.00

Change Order #2: Added additional footings, sawcut and removal of protruding upper footings at radius locations and at women’s bathroom. Removal of portion of large concrete block under the slab in basement. This work was required to allow pier caps to be installed.

\$154,820.00

Change Order #3: Added extra excavation and concrete as the footings were wider between the grade beams at the tower footings. The lugs were extended from 7” to 12”

\$18,500.00

Change Order #4: Added removal of overhanging concrete footing so that the pier caps would be in proper alignment with lower footing.

\$75,452.00

Change Order #5: Added masonry repair and stainless anchor ties due to deterioration of mortar, steel rafter ties in attic as framing showed signs of separation, replacement of north half of concrete slab in room 305 due to signs of deterioration and masonry repairs in attic wall where mortar was failing.

\$135,334.00

Change Order #6: Added re-glazing and re-caulking of windows, 57 new sashes, additional re-pointing and cleaning of the exterior tower masonry and additional re-pointing at the main building exterior.

\$628,694.00

Additional Costs for HVAC Chiller & Fan Coil Unit Replacement

\$731,464.41

Total Estimated Cost of Courthouse Foundation Repairs

The original costs were estimated at \$ 6 million without the HVAC replacement. The original contract costs were \$ 7,568,895.60. Costs for the entire project with are listed below.

Stoddard (contract cost plus change orders)	\$ 9,212,784.01
HESCO (up to October 2023)	\$ 318,240.00
HESCO (November 2023 – December 2023)	\$ 26,520.00
HESCO (Jan 2024 to completion \$ 7500/month)	\$ 90,000.00
CME Testing (contract price)	\$ 83,092.50
Hutson Gallagher -- chiller unit system	\$ 97,050.00
Geotechnical Services – drilling & soil testing	\$ 3,900.00
Dunaway Topographical Survey	\$ 10,500.00
Sparks Engineering – schematic design	\$ 63,100.00
Sparks Engineering – architect profession services	\$ 650,000.00
Sparks Engineering – (extension of \$ 15,000/month)	\$ 3,750.00
HESCO – situation report, plaster removal & painting	\$ 1,594,131.00
HESCO – situation report, with window work removed	(\$ 156,894.00)
■ Aluminum ladder for bell tower	\$ 12,813.89
■ Hutson Gallagher – paint and plaster	\$ 58,450.40
<hr/>	
PROJECTED TOTAL	\$ 12,067,437.40

Final Construction Cost Overruns

Source of Cost Overruns: The courthouse renovations have resulted in severe cost overruns. These additional costs are due shoddy work on previous projects or work that was never done under previous contracts. Engineer Jim Hanks with HESCO is overseeing courthouse restoration work on behalf of the county and has discovered substandard work or work that was never done under previous repair or restoration contracts. During our current courthouse restoration,

Cost of Additional Scope included in Project:	\$ 2,814,487.41
<u>Costs of Plaster, Paint & Construction to Completion</u>	<u>\$ 1,679,131.00</u>
<i>Total Scope of Additional Work</i>	<i>\$ 4,493,618.41</i>

Formal Request from the Texas Historical Commission

As County Judge, acting for Lee County, Texas, I am formally requesting additional funding from the Texas Historical Commission on the ongoing courthouse restoration project with cost overruns caused by previous substandard work or work that was never performed. This additional funding will allow us to complete the work, under the supervision of a county employed engineer to ensure the work get done and is done according to industry standards.

A renovated courthouse will allow us to return county offices to the courthouse in a manner consistent with historical county operations. This renovation will also allow us to showcase what can be done, through a partnership with the State of Texas and the Texas Historical Commission, to maintain our historic courthouses around the state. Public events will be planned to unveil the renovated Courthouse with plans for ongoing public events suitable for the grandeur of a beautiful Courthouse such as ours.

Respectfully submitted,



Frank Malinak III
Lee County Judge

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA COMMUNICATIONS / FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
Sunflower/Marigold Room
20 N-IH 35
Austin, TX 78701
January 30, 2024
10:15 A.M.

(or upon the adjournment of the 9:30a.m. Architecture committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Communications / Finance & Government Relations committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. Call to Order – Chair Donnelly

- A. Committee member introductions
- B. Establish quorum
- C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

2. Consider approval of the October 26, 2023, meeting minutes for:

- A. Finance and Government Relations Committee
- B. Communications Committee

3. Consider acceptance of donations to the THC (Item 6.4) – Dr. Egele

4. Consider approval of Contract Amendments & Agreements – Dr. Egele

- A. Contract Agreement with McConnell & Jones, LLP – (Item 6.7A)
- B. Contract Amendment with Design & Production Incorporated for Star of the Republic Museum at Washington-on-the Brazos SHS – (Item 6.7B)

5. Financial review – Estrada

6. Legislative Report – Aldredge

7. Communications Division update and committee discussion — Chris Florance

- A. Updates
- B. Major Projects Status
- C. Future Planning

8. Adjournment

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at 512-463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES FINANCE & GOVERNMENT RELATIONS COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
3:00 P.M.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Finance and Government Relations Committee was called to order by committee Chair Catherine McKnight at 3:04 on October 26, 2023. She announced the meeting had been posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

A. Committee member introductions

Committee members present included:
Committee Chair Catherine McKnight
Commissioner John Crain
Commissioner Garrett Donnelly
Commissioner Renee Dutia
Commissioner David Gravelle
Commissioner Ted Houghton

B. Establish quorum

Chair McKnight reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

No absences noted.

2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, Finance and Government Relations Committee meeting minutes

Chair McKnight said that with no objections the committee would approve the July 20, 2023 committee meeting. Hearing none, she declared the minutes approved.

3. Consider approval of contract amendment with Phoenix I Restoration & Construction, Ltd. for construction services for the Fanthorp Inn State Historic Site (Item 7.8)

Dr. Egele noted that at a meeting held on September 12, 2023, the Executive Committee voted to approve the contract amendment. She said that the item is part of the full commissions consent agenda.

4. Consider acceptance of donations to the THC (Item 7.9)

Dr. Egele said that there were two donations coming before the committee:

- A donation received from the Fort Griffin Fandangle Association in the amount of \$600.
- A reimbursement from the Friends of THC for Phase I of the agency wide mobile app development in the amount of \$24,437.51.

Commissioner Donnelly moved, and Commissioner Ted Houghton seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of any donations received, and reimbursements from the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission in the amount of \$25,037.51.

5. Financial review

Chief Financial Officer Daniel Estrada reported on the dashboard for FY 2023. He noted no issues.

6. Legislative Report

No report provided.

7. Adjournment

The committee meeting adjourned at 3:10 p.m.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES COMMUNICATIONS COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 27, 2023

NOTE: For the full text of the action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.
*All agenda items were discussed, although not necessarily in the order presented below.

Commissioners in attendance: Garrett Donnelly, Donna Bahorich, Catherine McKnight, Renee Dutia and Jim Bruseth.

1. Call to Order

The meeting was called to order by Chairman Catherine McKnight at 1:19 p.m. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman McKnight called on commissioners to individually state their name and the city in which they reside.

B. Establish quorum

Chairman McKnight reported a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Cathy McKnight moved to excuse the absence of Commissioner Fritz Duda, the motion which passed unanimously.

2. Minutes

Commissioner McKnight moved to approve the July committee minutes. The motion passed unanimously.

3. Communications Division update and committee discussion-Chris Florance

Florance provided an update on projects underway by the Communications Division.

He discussed the state historic sites marketing plan conducted with AJR Digital Media Solutions, August 2022 – July 2023 to raise the awareness of various individual sites and themes of sites across the state. The HSD buy was supported by additional financial support from private donors that was also utilized as part of the campaign. The effort constituted promoted search, broadcast advertorial, Facebook ads, digital ads, some print ads and rack card distribution.

The effort generated nearly 800,000 engagements; successful elements included suggested road trips, spring break trips, and other thematic and seasonal travel ideas.

Florance explained the benefits of working with vendors and other consultants who can provide targeted media buys, research, and other specialized marketing services beyond the scope of internal resources.

Florance discussed the criticality of the sites marketing and the potential it offers the agency and the future of specific sites promotional efforts, including the Washington-on-the-Brazos extended closure and the Caddo Mounds museum re-opening.

Florance also discussed the website redesign project. He reported good progress and that it was more or less ahead of schedule as of late October 2023. He explained the goals of the project, including the need for a vastly improved navigation structure for visitors to the website. He shared a goal of launching the site December 2023 but that the launch could be pushed back slightly to accommodate staff and vendor schedules.

Commissioner Bahorich remarked on the simplicity of the site design and appreciated its lack of clutter. Commissioner McKnight noted it would be easier to navigate.

Florance reminded the commission that the project was driven primarily by the end of formal support for the content management system version used by the site.

Commissioner Dutia commended the emotional connection of the branding in the site. Florance discussed the efforts to incorporate the brand identity as much as possible into the new site.

Florance then discussed a market research report prepared by Evolve to gauge awareness, sentiment and connection across the state toward the agency and its services and programs. Florance described the study and its goals, including the capture of a balanced geographic and demographic sample of the state's population.

Florance noted that the findings were not revelatory but provided a baseline to understand the level of awareness the agency holds among Texans. He noted the key recommendations from the vendor were to strengthen the public's connection to the work we do through consistent use of the branding, shared messaging and other consistent strategies. They urged us to expand our footprint in digital media, advertising, social media and other media. The vendor also identified easy wins – groups who indicate interest in the agency's services but were not aware of the THC's connection to them.

Florance noted the market research arrived in time to be incorporated into the 2024-25 agency communications plan, which he presented to the commissioners and that the findings aligned well with the plan. He discussed efforts to partner with various divisions to promote division-focused events that can support and involve other preservation messages. He discussed opportunities and lessons learned from Living History Week (HSD and CHD) and Texas Archeology Month (Archeology, HSD, Communications and HT).

He mentioned the plan's goals to further segment email lists into more specialized interest lists, including a business user list, academic resources and more.

Commissioner McKnight asked about the efforts to strengthen identity with groups like property owners, and asked about what resources could be available for them, such as permits, tax credits and more.

Florance mentioned the app promotion that will be a major initiative for digital engagement, plans to add a CHD engagement coordinator, internal trainings for branding and media relations policy, a speaker's bureau, and other initiatives outlined in the plan.

Commissioner McKnight commended the communications plan and the research.

Commissioner Bahorich urged Florance to partner with publishers to showcase THC content to educators, and offered to facilitate this as she could.

Commissioner Dutia said the plan was robust and ambitious. She suggested a quick reference guide for commissioners to use if they are questioned at events or other public appearances. She urged them to have one voice and brand.

Commissioner Bruseth noted that he and Commissioner Gravelle had urged consistent branding and felt the market research hit that point very hard.

Adjournment

At 1:59 p.m., on the motion of Commissioner McKnight and without objection, the Communications Committee meeting was adjourned.

FY 2024
Quarterly Report
Finance and Accounting Division
September–December 2023

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND PAYROLL

Accounts payable have processed 3,167 travel and payment transaction vouchers totaling \$17,567,717.94 through the period ending December 31, 2023.

During this same period, \$184,087.46 of procurement card expenditures have been processed.

For FY 2024, nine payrolls (regular and supplemental) were processed totaling \$8,877,089.48.

BUDGET

THC budget staff have reviewed budgets for 1,261 requisitions for Fiscal Year 2024, through the period ending December 31, 2023.

FINANCIAL REPORTING

These financial reports have been prepared and submitted since September 1, 2023:

- 941 Quarterly Tax Returns
- Monthly Bond Fund Reports
- Monthly Operating Budgets
- Monthly Sales Tax Returns
- Quarterly Performance Measures
- Quarterly Binding Encumbrance Report
- Quarterly ABEST/USAS Reconciliation
- Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023
- Annual Report of Nonfinancial Data for the Year Ended August 31, 2023
- Operating Budget for FY 2024

FY 2024
Quarterly Report

Procurement and Contracting Services Division
September–December 2023

PURCHASING

Purchasing has processed 1,289 purchase orders for the period ending December 31, 2023.

HUB

The THC percentages for the period ending December 31, 2023:

Category	THC Actual	THC Goal
Heavy Construction	0.00%	11.2%
Building Construction	1.26%	21.1%
Special Trade	9.22%	32.9%
Professional Service	41.44%	23.7%
Other Service	16.77%	26.0%
Commodity Purchasing	8.18%	21.1%

The HUB coordinator and staff have updated policies and procedures to streamline and find new ways to enhance our good-faith effort in meeting and exceeding our goals.

As part of our outreach, the agency attended the 2023 Houston Minority Supplier Development Council Expo on October 11–12.

Staff continue to reach out to HUB vendors for projects through agency-sponsored forums and other agency forums, as well as soliciting on the Electronic State Business Daily and utilizing the Centralized Master Bidders List for all formal bids and proposals. We are also contacting non-HUB vendors that could be eligible to be a HUB by assisting in the certification process or identifying those expenditures for supplemental reporting consideration.

Quarterly Report

Communications Division
October–December 2023

STAFF ANNOUNCEMENTS

Lance Catchings and Ana Gutierrez have joined the Communications team. Lance will serve as the new CHD Communications Coordinator and Ana will serve as the new engagement coordinator over social media, email marketing and other community outreach.

Austin May ended a short but successful stint as media relations coordinator in December; the position has been posted and recruitment is underway.

SOCIAL MEDIA

This quarter, social media topics included Texas Archeology Month and the Texas Archeology Fair at the French Legation, Imagine the Possibilities tours, Hispanic Heritage Month, Native American Heritage Month, the 60th anniversary of the JFK assassination, the FY 2025 TPTF grant application period, the THC holiday gift guide, and the Real Places 2024 early-bird deadline.

Native American heritage month topics included features on the federally recognized tribes in Texas, tribal languages, the Kickapoo Tribe, and Hueco Tanks State Park and Historic Site in El Paso. We also did a post for Indigenous Peoples' Day on October 9.

WEBSITES

Traffic to the agency website, thc.texas.gov, increased by 13.4 percent compared to this quarter last year (449,579 vs. 396,306). Among the most-visited sections of the agency site are the home page, the job opportunities page, Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site, and the historical markers pages.

Over the past quarter, the THC has collaborated with Mighty Citizen, the vendor for the new website, to complete the testing and content migration process ahead of the site launch. On January 8, the agency launched its redesigned website. The new website

utilizes a modern content management system and embraces a visually rich, mobile-friendly approach that will ensure the functional viability of the website for years to come.

HISTORIC SITES

The Communications Division continues to prioritize the promotion of visitation, site amenities, and upcoming living history, historic foodways, and seasonal events at the THC's state historic sites. General promotion of the sites as well as upcoming in-person and digital events continue to be highlighted on the agency website, social media, email marketing, public relations, and paid advertising efforts.

Print advertising continues to promote visitation to historic sites with ads placed in *Texas Highways*, *AAA Texas Explorer*, *Texas Highways Events Calendar*, *Texas State Travel Guide*, *Authentic Texas*, and *USA Today*. Digital ads are running through search, native, YouTube, and social media to promote historic sites and convert clicks to our state historic sites webpages.

Through lead generation campaigns with Travel Texas, TxDOT, and TourTexas.com—as well as past webinar attendees, new subscribers on the agency's GovDelivery email network, and collection of emails at the historic sites point of sale system—there are now over 325,000 email addresses to promote initiatives and events at our state historic sites each month. This quarter, over 12,000 new subscribers were added to state historic sites promotional email lists.

Communications developed graphics, email marketing, and social media posts for the state historic sites holiday gift guide. Promotions continue for living history events, webinars, and other winter events at state historic sites.

MEDIA RELATIONS

Significant media coverage over the last quarter included the *Texas Monthly* regarding communications from Michelle Haas and the Texas History Trust regarding Varner-Hogg and Levi Jordan plantation state historic sites.

Press releases were distributed for the Undertold Marker application period, Archeology Fair at the French Legation State Historic Site, Texas Preservation Trust Fund recipients and new grant cycle, Real Places 2024, Caddo Culture Day at Caddo Mounds State Historic Site, and holiday events at the state historic sites.

EMAIL OUTREACH

The December edition of the monthly agency e-newsletter went to 143,058 subscribers, while the October issue of the quarterly Heritage Traveler newsletter went to 40,297 recipients in late September. Some of the most-clicked links included the Texas Historic Sites Atlas, the state historic sites holiday gift guide, and the registration page for the Friends of the THC's webinar, "Beyond the Czech Belt: How Kolaches Became an Iconic Texan Treat."

We also re-launched the Marking Time in Texas newsletter about the Historical Markers Program as a quarterly email. It went out in November to 19,596 subscribers. Additional quarterly email newsletters are being planned for release in the coming months on the topics of archeology, commercial services, Texas history educational resources, and cemetery preservation.

Real Places 2024 email outreach this quarter happened in three main efforts, beginning with a launch announcement to all email lists and listservs about the registration website in early November. A couple weeks later, targeted emails went out to most key lists highlighting specific programming for various audiences. Finally, a reminder about early-bird savings went out to all lists and listservs about a week before that key deadline in mid-December.

Other key email outreach efforts focused on numerous webinar and event promotions offered by the THC and our historic sites, as well as the Museum Services Program, THC press releases, the Friends of the THC, and Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and

Antisemitism Advisory Commission emails.

PRINT/EDITING PROJECTS

Print projects have included the fall 2023 special edition of *The Medallion*, dedicated to the 60th anniversary of the JFK assassination. The winter edition is in the works. We have continued to distribute the monthly employee newsletter.

We also updated an old brochure about the THC Library/Gethsemane Church and redid signage about the stained-glass windows in the church. We are continuing to work with County Historical Commission Outreach Program staff to update an old brochure about their program.

Digital Engagement Quarterly Report—Q4 2023

Executive Summary

- **Total Social Media Followers:** 400,637 (1% increase)
- **Total e-Newsletter Subscribers:** 363,348 (2.67% increase)
- **Total Impressions on Social Media:** 13,629,945
- **Total Engagements (likes, comments, shares, etc.):** 254,638

Total Impressions, Including State Historic Sites

- **Facebook:** 7,948,662
- **Instagram:** 245,378
- **LinkedIn:** 19,741
- **YouTube:** 5,416,164

Engagement Rate by Platform, Agency Accounts

- **Facebook:** 2.7%; **Instagram:** 8.4%; **LinkedIn:** 7.1%; **YouTube:** 4.2%

Online Video

- **Total Video Views in Q4**
 - YouTube: 336,253
- **Top Videos (by number of views in Q4)**
 - [Speaking Texas German](#): 221,069 (8.1 million total views)
 - [1836 Goliad Massacre](#): 14,389 (61,671 total views)
 - [San Jacinto: A Lone Star Shines](#): 7,117 (715,098 total views)

e-Newsletters

- **Total Subscribers:** 363,348 (2.67% increase)
- **Top Email Topic Subscriptions**
 - THC State Historic Sites Updates and Promotions: 324,355
 - THC e-Newsletter: 137,358
 - Heritage Traveler e-Newsletter: 40,475
- **Total Unique Email Opens:** 905,071 (23.3%)
- **Overall Engagement Rate:** 48.7%
- **Unique Link Clicks:** 67,223 (1.7%)
 - [Real Places 2024](#): 1,637 total clicks
 - [2023 Holiday Gift Guide](#): 1,124 total clicks
 - [German-Texan Holiday Traditions](#): 1,106 total clicks

Agency Blog

- **Total Blog Views in Q4:** 36,983 (7% increase from Q3)
- **Top Blog Posts:**
 - [7 Best Historic Winter Weekend Getaway Destinations](#): 21,342 views
 - [2023 Holiday Gift Guide: Shop Texas History at Texas Historical Commission State Historic Sites](#): 1,569 views
 - [Flags of the Texas Revolution](#): 1,506 views

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas Archeology Month Fair October 15, 2023 | Promotion Analysis

Executive Summary

As part of Texas Archeology Month, the Texas Archeology Fair was hosted at the French Legation and featured hands-on activities for kids and adults, demonstrations from archaeologists, and exhibits.

Goals

- Increase visitation to the Texas Archeology Fair and interest in the field of archeology
- Raise awareness of Texas Archeology Month and French Legation State Historic Site
- Encourage future travel in support of state historic sites

Promotional Channels

- **Social Media**
 - o The THC promoted the event via posts across Facebook (including a Facebook event), Instagram, Twitter, and LinkedIn.
- **Email Marketing**
 - o Marketing emails were sent to the state historic sites marketing list and the THC newsletter list to promote the events.
- **Press Release**
 - o A press release was sent to statewide media.
- **Website**
 - o An event banner was created for the THC homepage and a free registration page was created on Eventbrite.
- **Print Flyer**
 - o A print flyer was developed for display at participating organizations. Flyer was distributed to education partners including AISD, Dripping Springs ISD, UT Austin, and more.
- **Paid Advertising**
 - o The fair was advertised in Print and online in the Austin Chronicle

Results

- **Attendance:**
 - o **Over 350 attendees went to the 2023 fair, which was a 438% increase from the previous year (65 attendees)**
- **Social Media:**
 - o Event was promoted in four social media posts on Facebook and Instagram:
 - Total impressions: 21,500
 - Total engagements: 450
- **Email:**
 - o October promotional email: 319,198 subscribers; 21% open rate (63,712 unique opens); 3% click rate (8,064 unique clicks); 374 unique clicks were to the event landing page
- **Website:**
 - o The Eventbrite registration page gathered 337 free event registrations

Texas Historical Commission

Key Metrics

Summary of key metrics indicating account performance, growth, and engagement.

70.6K Change in Subscribers [more details](#)
Net change in subscribers to your account

117K Change in Subscriptions [more details](#)
Net change in subscriptions to your topics

2.0 Subscriptions Per Subscriber [more details](#)
Average number of topic subscriptions that each subscriber has as of 12/2023

47.9% Engagement Rate [more details](#)
Percentage of recipients who opened or clicked on a link in a bulletin in 90 days prior to 12/2023

5.66M Impressions
Total number of bulletin opens and link clicks

111.1% Network Impact [more details](#)
Percentage growth in subscribers as a result of using the GovDelivery Network

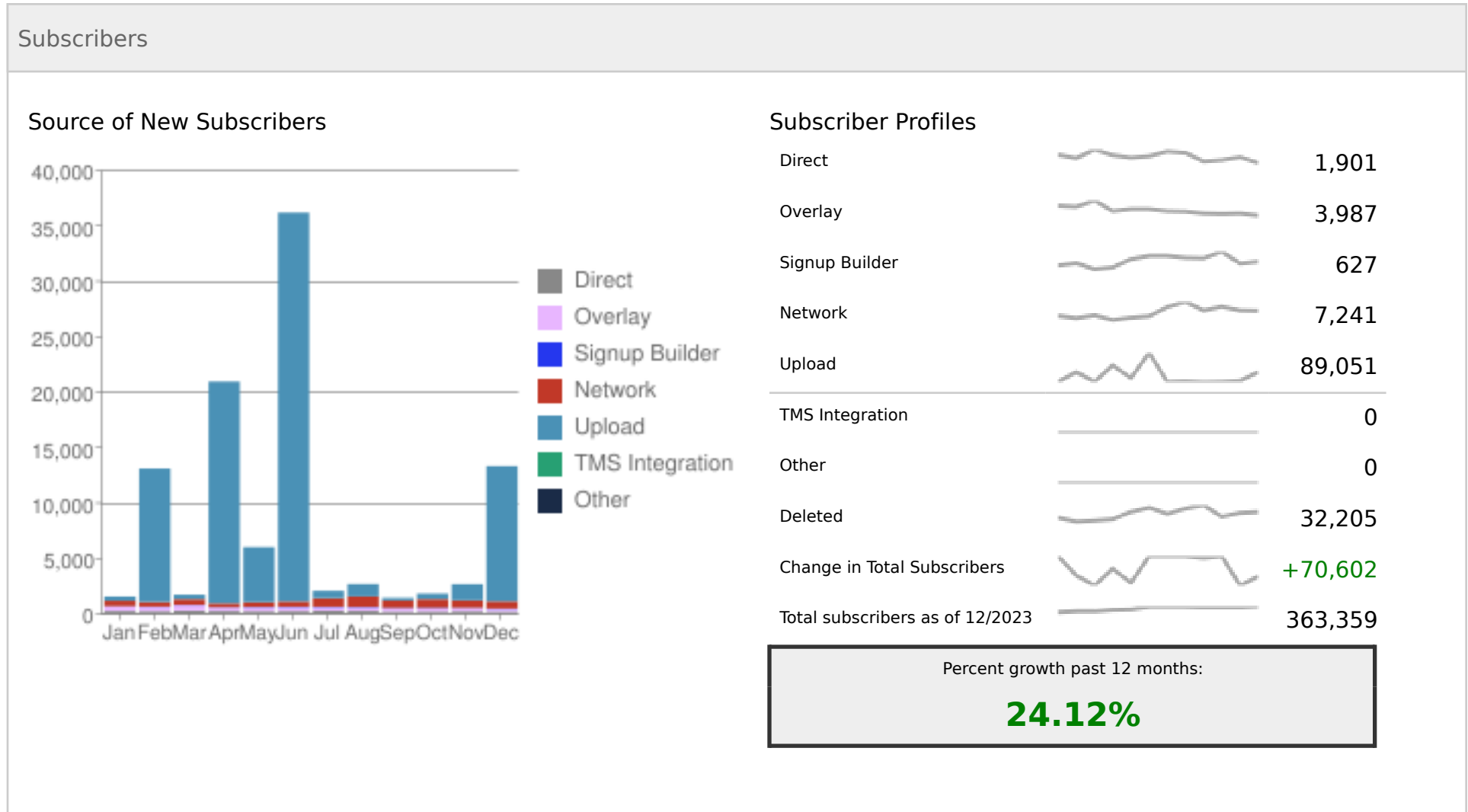
Total Subscribers



Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

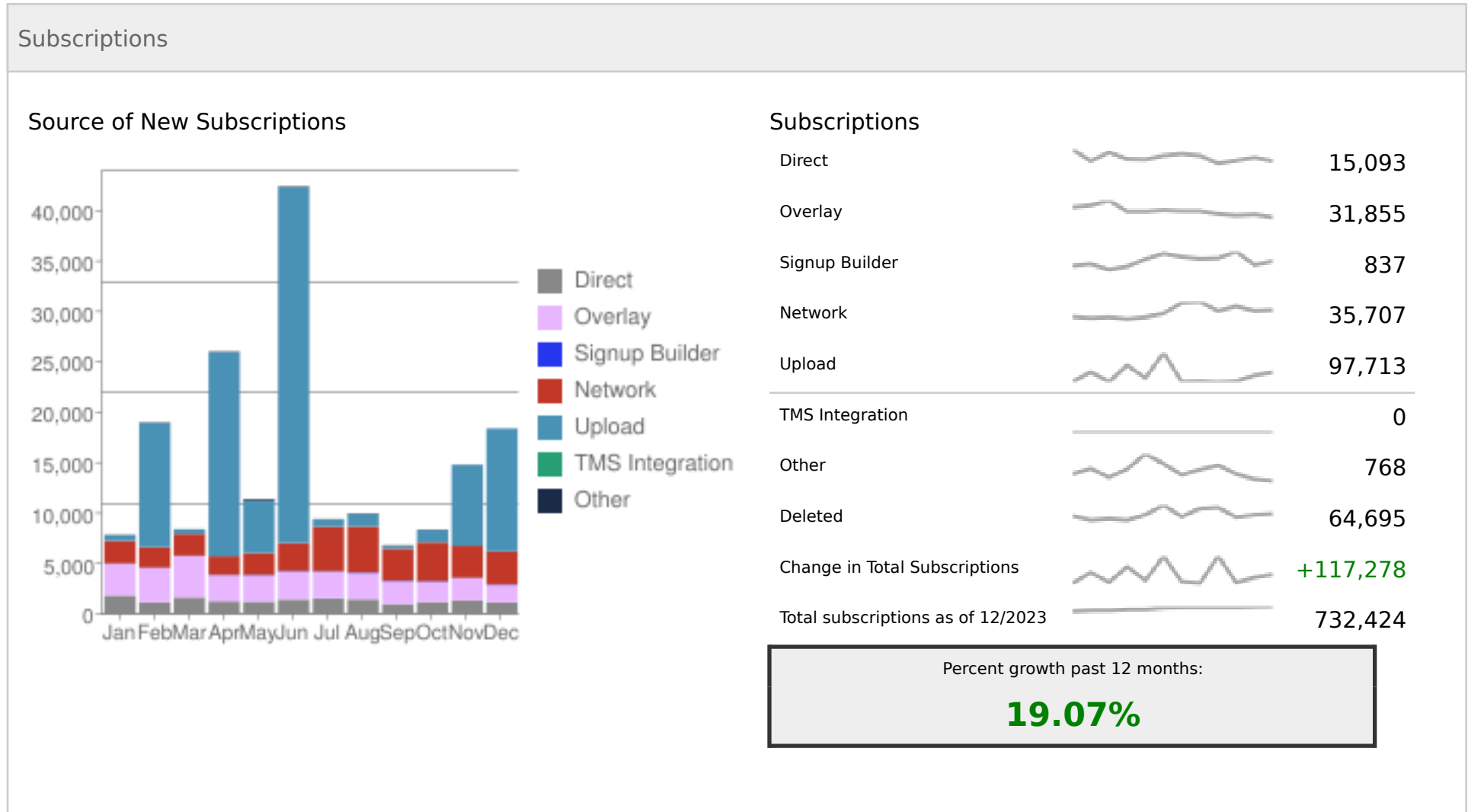
See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.



Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.



Texas Historical Commission

Effectiveness

See how your organization is increasing reach and which sources are bringing in the most subscribers.

Network impact

New Network Subscribers as Percentage of Direct

Month	Percentage
Jan	82
Feb	75
Mar	72
Apr	71
May	81
Jun	86
Jul	135
Aug	175
Sep	148
Oct	168
Nov	145
Dec	165

Top Contributors to Your Account

Agency	Subscribers to Your Account	Current
Office of the Governor Texas	2,106	✓
Teacher Retirement System of Texas	1,009	✓
Texas Department of Family and Protective Services	336	✓
Texas Real Estate Commission	259	✓
Texas Health and Human Services Commission	258	✓
Nueces County, Texas	246	✓
City of Fort Worth, Texas	244	✓
Texas Education Agency	218	✓
Texas Department of Transportation	216	✓
Texas Workforce Commission	207	✓

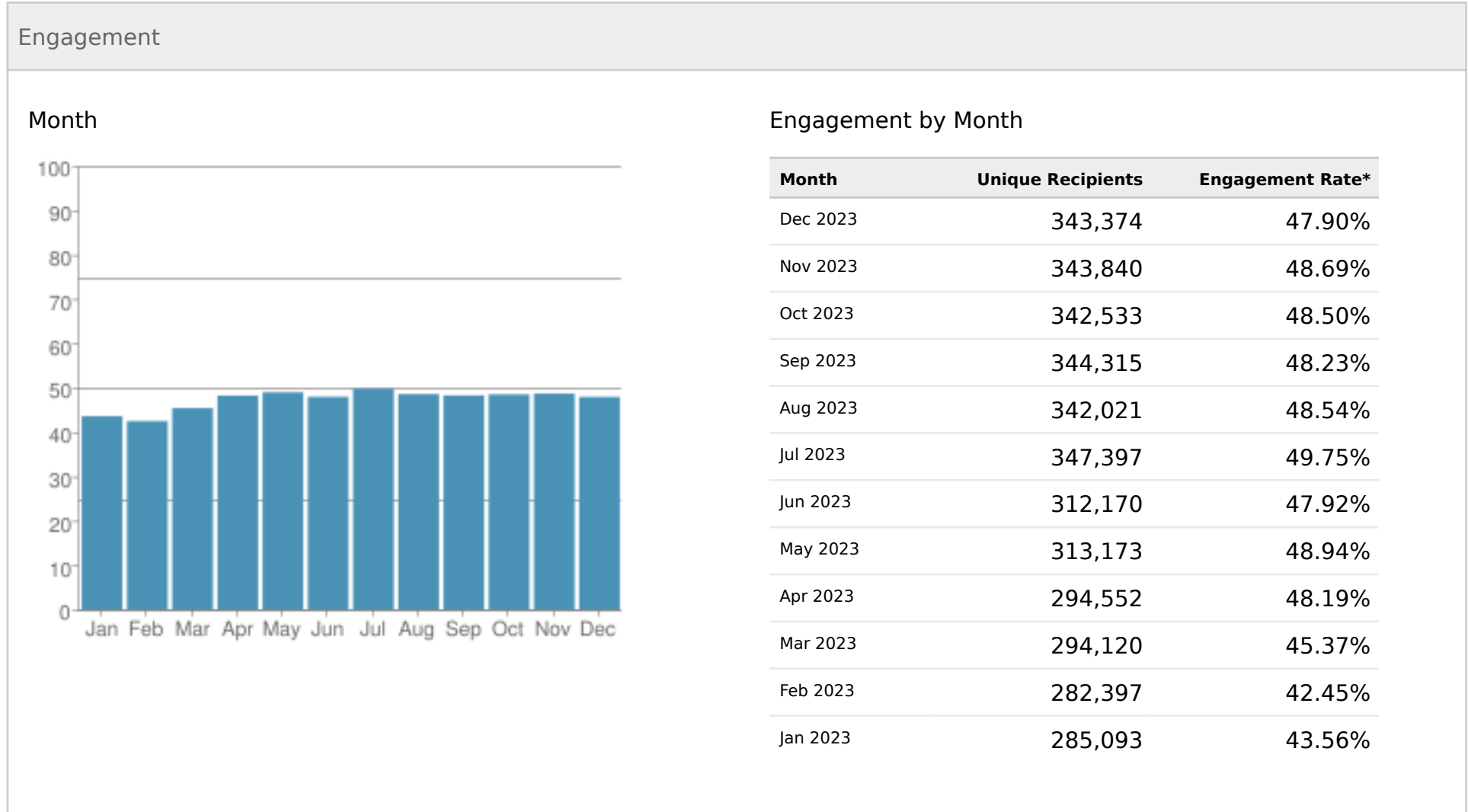
Increase in New Subscribers using GovDelivery Network past 12 months:

111.14%

Texas Historical Commission

Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.



Texas Historical Commission

Engagement

View your most popular topics and how many subscribers are engaging with your communications.















Topic activity	
Popular Topics among Subscribers	
Topic Name	Net Change in Subscriptions
THC State Historic Sites Updates and Promotions	58,106
History Museum Outreach and Education	8,686
2023 Friends Annual Giving Campaign	7,057
Historic Cemetery Preservation Announcements	5,754
Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission	5,731
Upcoming Events	2,963
Archeology Division Updates and Events	2,712
Texas Heritage Trails Program Updates	2,671
Texas History Education Resources	2,588
Federal and State Tax Credits for Historic Preservation	2,277
Topics with the Most Bulletins Sent	
Topic Name	Bulletins Sent
History Museum Outreach and Education	92
French Legation	60
Upcoming Events	59
Magoffin Home	57
Sabine Pass Battleground	53
Casa Navarro	53
Sam Rayburn House	52
Washington-on-the-Brazos	52
Varner-Hogg Plantation	52
Starr Family Home	52

Texas Historical Commission

Efficiency

Explore which online channels you are leveraging to maximize the impact of your communication efforts.

Delivery channels

Messages Sent		Recipients	
 Email	 284	 Email	 15,923,124
 SMS	 75	 SMS	 6,280
 Facebook	 0	 Shared Bulletin Page Views	 5,614
 Twitter	 0		

Improve Your Performance
by using the tips in our [Granicus Best Practices Guide](#)

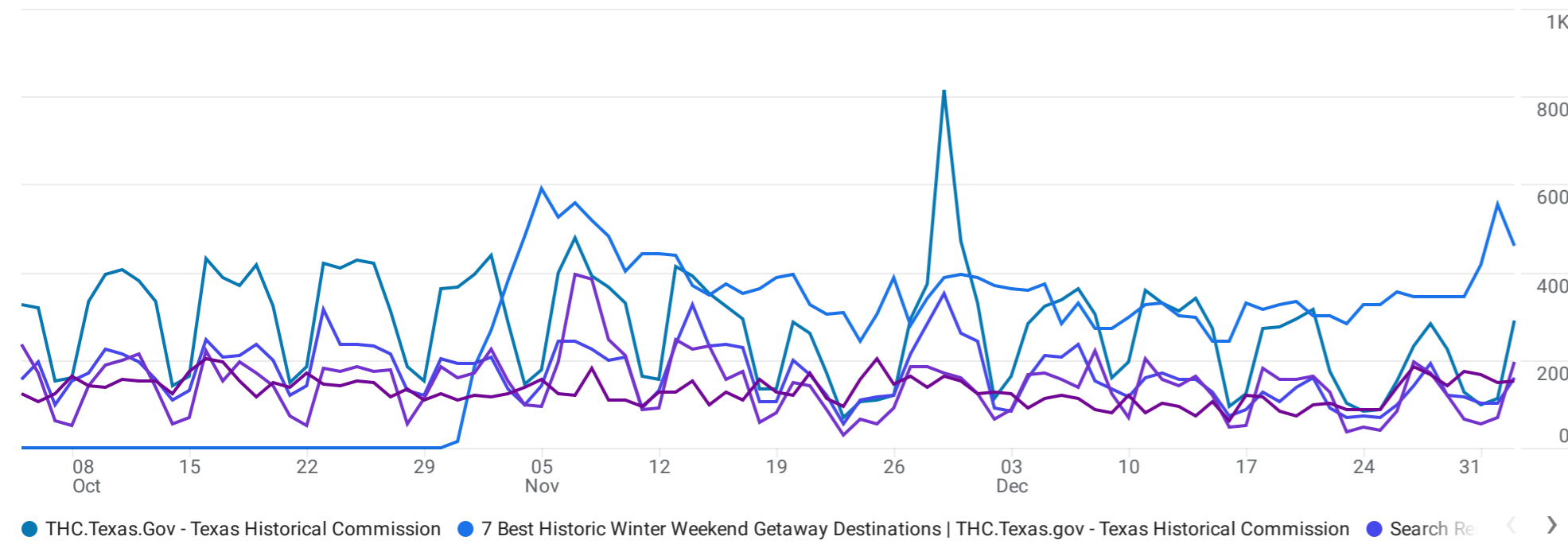
All Users Add comparison

Last 90 days Oct 5, 2023 - Jan 2, 2024

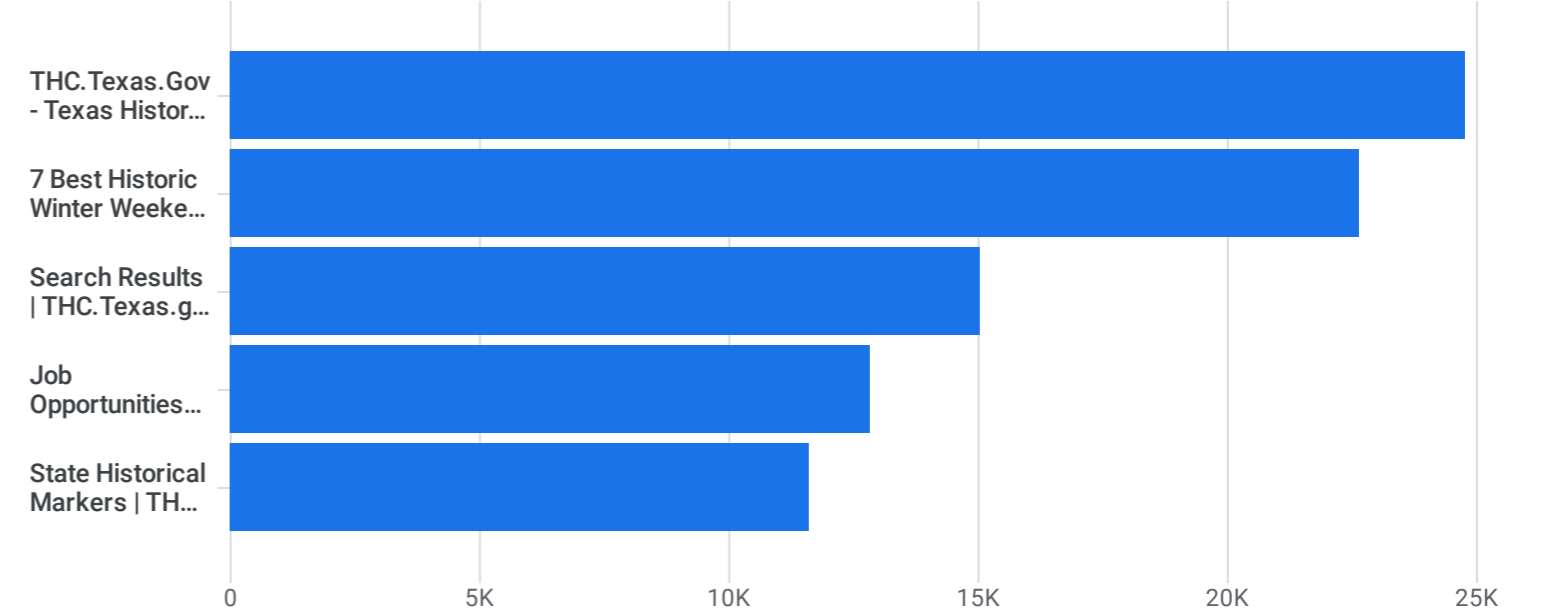
Pages and screens: Page title and screen class

Add filter

Views by Page title and screen class over time



Views by Page title and screen class



Search... Rows per page: 25 Go to: 1 1-25 of 782

Page title and screen class	Views	Users	Views per user	Average engagement time	Event count	Conversions	Total revenue
	100% of total	100% of total	Avg 0%	Avg 0%	100% of total	100% of total	
1 THC.Texas.Gov - Texas Historical Commission	24,777	13,925	1.78	33s	74,096	0.00	\$0.00
2 7 Best Historic Winter Weekend Getaway Destinations THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	22,634	20,130	1.12	9s	71,631	0.00	\$0.00
3 Search Results THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	15,031	8,222	1.83	46s	53,010	0.00	\$0.00
4 Job Opportunities THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	12,833	4,405	2.91	1m 25s	37,160	0.00	\$0.00
5 State Historical Markers THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	11,601	7,829	1.48	32s	39,615	0.00	\$0.00
6 Explore State Historic Sites THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	10,694	7,879	1.36	51s	31,168	0.00	\$0.00
7 Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	7,942	5,792	1.37	47s	27,594	0.00	\$0.00
8 San Jacinto Battleground State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	7,301	5,335	1.37	41s	26,208	0.00	\$0.00
9 Caddo Mounds State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	5,911	4,072	1.45	47s	19,110	0.00	\$0.00
10 San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	5,752	3,942	1.46	57s	28,216	0.00	\$0.00
11 Presidio la Bahía State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	5,255	3,583	1.47	49s	24,711	0.00	\$0.00
12 Historic Road Trips THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	4,746	3,880	1.22	28s	17,692	0.00	\$0.00
13 Contact Us THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	4,714	3,131	1.51	1m 03s	12,742	0.00	\$0.00
14 Thematic Marker Maps THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	4,497	3,007	1.50	26s	11,292	0.00	\$0.00
15 About Us THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission About the Texas Historical Commission	4,464	3,262	1.37	24s	10,993	0.00	\$0.00
16 Varner-Hogg Plantation State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	4,423	3,036	1.46	43s	14,330	0.00	\$0.00
17 Fulton Mansion State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	4,310	3,122	1.38	43s	14,272	0.00	\$0.00
18 Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	4,027	3,013	1.34	1m 00s	17,703	0.00	\$0.00
19 Bush Family Home State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	3,667	3,013	1.22	34s	18,437	0.00	\$0.00
20 Fort Griffin State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	3,289	2,232	1.47	43s	10,742	0.00	\$0.00
21 Fort McKavett State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	2,964	2,236	1.33	43s	9,426	0.00	\$0.00
22 Magoffin Home State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	2,951	2,082	1.42	38s	9,618	0.00	\$0.00
23 eTRAC system THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	2,933	947	3.10	43s	9,618	0.00	\$0.00
24 Harris County Courthouse - Houston THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	2,887	1,818	1.59	43s	11,424	0.00	\$0.00
25 Kreische Brewery State Historic Site THC.Texas.gov - Texas Historical Commission	2,865	2,083	1.38	45s	10,687	0.00	\$0.00

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**Media Coverage
Nov. 1 – Jan. 3, 2023**

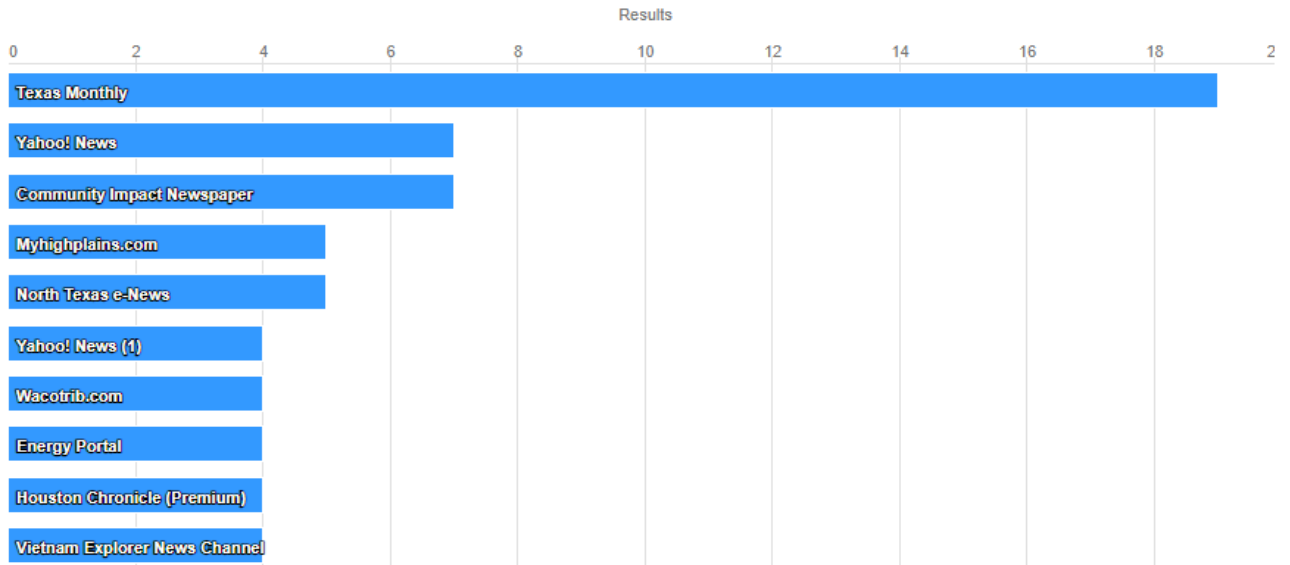
Print

Month	Publication	Clips	Column Inches	Advertising Value	Readership
November	146	351	19,796	\$818,806.68	4,100,986
December	141	352	21,327	\$628,475.21	3,382,996

Digital

Month	Media Exposure	Potential Reach	Advertising Equivalent
November	244	647,210,000	\$5.9 million
December	160	230,880,000	\$2.4 million

Nov 1, 2023 - Jan 3, 2024



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2024

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2024, which began on September 1, 2023. This report contains the revenues and expenditures that were processed through the first quarter of the fiscal year 2024 ending August 31, 2024.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2024

	Estimated Appropriations and Revenue	Actual Appropriations and Revenue	% Budget Received	Explanations
Sources of funding				
General Revenue	\$ 45,595,445.00	\$ 45,595,445.00	100%	The General Revenue figure includes Article IX, Sec. 17.21
General Revenue (UB)	\$ 219,768,577.49	219,768,577.49	100%	Ft Velasco (3025),SB30,88R,Sec 2.12 (\$500,000); San Jacinto- Supp,SB30, 88R,Sec 2.14(\$102,700,000); Battleship TX Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.15(\$40,000,000); Defrd Mnt Supp (3017),SB30,88R,Sec 2.16 (\$327,000); Magoffin Home Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.17(\$4,144,000);Varner-Hogg Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.18 (\$825,000); HSD Def Mnt Supp (3029),SB30,88R,Sec 2.19 (\$2,875,000); Courthouse Grants Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.20 (\$45,000,000); Levi Jordan Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.21 (\$5,000,000); TVL Pub Supp (3027),SB30,88R,Sec 2.22 (\$522,240); Pacific War Mus Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.23 (\$7,500,000); Eisenhower BP Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.24(\$3,401,000); Monument Hill Supp,SB30,88R,Sec 2.25(\$4,300,000);Vehicle Supp (3800),SB30,88R,Sec 9.2A2(\$305,836); Vehicle Supp (3029),SB30,88R,Sec 9.2A2 (\$1,661,147) Caddo Mounds Visitor Center, RD2(b)(7), 88R .
Sporting Goods Sales Tax	\$ 16,534,000.00	4,133,500.03	25%	Tax revenue transferred from Comptroller on the first of each month. The agency receives \$1,212,750.00/month from the Comptroller's Office.
Sporting Goods Sales Tax (Additional)	\$ 1,407,000.00	1,407,000.00	100%	Comptroller updated the Certification Revenue Estimate (CRE) on October 5th, 2023, from 16,534,000 in Sporting Good Sales Tax to 17,941,000, which THC will receive an additional \$1,407,000 for 2024.
Sporting Goods Sales Tax (UB)	\$ 5,459,871.29	5,459,871.29	100%	The Budget is an estimate of additional Sporting Goods Sales Tax received in FY 2022 and FY2023, and UB'd into FY2024. \$1.5M UB'd for San Felipe Capital Project. \$3,959,871.29 estimated UB total of SGSTX RTE funds from 2023-2024.
Gate Fees Appropriated	\$ 566,666.00	136,133.82	24%	Revenues received as of November 30,2023.
Preservation Trust Fund	\$ 2,330,000.00	2,000,000.00	86%	Texas Preservation Trust Fund Account, Regular Appropriations 2024-2025, 88R, \$330,000. Additional Appropriations for Lennox Home Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (c) (\$1,000,000); and DeMorse Home Art.IX, Sec/ 17.21 (d) (\$1,000,000).
Preservation Trust Fund (UB)	\$ 1,478,415.13	1,478,415.13	100%	Preservation Trust Fund UB. A portion of the UB is \$1,415,924 for the Dallas North Point Development; \$853,200 has been awarded
Federal Funds	\$ 1,274,828.00	-	0%	Regular Appropriations 2024-2025, 88R.
Federal Funds - National Park Services (HIM Funds)	\$ 300,704.00	403,584.62	134%	HIM funds will be ending in 2024. No draws have been completed in Q1. Budget will be adjusted based upon draws and expenditures throughout the year.
Historic Sites Bond Fund 7213 (UB)	\$ 30,974.06	30,974.06	100%	Unexpended balance of bond fund 7213 for Historic Sites projects. UB's have not been completed into 2024.
Historic Sites Bond Fund 7636 (UB)	\$ 82,842.43	82,842.43	100%	Unexpended balance of bond fund 7636 for Historic Sites projects. UB's have not been completed into 2024.
Economic Stabilization Fund (UB)	\$ 3,404,264.99	3,404,264.99	100%	Historic Sites National Museum of the Pacific War UB, HB2, SB30, 88R, 8.10
Subtotal	\$ 298,233,588.39	\$ 283,900,608.86	95%	

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2024

The information contained in this report is for State Fiscal Year 2024, which began on September 1, 2023. This report contains the revenues and expenditures that were processed through the first quarter of the fiscal year 2024 ending August 31, 2024.

AGENCY FUNDING - FY 2024

	Estimated Appropriations and Revenue	Actual Appropriations and Revenue	% Budget Received	Explanations
Appropriated Receipts				
Markers & Cemeteries	\$ 366,363.00	300.00	0%	Cost Recovery program - Fees from marker sponsors pay for marker costs. Of the amounts expended for the program, markers paid in 2024 Q1 totaled \$26,835. The \$300 received in Q1 are receipts for cemeteries. The difference between the amount transferred into the program to cover the cost of the markers is due to price increases and receipts received in prior years at that years negotiated prices.
Tax Credit Review Fees	\$ 171,000.00	53,227.44	31%	The Commission is only appropriated the first \$171,000 collected for review fees and anything over that amount is swept by the Comptroller's Office to the General Fund. The total actual amounts collected is just a reference figure to understand the popularity of this program and represents what has been collected through November. The Tax Credit Review Fess also covers the benefits for the staff paid from these receipts, the total for 2024 Q1 was \$53,227.44. The amount for benefits will be reduced from the \$171,000 that is appropriated to the Agency and transferred to the benefit appropriations.
Main Street Dues	\$ 80,000.00	-	0%	Collections began in December 2023.
Gift Shop Sales	\$ 38,730.18	21,739.20	56%	Gift Shop sales has been adjusted to show lapsed funds in the amount of \$327,000 to establish Retail Operations Fund 1017. Established in FY24 HB 2719 88R Retail Operations Fund.
Cattle Sales & Grazing Lease	35,678.90	-	0%	These receipts are applied to expenses associated with the Official Longhorn Herd. No revenues have been received in Q1, revenues are anticipated to begin around Spring/Summer 2024.
Employee Housing	32,728.92	-	0%	These receipts are used to cover the costs associated with the services provided for that housing, such as utilities and maintenance of the residences.
Specialty License Plates	\$ 2,944.26	735.42	25%	Original budget is \$2,900. Increase of 44.26. due to interest received.
All Other Appropriated Receipts	\$ 51,315.38	51,315.38	100%	Donations of \$6,911.67, Other rental of \$24,000 for contract between TPWD and San Jacinto Battleground, National Museum of the Pacific War Administrative Fees of \$6,939.36, reimbursements of \$4,249.29, copies of \$607.50 and \$8,607.56 in Judgements/Settlements.
Subtotal	\$ 778,760.64	\$ 127,317.44	16%	
Interagency Contracts				
TxDOT Section 106 Contract	\$ 176,613.00	-	0%	Agency has not billed for Q1, and anticipates to begin billing in January 2024.
Retail Operations Fund 1017				
Gift Shop Sales - NEW Retail Operations Fund 1017	\$ 327,000.00	20,008.67	6%	This fund has collected \$20,008.67 in revenues for Q1.
Total	\$ 299,515,962.03	\$ 284,047,934.97	95%	

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2024

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY DIVISION - FY 2024

Division	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	* Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Administration	\$ 3,486,344.95	\$ 607,627.96	17.4%	\$ 590,599.85	65.6%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2.
Archeology	\$ 1,439,342.20	\$ 392,978.60	27.3%	\$ 39,686.73	69.9%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2.
Architecture	\$ 2,285,299.74	\$ 608,123.52	26.6%	\$ 787,993.05	38.9%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2.
Community Heritage Development	\$ 2,493,998.99	\$ 390,611.41	15.7%	\$ 173,924.91	77.4%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2.
Courthouse	\$ 46,153,841.03	\$ 153,514.07	0.3%	\$ 4,339.70	99.7%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2.
Historic Sites	\$ 214,548,242.52	\$ 5,102,252.98	2.4%	\$ 147,902,916.29	28.7%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2. Budget includes \$800,000 in GR for Mission Dolores Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (a), \$7,350,000 in GR for WOB Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (e).
History Programs	\$ 20,498,842.62	\$ 3,047,271.97	14.9%	\$ 438,316.73	83.0%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2. Budget includes \$1,000,000 in GR for Tx. Maritime Museum Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (b), \$1,000,000 in GR for the Juneteenth Museum Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (f), \$1,000,000 in GR for the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (g).
Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission	\$ 799,481.80	\$ 138,606.08	17.3%	\$ 149,330.64	64.0%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2. HB1, 88R created new strategy A.3.2 for THGAAC.
Preservation Trust Fund	\$ 5,330,000.00	\$ -	0.0%	\$ -	100.0%	Grants will be paid out in future quarters. Budget includes \$1,000,000 in GR for Lennox Home Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (c) ; and \$1,000,000 in GR for DeMorse Home Art.IX, Sec. 17.21 (d).
Texas Heritage Trails	\$ 1,000,000.00	\$ 151,604.80	15.2%	\$ 691,934.20	15.6%	FY24 Budget Loaded to match HB1,88R. Adjustments to budget will be completed and reflect in Q2.
Total Budget and Expenditures	\$ 298,035,393.85	\$ 10,592,591.39	3.6%	\$ 150,779,042.10	45.9%	All funding from SB 30 is obligated and has been UB'ed into 2024

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURES BY CATEGORY - FY 2024

THC Budget Categories	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	* Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Operating						
Salaries and Wages	\$ 22,133,340.75	\$ 4,945,255.69	22.3%	\$ -	77.7%	Includes 5% Salary Increase.
Other Personnel Costs	\$ 705,960.00	\$ 209,206.61	29.6%	\$ -	70.4%	Total expended is on target through November 30,2023.
Travel In-State	\$ 484,454.17	\$ 61,783.08	12.8%	\$ -	87.2%	Staff travel continues to pickup and the summer months usually see the most travel.
Travel Out-of-State	\$ 119,414.31	\$ 13,651.57	11.4%	\$ -	88.6%	
Fuel	\$ 146,873.78	\$ 20,139.40	13.7%	\$ 1,323.64	85.4%	
Contracted Services	\$ 650,252.47	\$ 593,206.16	91.2%	\$ 814,786.56	-116.5%	Budget consists of miscellaneous services at historic sites for janitorial services and agency advertising services, along with other miscellaneous services not classified as professional services. Budget adjustments will be made to clear negative balances
Printing and Reproduction	\$ 752,419.33	\$ 68,610.94	9.1%	\$ 211,621.67	62.8%	Budget includes \$522,240 for SB 30 Supplemental for printing.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2024

THC Budget Categories	Total Budgeted	Total Expended	% Budget Expended	* Total Obligations	Remaining Budget %	Explanation
Consumable Supplies	\$ 500,799.00	\$ 64,800.63	12.9%	\$ 114,432.44	64.2%	Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances.
Utilities	\$ 1,112,123.67	\$ 303,583.13	27.3%	\$ 59,524.12	67.4%	Typically lags estimated target due to the delay time between bill receipt and payment.
Rent	\$ 358,910.65	\$ 166,627.28	50.0%	\$ 297,048.12	-29.2%	This category includes the monthly rental for agency copy machines as well as the Tuscan Way lease for
Other Expenditures	\$ 2,525,744.29	\$ 106,968.60	4.2%	\$ 81,985.23	92.5%	Items in this category includes memberships, registrations, website maintenance, miscellaneous fees, settlements, awards, books, reference materials, insurance premiums and deductibles, staff training services, delivery services, and promotional items. \$1.7 million is budgeted for State Historic Sites which \$74,316.80 has been expended or obligated through the 1st quarter. We continue to work with Historic Sites on this budget. This category will be used to make budget adjustments in other categories to clear any negative balances.
Giftshop Merchandise	\$ 400,000.00	\$ 3,859.02	1.0%	\$ 36,806.51	89.8%	
Historical Markers	\$ 351,313.00	\$ 26,835.00	7.6%	\$ 338,528.00	-4.0%	Budget adjustments will be made between budget categories to clear any negative balances.
Computers and Furniture	\$ 1,548,715.58	\$ 284,005.97	18.3%	\$ 306,663.73	61.9%	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 25,271,626.89	\$ 106,703.86	0.4%	\$ 687,159.59	96.9%	\$ 24,515,892 million budgeted is tied to projects at the State Historic Sites of which \$615,907 has been expended or obligated as of the 1st Quarter.
Operating Total	57,061,947.89	6,975,236.94	12.2%	2,949,879.61	82.6%	
Capital, Grants, and Debt Service						
Professional Services	\$ 962,666.90	\$ 394,073.54	40.9%	\$ 1,378,248.67	-84.1%	Budget includes \$702,363.67 of contractor services for the agency, encumbrances will be reviewed and adjusted to release any funds that are no longer needed, and new totals reflected in Q2.
Grants	\$ 55,711,914.45	\$ 2,878,995.07	5.2%	\$ 1,414,682.43	92.3%	Grants include Texas Heritage Trails, Courthouse Preservation Program to include \$45 million for SB 30 Supplemental , Certified Local Governments, Preservation Trust Fund, Texas Holocaust, Genocide and Antisemitism Advisory Commission, and Hurricane Harvey Emergency Supplemental Preservation Fund programs.
Capital	\$ 185,301,932.79	\$ 344,285.84	0.2%	\$ 145,036,231.39	21.5%	Budget includes \$500,000 for Ft. Velasco, \$4,300,000 for Monument Hill Brewery, \$142.7 million for San Jacinto Historic Site, \$1,500,000 for San Felipe de Austin, \$11,5M for Nimitz, \$4,144,000 for Magoffin House, \$5M for Levi Jordan, \$1,379,000 for Landmark Inn,\$5K for Fort Griffin,\$3.4 million for Eisenhower Birthplace, \$400K for Caddo Mounds Visitor Center, \$2,275,000 for Deferred Maintenance(SB30), \$1,966,983 for Vehicle Purchases, and \$327,000 for Capitol Complex Deferred Maintenance.
Debt Service	\$ 477,500.00	\$ -	0.0%	\$ -	100.0%	Debt service payments are made in February and August of each year.
Capital, Grants, and Debt Service Total	242,454,014.14	3,617,354.45	1.5%	147,829,162.49	37.5%	
Total	\$ 299,515,962.03	\$ 10,592,591.39	3.5%	\$ 150,779,042.10	46.1%	

* Includes Projections not captured in the Total Expended

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION - FINANCIAL DASHBOARD
FISCAL YEAR 2024

PERSONNEL - FY24

Division	Budgeted FTEs	Actual FTEs	Over/ (Under)	Notes
Administration	25.0	14.6	(10.4)	
Archeology	17.0	14.2	(2.8)	
Architecture	24.0	16.3	(7.7)	
Community Heritage Development	18.0	16.8	(1.2)	
Courthouse	14.0	7.2	(6.8)	
Historic Sites	211.5	207.4	(4.1)	
History Programs	30.0	24.2	(5.9)	
Texas Holocaust, Genocide, Antisemitism Advisory Comm	7.0	6.2	(0.8)	
Preservation Trust Fund	-	-	-	
Total FTEs	346.5	306.8	(39.7)	346.5 FTEs authorized by 2024-25 General Appropriations Act.
Harvey, Irma, Maria				
Emergency Supplemental Historic Preservation Fund				
	Budgeted FTEs	Actual FTEs		
Architecture	4.0	2.8	(1.2)	
Archeology	0.5	0.5	-	
Administration	1.0	0.7	(0.3)	
Total FTEs	5.5	4.1	(1.5)	Additional FTEs authorized for Hurricane Harvey Grant from National Park Services

KEY DATES

Date	Report Name	Agency Report Recipient
November 17, 2023	2023 Annual Financial Report	Comptroller of Public Accounts
December 2023	2024 Operating Budget	Governor's Office, Legislative Budget Board
December 31, 2023	2023 Annual Report of Nonfinancial Data	Governor's Office, State Auditor's Office, Legislative Budget Board
December 31, 2023	2023 Federal End-of-Year Report	National Park Service

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
20 N-IH 35
Austin, TX 78701
January 30, 2024
11:00 a.m.

(or upon adjournment of the 10:15 a.m. Communications/Finance & Govt. Relations committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Community Heritage Development Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order** — *Committee Chairman Peterson*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the October 26, 2023 committee meeting minutes** — *Committee Chairman Peterson*
3. **Consider approval of the application ranking and funding recommendations for the FY 2024 Certified Local Government Grants** (item 10.2) — *Committee Chairman Peterson*
4. **Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion** — *Patterson*
 - A. Update on Real Places Conferences
 - B. Update on the Texas Main Street Program activities including staffing, and DowntownTX.org
 - C. Update on heritage tourism activities including Texas Heritage Trails Program
 - D. Update on the Certified Local Government activities including grants, training, and prospective CLGs
 - E. Update on the Texas Treasures Business Award
5. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Esther Brinkley at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES COMMUNITY HERITAGE DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
2:00 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission's Community Heritage Development Committee was called to order by Committee Chair Pete Peterson at 2:02 p.m.

A. Committee member introductions

Chair Peterson welcomed everyone. Members in attendance, in addition to the Chair, included Commissioners Donna Bahorich, Monica Zárate Burdette, Garrett Donnelly, Renee Dutia, and Lilia Garcia.

B. Establish quorum

Chair Peterson noted a quorum was present.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Fritz Duda was excused.

2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023 committee meeting minutes—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Donnelly seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the July 20, 2023, Community Heritage Development Committee meeting minutes.

3. Consider approval of Certified Local Government grant awards for training (item 11.2)—*Committee Chair Peterson*

Division director Patterson explained that in July, the Commission approved a plan to reallocate \$20,300 in unexpended CLG grant funds for Commission Assistance and Mentoring Program (CAMP) training by the National Alliance of Preservations Commissions (NAPC). An additional \$801 has since been relinquished by a grantee and will be applied to the training, bringing the total to \$21,101. The agency solicited applications to host CAMP training with six applications received and scored. Staff recommends that

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

CAMP trainings be hosted by the cities of Fort Worth and New Braunfels. No matching funds will be required of the host cities, and the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission will act as the fiscal agent.

Chair Peterson moved, Commissioner Dutia seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of CLG grants for training in the amount of \$12,101 to the City of Fort Worth, and \$9,000 to the City of New Braunfels, while waiving the match requirements.

4. **Community Heritage Development Division update and committee discussion—*Division Director Patterson***

Mr. Patterson updated the committee on the division's activities. The status of several communities in the Texas Main Street Program (TMSP) was provided to the commissioners. The update included citations of communities in probationary status; utilizing a leave of absence; those with manager vacancies; and those having recently filled manager positions. In answer to committee questions, Patterson explained that the communities discussed in this update are aware of their status and described that probationary status includes a customized roadmap for each community to get back on a successful path. TMSP staff are also currently working with communities to identify discrepancies with the Main Street boundary maps on file. The Texas Associate Network presented to the commission in April is currently still in development and will tentatively launch in the springtime. The team is working through the procurement process for a new DowntownTX maintenance and support vendor.

A small run of *The Texas Heritage Travel Guide* was recently reprinted to be available for Texas State Fair attendees with only a redesigned cover. The guide will undergo another reprint this year after more significant revisions and updates. The *Chisholm Trail Travel Guide* has been reprinted and is arriving from the printer. The Historic Overnights project is proceeding, working with the communities of Llano and Mason. A Museum on Main Street initiative orientation workshop was held in August for the seven participating communities. The winter statewide meeting of the Texas Heritage Trails Program will be held January 24-25, in Austin.

The Certified Local Government Program solicited applications for NAPC Forum travel stipends. The recommended awards will be on the agenda for approval at the January 2024 commission meeting.

Mr. Patterson distributed a recent list of Texas Treasure Business Award recipients to the committee.

Patterson reported that the Real Places Conference will be April 3-5, 2024, in Austin, and the registration website will go live soon. More than 80 sessions were proposed for this year's conference, and anticipated keynote speakers include Douglass Brinkley, Sarah Miller, Brian Luallen, Sina Bahram, and Jhonny Langer.

5. **Adjournment**

The meeting was adjourned at 2:35 p.m.

Quarterly Report

Community Heritage Development (CHD) Division
October–December 2023

WORK IN COMMUNITIES

The communities participating in CHD’s programs rely heavily on our staff expertise and guidance, which often is delivered onsite. In October and November, staff provided measurable assistance to all 10 trail regions and 44 communities. Assistance, or in some cases multiple incidences of assistance, was provided to **Amarillo, Bandera, Brenham, Buffalo Gap, Celina, Clarksville, Clifton, Conroe, Corpus Christi, Cotulla, Cuero, Dallas, Del Rio, Denison, Freeport, Gonzales, Granbury, Granger, Greenville, Hamilton, Killeen, Livingston, Mansfield, Mercedes, Mesquite, Mineola, Mount Vernon, Nacogdoches, New Braunfels, Palestine, Paris, Rockport, San Antonio, San Augustine (City and County), San Elizario, San Marcos, Stephenville, Tarrant County, Temple, Texarkana, Uvalde, Vernon, and Waco.**

Division staff presented to the following organizations or events: Coastal Bend Tourism Council, Texas Independence Trail Texian Rally, Texas State University, Texas Travel Alliance Travel Summit, and Tom Lea Institute’s Tom Lea Trail launch.

HERITAGE TOURISM: MUSEUM ON MAIN STREET

This quarter, Heritage Tourism staff facilitated the first of its training initiatives for Museum on Main Street host communities and partners. Utilizing pre-recorded content produced by the History Program Division’s Museum Services team, CHD staff led our host sites through four Exhibition Training webinars during which we expanded upon the museum-focused curriculum to apply more broadly to heritage tourism interpretation and experience development. Staff also recently completed the first round of one-on-one project-planning consultations with each community. During these consultations, teams worked with project leads and their main community

partners to further refine their project goals, establish evaluation metrics, identify target audiences using consumer research data for audience analysis, and to begin brainstorming related programming. In the spring, the team will begin conducting in-person Visitor Experience Workshops and On-Site Tourism Assessments in each host community.

CONSUMER DATA SNAPSHOT

Data from the consumer research dashboard shows the following heritage tourism statistics for the first quarter of FY 24 (September 1–November 25):

- 5,957,636 total trips were taken to heritage sites and attractions for a total of 8,027,477 visitor days spent in Texas, which is an average of 1.3 days per trip.
- Heritage traveler demographics:
 - Caucasian (71 percent)
 - Hispanic (22 percent)
 - Black (4 percent)
 - Asian (3 percent)
 - 40 percent have a bachelor’s degree
 - 34 percent are between the ages of 45-64
 - 38 percent have an income in excess of \$100,000
 - 45 percent have 3–5 people in the household

Notable visitor statistics of the period:

- State Historic Sites:
 - National Museum of the Pacific War was the most-visited site.
 - The primary origin markets for all state historic sites were the Houston and Dallas-Fort Worth metropolitan areas.
 - Nearly one-third of all state historic sites visitors earn \$100–\$150 thousand.
- Main Street Districts:
 - Waco was the most-visited Main Street district.
 - Day trips were most prevalent, but 10.5 percent of visitors stayed in Texas Main

Street districts for two days (typically over a long weekend).

- Heritage Trail Regions:
 - The most-visited region was the Texas Hill Country Trail Region at 1,370,058 visitors.
 - In the Texas Lakes Trail Region, visitors from households consisting of 3–5 members and 1–2 members were almost equal (44.8 percent and 44.4 percent respectively).
 - The Texas Mountain Trail Region’s average length of stay was 2.3 days, the longest of any of the regions.
 - Hispanic visitors were the top ethnic group visiting the Texas Pecos Trail Region, at 56.4 percent.

TEXAS TIME TRAVEL TRAFFIC

During the first quarter of the fiscal year, 100,401 users visited TexasTimeTravel.com. This represents an almost 8 percent increase over the previous quarter. Female users held a majority over males at 54.6 percent, and the top age groups (35–44 and 45–54) represented a combined 37 percent of the user base. The smallest number of users, at 14 percent, was in the 65-plus age group category. The two most-popular blog posts from the period covered the topics of haunted heritage and the Quanah Parker Trail. As in previous quarters, roughly one-third of users access the website using a mobile device. Website visitors used our integrated translation service 938 times and downloaded a digital version of the *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* 670 times.

HERITAGE TRAVEL PUBLICATIONS

The effort to revise and restock the agency’s heritage travel publications has continued. The agency has on hand a small supply of *Texas Heritage Travel Guide* reprints. A new cover has been introduced, but additional changes and updates will come later this year.

The *Chisholm Trail* travel guide, with modest updates and improvements, has been reprinted with 75,000 copies. The product is available and distributed through various networks to traveler and museum locations.

REAL PLACES 2024 CONFERENCE

Conference planning continues for the 8th annual Real Places Preserving Historic Texas Conference to

be hosted by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission, the THC, and in partnership with Phoenix I Restoration and Construction, LLC, on April 3–5, 2024. The Renaissance Austin Hotel in the Arboretum will be the primary venue.

Through this quarter, total sponsorships have been secured in the amount of \$119,000 and continue to grow with interest from various companies and organizations. The Friends also secured a major sponsorship grant from the City of Austin, included in those totals.

A record slate of 12 pre-conference workshops and tours are available covering a wide range of technical and organizational sessions. Topics include cemeteries, masonry, storytelling, podcasts, local preservation empowerment, fundraising, disaster planning, and tax credits. Conference partner Phoenix I and the Texas State Preservation Board are teaming up to offer a Capitol tour focused on the roof replacement project, with rare access to the upper levels of the dome.

Five keynote speakers have been confirmed with another 85 public speakers for breakout and workshop sessions. Headline speakers include Brian Luallen, CEO of Fair Park First; Sarah Miller of the Florida Public Archeology Network; Historian and author Douglas Brinkley of Rice University; Leader in accessibility technology, Sina Barham; and decorative arts conservator Jhonny Langer. All breakouts and keynotes will be livestreamed for virtual participants.

The [conference website](#) features details and offers the various options available to attendees, including single day, full conference, and virtual options. Marketing efforts have influenced strong registration throughout the quarter, with registration through late December currently including more than 350 attendees several months before the event. The target audience is 800-1,000 participants.

COMMISSION REPORT

TEXAS TREASURE BUSINESS AWARD PROGRAM

FEBRUARY 2024
MALLORY LAUREL
SPECIAL PROJECTS COORDINATOR

TEXAS
HISTORICAL
COMMISSION 
REAL PLACES TELLING REAL STORIES



Members of the Standard Hat Works staff pictured in The Waco Times-Herald in 1945.

RECENT AWARDEES

Business Name

City

Clarence Lewis & Son Mortuary	Conroe
Fischbeck Welding, Inc	New Braunfels
Main Printing	Cameron
McDonald Trading Post	Plainview
Nancy's Art Style	Snyder
The Original Ninfa's	Houston
American Bank, N.A.	Waco
Lake Air Pool Supply, LLC	Waco
DuPuy Oxygen & Supply, Inc	Waco
Standard Hat Works	Waco
Azbell Electronics	Waco
Haught Air Conditioning, Inc	Waco
DuBois Furniture	Waco
North Waco Tropical Fish	Waco
Cornelius Nursery	Houston
Walker County Title Company	Huntsville
Walker County Hardware	Huntsville
Huntsville Abstract & Title Company	Huntsville

BUSINESS SPOTLIGHTS*

McDonald Trading Post, est. 1936

After his farming operation in Floyd County fell victim to the Depression, John McDonald put his education to use, traveling across a 200-mile radius to hold auctions. McDonald, who had attended auctioneers school in Kansas City, eventually began buying railroad salvage in Amarillo, which is in part why the nearly 16 acres of warehouses and storage yards boasted such eclectic merchandise. At one point, you could find anything from gas masks and explosion-proof telephones to jet aircraft engines. Regarding the ladder, McDonald's son, David, claims "the Indianapolis Speedway wanted [the engine] so they could mount it on a trailer to dry off the track after it rains."



Photo: Founders John McDonald (left) and son Pete McDonald in front of McDonald Trading Post in 1940.

Nancy's Art Style, est. 1968

"Now, at age 89, we asked Nancy to describe how hairstyles and clientele have changed over the 55 years she has been in the business. Having 3 hairdressers currently, she once employed 17 hairdressers, a receptionist, a shampoo girl and two female barbers. She spent many years perfecting pin curls, finger waves, and wet sets with clippies and rollers. Several of her life long customers have had a standing appointment for years and a few come every day. Nancy told us she has missed maybe 2 days in 55 years and has employed 137 hairdressers she can remember and probably 100 she can't."

Grand Opening

**SUNDAY AFTERNOON
2 P.M.-5 P.M.—OCT. 20**

FREE DOOR PRIZES
JUST REGISTER. NO PURCHASE NECESSARY
1st PRIZE—\$20.00 PERMANENT
2nd PRIZE—\$17.50 BLEACH
3rd PRIZE—\$10.00 SET DEEYA COSMETICS

NANCY GRIMMETT—New Owner and Manager

NANCY GRIMMETT
KATHY HENDERSON
Beautician
BETTY HILDRETH
Beautician

We cordially invite you to come out and visit with us during our big grand opening.

We would appreciate serving you with all your beauty needs...
LATEST TRENDS AND FASHIONS IN HAIR STYLING!

Photo: Nancy's Art Style in the Snyder Daily News in 1968.

Azbell Electronics, est. 1945

Billy Azbell, a former employee of Montgomery Ward, founded his company at the close of World War II, in September 1945. In its early days, the business provided TV and radio repair, and sold broadcast TV cameras and analog vacuum tube devices. Almost fifty years later, Azbell Electronics pioneered Mobile Video Audio Display System (MVADS) technology for the US Army. In fact, several Azbell staff have been on long term deployments with US Army units for training and operations in Iran, Korea, Bahrain, Afghanistan, the NTC, and other CONUS and OCONUS sites in support of mobile and fixed command post systems built under contract.

**IT'S
RADIO CENTER
For The Finest In . . .**

Television for your home is not a small expense, so why jeopardize your expenditure with poor service? Instruct the intricate workings of your set to service firms who know exactly what is to be done!

**AND
RADIO
Service**

DON'T WAIT to have your present set converted to UHF! When KANG-TV goes on the air there will be a rush so why not play it smart and have it done now! It's quick and inexpensive, so don't miss a minute of wonderful reception! We also service all makes of TV sets and install antennas!

RADIO CENTER
1813 Speight Phone 4-0571

Photo: Azbell Electronics went from selling television sets (above, Waco Tribune-Herald in 1953) to developing combat-ready audio-video systems.

*All quotations and narrative above were sourced from the awardee's responses to questions in the award nomination form.

Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy
FY2024 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2023	2023	2023	2023	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024
Calls & Written Requests	0	1	0									
Newspaper												
Monitor Mailroom												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	51	16	9	19								
Subtotal	51	17	9	19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Box Requests (90 per box)	2	5	1	1								
Total	231	467	99	109	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Brochure launched on April 29, 2015

public 5.4.15

Media and Legislators



Texas Hispano-Viaje Desde El Imperio Hasta La Democracia
FY2024 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2023	2023	2023	2023	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024
Calls & Written Requests	0	0	0									
Newspaper												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
Tour Texas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Trav. Guide												
Web Site	14	6	1	4								
Subtotal	14	6	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

205

Box Requests (90 per box)	0	1	0	1								
Total	14	96	1	94	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

205

Brochure launched in September 2015



Texas Chisholm Trail
FY2024 Brochure Distribution

	September	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August
	2023	2023	2023	2023	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024
Calls & Written Requests			0									
Certified Folder												
Legislative Requests												
Public Relations												
Southern Living												
Texas Highways												
Texas Monthly												
TourTexas												
TTIA Insert												
TX State Travel Guide												
Web Site			7	101								
Subtotal	0	0	7	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Box Requests (180 per box)			4									
Total	0	0	727	101	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Reprint 6.1.2017
Received Boxes at warehouse 6.28.17



Texas Heritage Trails Program: Regional and Thematic Brochures

TRAIL REGION BROCHURE	INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (1) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (2) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (3) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (4) QUANTITY	DATE	YTD QUANTITY	INITIAL PRINTING COST	REPRINT (1) COSTS	REPRINT (2) COSTS	REPRINT (3) COSTS	REPRINT (4) COSTS	TO DATE COST	NUMBER LEFT
<i>Texas Heritage Travel Guide</i>	500,000	(12/9/14)	50,000	(8/10/15)	35,000	(9/24/21)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	585,000	300,751.44	63,605.25	73,510.92	N/A	N/A	\$437,868	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Forts Trail Region</i>	250,000	(9/30/98)	250,000	(10/01)	100,000	(07/06)	500,000	(4/10)	N/A	N/A	1,100,000	\$69,889	\$55,280	\$24,491	\$75,984	N/A	\$225,644	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Independence Trail Region</i>	300,000	(9/00)	350,000	(1/31/02)	450,000	(1/31/05)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,100,000	\$69,768	\$57,395	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$127,163	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Forest Trail Region</i>	400,000	(4/02)	250,000	(6/2005)	250,000	(05/11)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	900,000	\$68,000	\$49,565	\$88,372	N/A	N/A	\$205,937	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Lakes Trail Region</i>	450,000	(10/03)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	\$85,966	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$85,966	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Brazos Trail Region</i>	450,000	(8/04)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	\$82,481	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$82,481	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Plains Trail Region</i>	450,000	(3/06)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	450,000	\$84,647	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$84,647	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Mountain Trail Region</i>	550,000	(2/07)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	\$92,431	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$92,431	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Tropical Trail Region</i>	500,000	(1/08)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	500,000	\$90,000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$90,000	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Pecos Trail Region</i>	550,000	(5/09)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	\$91,375	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$90,000	Out of Stock
<i>Texas Hill Country Trail Region</i>	550,000	(4/10)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	550,000	\$83,480	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$83,480	Out of Stock
Total	4,950,000		900,000		835,000		500,000		0		7,185,000	\$1,118,788	\$225,845	\$186,374	\$75,984	\$0	\$1,605,617	0

THEMATIC BROCHURE	INITIAL PRINTING QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (1) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (2) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (3) QUANTITY	DATE	REPRINT (4) QUANTITY	DATE	YTD QUANTITY	INITIAL PRINTING COST	REPRINT (1) COSTS	REPRINT (2) COSTS	REPRINT (3) COSTS	REPRINT (4) COSTS	TO DATE COST	NUMBER LEFT
<i>African Americans in Texas</i>	150,000	3.1.99	125,000	8.1.99	200,000	11.10.10	200,000	5.11.11	200,000	10.12.16	875,000	\$59,757	\$53,526	\$83,541	\$83,256	\$128,057	\$408,137	Out of Stock
<i>Hispanic Texans: Journey From Empire to Democracy-English</i>	350,000	4.1.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	350,000	\$267,767	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$267,767	30,240
<i>Texas Hispano: Spanish</i>	109,310	8.1.15	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	109,310	\$110,574	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$110,574	7,650
<i>Texas in the Civil War</i>	200,000	5.1.99	125,000	12.1.10	450,000	1.3.10	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	775,000	\$35,471	\$122,955	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$158,426	Out of Stock
<i>The Great War WWI</i>	125,000	10.24.17									125,000	\$41,186					\$41,186	Out of Stock
<i>Chisholm Trail</i>	550,000	7.2.02	250,000	6.1.17	75,000	11.6.2023	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	800,000	\$88,574	\$58,420	\$34,854	N/A	N/A	\$146,994	72,900
<i>Texas In WWII</i>	200,000	8.5.05	N/A		N/A		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	200,000	\$42,970	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	\$42,970	Out of Stock
Total	1,684,310		500,000		725,000		200,000		200,000		3,234,310	\$646,299	\$234,901	\$118,395	\$83,256	\$128,057	\$1,176,054	110,790

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 10.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider Approval of the Application Ranking and Funding Recommendations for the FY 2024 Certified Local Government Grants

Background:

The THC annually assists local historic preservation programs of Certified Local Governments (CLGs) through the administration of subgrants funded by the National Park Service Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) allocation to the agency. The THC must set at least ten percent (10%) of this annual figure aside for distribution to the CLGs. In FY 2023, the agency received \$197,066 to allocate as subgrants and a similar appropriation for FY 2024 is anticipated. These funds are contingent upon a resolution of the federal budget and notification from the National Park Service.

In addition to the regular CLG grant round, one additional call for applications was announced: travel stipends to attend the National Alliance of Preservation Commission's FORUM 2024 Conference.

Travel Stipends

Staff notified all Texas CLGs in October 2023 that stipends were available for travel expenses and lodging to attend FORUM 2024 in West Palm Beach, Florida, from July 31–August 4, 2024. All CLGs in good standing were eligible to apply. Completed applications were evaluated by program staff using scoring criteria that prioritized applicants who had not received a CLG travel stipend in the past two years. Thirteen CLGs applied, requesting stipends for 37 attendees including both local CLG staff and commissioners. Attached is the application ranking and projected number of attendees to be funded contingent on the final amount of federal funding received. Staff anticipates funding 25 attendees for a total of \$30,412.

The travel stipends allow recipients to obtain preservation-specific training that results in a widespread benefit for communities around the state. FORUM is the *only* national conference specifically for local preservation commission members and staff. It offers CLGs an opportunity to learn from expert speakers comprised of commissioners, staff, and professionals from across the country who share information and best practices from preservation's front lines. Travel stipend grants will be implemented on a reimbursement basis after the event with appropriate documentation required. Registration and attendance at FORUM 2024 are a requirement of the stipend; however, formal match requirements are waived.

Regular FY24 Grant Round

Eligible CLG grant projects include the development of historic resources surveys, National Register of Historic Places nominations, preservation plans, and educational programming, as well as development/brick and mortar projects. Special consideration is given to projects and programs that directly support the goals of the Texas Statewide Preservation Plan.

Fourteen CLGs applied for these grants. An interdisciplinary staff committee evaluated the grant requests against established criteria, considering previous grant distribution, viability of the proposed

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

projects, and benefit to the local government's preservation program. The attachment details the results of this evaluation, as well as anticipated funding levels.

Additional Information:

Through authority previously granted by the Commission, the Executive Director is permitted to redirect any FY 2024 grant funds from one recipient to another in the event a grant award is fully or partially forfeited, unexpended, or relinquished during the FY 2024 grant period. The purpose of this authority is to ensure that the maximum amounts of funds are utilized by Texas communities rather than being returned unexpended to the federal agency.

Upon acceptance of the ranking and funding selection process, staff will fund viable projects, in ranked order, as outlined in the attached chart. Funds may not be available to fund all the recommended projects. If the HPF allocation is greater than expected, staff will allocate the additional funds toward more FORUM 2024 travel stipends from among those already requested.

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the ranking and funding as presented for the Fiscal Year 2024 Certified Local Government grants and travel stipends based on the availability of federal funds. Funds will be committed in the ranked order as they become available. Individual recommended funding amounts may be adjusted as necessary to ensure efficient use of the available funds. The Commission waives the match requirement for travel stipends.

Recommended motion (Commission):

Move approval of the ranking and funding as presented for the Fiscal Year 2024 Certified Local Government grants and travel stipends based on the availability of federal funds. Funds will be committed in the ranked order as they become available. Individual recommended funding amounts may be adjusted as necessary to ensure efficient use of the available funds. The Commission waives the match requirement for travel stipends.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 10.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

**Certified Local Government Program
Fiscal Year 2024 CLG Grant Applications**

Applicant	Project Description	Score	Grant Request	Anticipated Funding
Galveston	African American Heritage Survey	85.00	\$ 20,000	\$ 20,000
Travis County	San Bernard National Register District Nomination (Austin)	82.50	\$ 15,000	\$ 15,000
Fort Worth	City of Fort Worth Historic Resources Survey Update (Phase VII)	80.88	\$ 36,770	\$ 36,770
Historic Waxahachie	Historic Resources Survey of Waxahachie (Zone 2)	79.63	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Travis County	African American Freedom Colony and Settlement Survey of East Travis County & Surrounding Counties	77.13	\$ 25,000	\$ 25,000
Houston	Lyons Avenue National Register Historic District Nomination	71.38	\$ 15,000	\$ 15,000
Burnet County	Stringtown Cemetery Preservation Project	71.25	\$ 4,325	\$ 4,325
Hays County	Hays County Historic Resources Survey Plan	71.13	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000
Comal County	National Register Nomination for the Dittlinger Family Residential Historic District (New Braunfels)	69.29	\$ 8,500	\$ 8,500
Denton County	Denton County Historic Resources Survey (Zone 1)	63.50	\$ 60,000	-
Tarrant County	Historic Resources Survey of Unincorporated Tarrant County	63.39	\$ 50,000	-
Denison	Denison Historic District Historic Resources Survey and National Register Update	61.46	\$ 12,000	-
McAllen	Historic Trolley Tours	61.13	\$ 5,000	-
Keep Blanco Beautiful	Blanco Streetscape Project	45.93	\$ 20,600	-
Totals			\$327,195	\$179,595

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**Certified Local Government Program
FORUM 2024 Travel Stipend Applications**

Applicant	Final Score	Requested Attendees	Requested Funding	Anticipated Attendees	Anticipated Funding
Houston	42	4	\$ 4,480.00	2	\$ 2,420.00
Weatherford	40	2	\$ 3,000.00	2	\$ 2,614.00
Fredericksburg	38	3	\$ 3,681.84	2	\$ 2,479.56
Round Rock	38	2	\$ 2,626.00	2	\$ 2,626.00
Seguin	37	4	\$ 4,616.00	2	\$ 2,368.00
Denton	36	4	\$ 4,105.00	2	\$ 2,323.00
Socorro	36	3	\$ 4,247.92	2	\$ 2,865.28
Galveston	28	3	\$ 3,273.00	2	\$ 2,182.00
Paris	28	3	\$ 2,885.70	2	\$ 2,328.70
Rio Grande City	28	1	\$ 1,255.00	1	\$ 1,239.00
New Braunfels	27	3	\$ 3,264.00	2	\$ 2,176.00
Plano	27	5	\$ 6,000.00	2	\$ 2,400.00
Denton County	22	4	<u>\$ 4,780.00</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>\$ 2,390.00</u>
Totals		37	\$43,734.46	25	\$30,411.54

Should more funds than anticipated become available for grants, additional travel stipend awards will be made following the descending order of scores.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake Sunflower/Marigold Room 20 N-IH 35 Austin, TX 78701 January 30, 2024 1:30 p.m.

(or upon adjournment of the 1:00 p.m. History Programs committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Historic Sites Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order**
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the October 26, 2023, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes**
3. **Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase III Analysis - (Item 11.2)**
4. **Consider approval of the Casa Navarro, O Henry House, UTSA Agreement - (Item 11.3)**
5. **Consider approval of the Historic Sites, fees structure - (Item 11.4)**
6. **Consider approval of the Iwo Jima Operating and Land Use Agreement - (Item 11.5)**
7. **Consider acceptance of the property held by the Presidio La Bahia Foundation to be transferred to the Texas Historical Commission - (Item 11.6)**
8. **Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign - (Item 11.7)**
9. **Site Reports**
 - a. Report on the David Hill property at San Felipe
 - b. Review the French Legation Foodworks Contract
 - c. Historic Sites Facility update
 - d. Historic Sites Retail Operations update
 - e. LBB Capital Authority update
 - f. Goodnight Ranch Land Acquisition update
 - g. Washington-on-the-Brazos/ Star of the Republic Museum Project update
 - h. San Jacinto Project Report
 - i. State of Texas Longhorn Herd Report
10. **Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Report**
11. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Minutes

HISTORIC SITES COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War

Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom

340 E. Main Street

Fredericksburg, TX

October 26, 2023

9:30 a.m.

This meeting of the THC Historic Sites Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order**

The meeting was called to order by Chairman Crain at 9:30 am on October 26, 2023. The meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman Crain welcomed all present and conducted roll call.

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Crain reported that a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Absences: There were no absences noted. Chairman Crain introduced new committee member Commissioner Ted Houghton from El Paso.

2. **Consider approval of the July 20, 2023, Historic Sites Committee meeting minutes**

Chairman Crain acknowledged recommended changes to the minutes. Commissioner Peterson recommended using alternative language in the San Jacinto Museum and Battlefield Association collections report (item 4), changing the word 'intense' to 'thorough' or 'extensive.' Commissioner Peterson proposed correcting '5,000,000 cubic acres' to '5 acres' in the Phase III assessment report (item 5).

A motion was made by Commissioner Peterson to approve the recommended changes. The motion was seconded. Chairman Crain then called for a vote on the October 26, 2023 meeting minutes, the vote for approval was unanimous.

3. **Consider approval of the San Jacinto Easement with Oxy Vinyls L.P. – (Item 13.2)**

Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites, Joseph Bell, presented the first agenda item involving the approval of the San Jacinto Easement with Oxy Vinyl. Bell informed the committee that staff had collaborated with Oxy to secure access across their upper acreage, connecting our property with the Almonte site. He explained that Oxy required three access points on Vista Drive, owned by the THC, as part of their plant expansion to facilitate truck deliveries. He said one of these access points was designated for temporary use by

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

construction crews and that in exchange for permitting these three access points, we would obtain a 55-foot easement.

Bell directed the committee's attention to maps included in their packet, illustrating the 55-foot easement that would directly connect the park with the Almonti site, along with another map highlighting the easement.

Chairman Crain acknowledged the dedicated efforts of Bell and staff, inviting comments from Mark Wolfe, THC Executive Director, who commended Bell for his dedication and successful negotiation with Oxy.

Bell concluded by stating that the staff recommends moving forward and approving the easement.

Commissioner Commission Limbacher moved that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to finalize the easement agreement as recommended by staff. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

4. **Consider approval of the Capital Spending Authority Request to LBB– (Item 13.3)**

Bell presented the next agenda item, seeking committee approval for capital spending on five projects. He said two of these projects underwent budget updates, and the committee's approval is now sought for these adjustments.

Bell provided details on the first project, the Palmito Ranch Battlefield viewing tower, which he said initially received executive committee approval for \$499,000. The proposed increase was to \$525,000. Bell expressed confidence that the budget is sufficient to develop a design for the Palmito Ranch Battlefield viewing tower, supporting the proposed increase from \$499,000 to \$525,000.

The second project, the Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch, Bell mentioned the previous request of \$600,000 for land acquisition. With two available parcels and existing funds, he recommended increasing the budget to a million dollars.

Bell then asked for committee approval to move forward with these budget adjustments to submit the requests to the LBB for capital authority.

Chairman Crain asked for a motion. Commissioner Peterson moved that the committee send forward to the Commission to approve the submittal of the five noted projects to the LBB requesting Capital Spending Authority. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Gravelle. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

5. **Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase II Report, Fredericksburg Texas – (Item 13.4)**

Bell introduced Chris Elliott Director of Historic Sites Operation. Elliott shared that in July, the City of Fredericksburg officials forwarded a letter proposing Fort Martin Scott as the

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

potential 39th historic site for the Texas Historical Commission. He said that this marked the initiation of a thorough assessment process, encompassing a phase assessment and subsequent research activities. Elliott highlighted the collaboration with city officials at the site on September 7th, detailing the assessment's exploration of historical significance, educational and revenue potential, facilities, and collections.

Elliott mentioned that most of the assessment team was present and available to address any follow-up questions or provide additional details. Describing Fort Martin Scott, Elliott noted its composition, consisting of five historical structures—comprising one original and four reconstructions—alongside a modern office building and a support maintenance facility.

Emphasizing historical significance, Elliott explained that Fort Martin Scott distinguished itself as the first military federal fort in Texas and a stop for the Immigrant Road to California during the Gold Rush. Noting a unique feature is an unbroken treaty symbolizing the enduring connection between settlers and the Peneteka tribe, a rare occurrence in history. He went on to say Ft. Martin Scott and Fredericksburg served as a launching point for the surveying and settlement of the 3 million acre Fisher-Miller Land Grant. Fort Martin Scott served as a prisoner-of-war camp for families of suspected Unionists during the Civil War

Elliott outlined program opportunities such as STEAM-based programs for area students, to include surveying, art programs based on Capt. Seth Eastman, Richard Petri, and Hermann Lungkwitz, Vernacular Architecture, and period trades. Living history programs focused on the history of the site and Fredericksburg. Archaeological programs - possible field school. Natural Resource-based programs. Programs focusing on the Camel Corps. Programs focused on the German Settlements and agriculture - post garden. Frontier Economy programs focused on the symbiotic relationship between the post and Fredericksburg.

Elliott discussed the significant revenue potential for the City of Fredericksburg, highlighting an average annual visitation of 2.6 million (with a resident population of 11,076 in AY22). In 2022, the city generated \$122,923,384 in gross lodging receipts, covering both hotels and short-term rentals. Additionally, it successfully collected \$5,804,348 in lodging occupancy tax during the same period. The potential revenue sources identified encompass rentals, events, retail, educational programming, and direct donations. These avenues present diverse opportunities for the city to enhance its financial sustainability and support ongoing initiatives.

Elliott recommended proceeding to Phase III, explaining that this phase involves meetings with City of Fredericksburg officials to determine the actual acreage for inclusion. Considerations include additional acreage for potential programming, expanses, and archaeological purposes. The next steps will involve meetings with the archaeological and architecture divisions of the THC to address concerns and gather feedback.

Elliott asked if there were any questions. During the discussion, the question was raised about the site's location, confirming it was on 29th Street and central to various places of interest. This prompted a suggestion for attendees to visit nearby locations.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

During the discussion, another question was raised about the reconstructions at the site compared to other sites. Elliott explained that the reconstructions occurred in the 90s for the officer's quarters, expressing the need for further assessment due to inconsistencies in archaeological reports. He highlighted the uniqueness of the original guard house, emphasizing its historical value as a former regional jail.

Addressing the question about the landowner, it was confirmed to be the City of Fredericksburg. The conversation also touched upon the distinctive triangular layout of the site, showcasing various construction materials and techniques used in the fort's construction. Elliott emphasized the importance of vernacular architecture in understanding the fort's historical significance, considering it the first federal fort where efforts were made to optimize construction materials and utilize local resources. The potential for tying this fort together with others in a broader context was recognized as a fascinating opportunity.

Commissioner Crain asked for a motion. Commissioner Bruseth moved to send forward to the Commission to approve the Phase II analysis as recommended by staff. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

- 6. Consider approval of Historic Sites Admission Subcommittee Report–** (Item 13.5) Bell introduced Inez Wolins, Assistant Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites. Wolins began her report by providing background information. She said that Chairman Nau appointed Commissioner Donnelly as the chair of a sub-committee tasked with examining admissions and fees. That committee consisted of Commissioners Donnelly, Burdette, and Crain and they met with staff on September 27, 2023 to discuss these matters. Wolins said prior to this meeting, site managers and assistant site managers in a separate taskforce provided some recommendations for each of the topics coming to the commission for a vote.

During her presentation, Wolins explained the upcoming slide, highlighting that one of the initial focuses for the group was examining potential adjustments to admission fees. She reminded the committee that the adoption of admission fees detailed in the slides occurred through a vote on April 23rd during the quarterly meeting. Emphasizing that there were currently no proposed changes, Wolins drew attention to a significant detail—the existence of 81 distinct admission categories established by staff. Anticipating a shift to a new point-of-sale program, Wolins stated that these diverse categories would be consolidated into the commissioner-adopted recommendations.

Wolins reviewed the sub-committee's six proposed recommendations and recommended approval.

Recommendation #1. Develop a Lifetime Pass to Honor Special Recipients.

Recommendation #2. Develop an Annual Pass Program.

Recommendation #3. Create up to 8 free Saturdays at the discretion of Historic Sites and offer free admission on State and National Holidays when Sites are open.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Recommendation #4. Participate in the Blue Star Families Program between Memorial Day and Labor Day and expand free admission to activity military and their families year-round.

Recommendation #5. Historic Sites already offer discounted rates for seniors and veterans; extend discounted rates for teachers and first responders.

Recommendation #6. THC staff and Commissioners will be able to rent facilities for recreational/personal use and overnight stays at a 50% discount of current rates in addition to their current free Site admission and 20% discount in the Stores.

Commissioner Crain Moved to send forward to the Commission to approve fees and fee structure as recommended by the committee. The motion was seconded by Commissioner Peterson. Chairman Crain called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

7. **National Museum of Pacific War Bush Gallery Report**

Bell introduced David Shields, Director of Nation Museum of the Pacific War to provide his report. Shields provided an update on recent accomplishments and future plans of the museum. He began by expressing gratitude for the crucial support received during a recent project involving roof installation and remediation efforts, which successfully safeguarded the museum's collection from a roof leak.

Shields discussed the specific impact of the roof leak, revealing that only about 3% of the museum's archives and collections were directly exposed to the threats of water or mold. He said that due to the museum's commitment to high standards and immediate remediation efforts, only 1% of the collection was directly affected. Shields underscored the successful preservation of the museum's valuable artifacts during this challenging situation, highlighting the agency's dedication to maintaining the highest level of care for its historical holdings.

Shields then discussed recent acquisitions, which include the operational M5 tank and plans for a tank exchange with a Japanese museum. He emphasized the diverse exhibit possibilities resulting from these acquisitions, contributing to the museum's living history programs.

Shields presented conceptual drawings aimed at reshaping the museum's storytelling approach, emphasizing individual stories from the Pacific War. Schematics illustrated the planning involved in the upcoming Bush Gallery renovation, incorporating interactive elements and thematic changes.

Shields discussed key aspects of the renovation, like the Iwo Jima exhibit's envisioned cave environment, covering material considerations and the process of creating an immersive experience.

Shields concluded his presentation sharing a short video preview of the immersive experience—a captivating exhibit demonstrated through a compelling narrative about a submarine rescue mission. In the video he promised visitors an immersive encounter and highlighted the exhibit's planned opening by September 1, 2024. He clarified that this timing is distinct from the Bush Gallery's renovation schedule, ensuring a continuous revenue stream and an improved visitor experience during construction.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

8. **Historic Site Facilities Report**

Bell introduced Glenn Reed, Chief Architect, to provide the facilities update. Reed presented an overview of major architectural projects, utilizing a slideshow for visual representation. He indicated that the team is currently overseeing around 30 significant maintenance projects across the sites including repairing and repainting several of our historic house museum exteriors, replacing wood shingle roofs, and stabilizing masonry ruins.

Reed discussed ongoing efforts to pursue various capital projects, including a new visitor center and events pavilion at Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill, a visitor center renovation and addition at Eisenhower Birthplace, reconstruction of part of the historic mission at Mission Dolores, a new museum at the Iwo Jima Memorial and Museum in Harlingen, major facilities upgrade at San Jacinto Battleground, and continued development of the museum at Levi Jordon.

Reed provided updates on current projects, noting that at Varner-Hogg Plantation, significant strides have been made in the foundation stabilization project. Achievements encompass the repointing of brick foundation walls, installation of a new waterproofing and drainage system, and the reconstruction of front and rear porches. A key improvement involves the reconfiguration of sidewalks, establishing permanent ADA-compliant visitor access to the first floor, eliminating the need for staff to manage a cumbersome portable ramp.

Moving to Fanthorp Inn, Reed said the exterior preservation project initiated on October 9 promises complete rehabilitation, including the replacement of deteriorated windows, siding, and the wood shingle roof. Visual progress updates will be shared in the upcoming quarterly meeting.

At Landmark Inn, Reed said the dam preservation project progresses as the construction contract undergoes standard review. Hopes are high for contract execution within the next six weeks, with the project focusing on cleaning, repointing, and reinforcing the 1854 dam using low-pressure grout injection.

Reed said that San Felipe de Austin is set for significant development with the execution of the design/build contract for the MARS Complex. This inclusive project encompasses a maintenance building, an archaeological processing lab, and a headquarters for the division-wide retail team.

Reed discussed Magoffin Home's ongoing commitment to the adobe and stucco stabilization project, emphasizing the focus on addressing concealed structural deficiencies uncovered in the prior assessment phase.

Reed stated that Caddo Mounds celebrates the completion of phase one of the visitor center, with phase two's Education & Activity Center and Pavilion design pending funding availability, as outlined in the request to the LBB described by Bell.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Regarding Eisenhower Birthplace, Reed highlighted renewed design efforts by landscape architects for the site and landscape improvements project. The initial phase focuses on establishing a new site entrance, identifying lost neighborhood building footprints, and installing new outdoor interpretive panels.

Reed stated that multiple aspects of the Washington-on-the-Brazos project are moving forward together, as illustrated in a graph presented during the recent session. The graph visually conveys the coordinated progress of different elements within the overall project, as highlighted in the presentation.

Reed reported that the Interpreters' Office at Washington-on-the-Brazos is now operational and being utilized by staff. The remaining three structures are scheduled for substantial enhancements, including the installation of new interpretive exhibits and the creation of improved retail and reception spaces. To maintain the site's condition, any necessary deferred maintenance and code compliance work will be addressed diligently. Furthermore, a sizable climate-controlled portable building has been delivered and is set to serve as a temporary visitor center from mid-December through March 2025, ensuring continued accessibility for visitors during this period.

Reed presented a view of the new site entrance, pointing out that the image on top is Gallagher's design rendering, while the lower image represents the progress as of a few weeks ago. Reed noted that there has been a strong level of commitment from TXDOT to this project, despite its smaller scale and scope compared to the projects they typically undertake.

9. **Historic Site Programming Report**

Bell introduced Inez Wolins, Assistant Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites to give an update on Historic Sites programming.

Wolins reported that her address on visitation trends was in response to Chairman Nau's request. Wolins said that Chairman Nau expressed a desire to examine visitation patterns over the last 10 years. Wolins reported that visitation to historic sites grew significantly in the mid-2000s, attributed to the transfer of numerous sites from Texas Parks and Wildlife to the Texas Historical Commission (THC). The subsequent 10-year visitation chart indicated a significant increase in 2020, aligning with the additional transfer of sites. Four historic sites, including the National Museum of the Pacific War, San Jacinto Battleground & Monument, Washington-on-the-Brazos, and Port Isabel Lighthouse, collectively drew 79% of visitors in fiscal year 2023.

Wolins discussed the fluctuations in visitor numbers throughout the year, emphasizing how spikes in specific seasons assist staff in event planning and providing incentives for visitors. She also noted a decline in visits during the hot summer month of August.

Wolins further elaborated on complimentary admissions, detailing that during holidays and significant events, Friends organizations play a role in covering costs, allowing visitors to enjoy free admission. The funds generated from these efforts directly support the sites.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Wolins shared details about the upcoming launch of a new Point of Sale system designed to monitor store sales and evaluate how free admission influences shopping behavior. She also stressed the importance of October as Texas Archeology Month, noting that many Historic Sites will provide themed programming to encourage family participation.

Wolins highlighted efforts, noting that staff presented 4,018 programs in this quarter. She praised place-based learning as a distinguishing strength setting Historic Sites apart in education. Notably, data capture and analysis efforts revealed that 17% of visitors are students and their teachers, prompting ongoing initiatives like curriculum-aligned lessons and teacher workshops.

Wolins emphasized the success of foodways programs and introduced a cookbook initiative. Gratitude was expressed to Commissioner Burdette for her guidance and insight. Additionally, Wolins highlighted the importance of social media monitoring, noting positive feedback on the impact of tours, programs, exhibits, and staff at State Historic Sites on enhancing visitor experiences.

Wolins handed over the podium to Site Manager Bryan McAuley, who introduced a quick clip from a series of interpretive films produced by his team at San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site.

10. Retail Program Report

Bell provided insights into the Retail Operation Report that he said was previously shared with the executive committee. He began by reminding the committee about three audits conducted in 2017, 2020, and 2023. He mentioned that these audits led to identified opportunities, prompting the organization to initiate improvements.

He noted significant focus was placed on merchandise standards throughout the system of stores, including considerations for inventory management, regular physical accounts, and consistent branding aligned with the mission and interpretive focus. Bell stressed the importance of implementing best practices in store operations, establishing matrices for retail performance evaluation, and ensuring fiscal controls for site operations.

Bell mentioned the transition from QuickBooks to Clover for the POS system was necessitated by the discontinuation of QuickBooks support. Bell provided an overview of efforts to align books with the agency's mission, involving a thorough review process and collaboration with interpretive staff and directors of historic sites operations. Quarterly orders were proposed to avoid overwhelming the stores with random purchases.

Bell communicated plans for the implementation of the new POS system, Clover, along with an inventory app Yellow Dog. During his presentation, he highlighted the importance of refining inventory, reducing product diversity (skews), and categorizing items for improved management. Additionally, Bell acknowledged financial challenges associated with software acquisition and expressed optimism about addressing them through the auxiliary fund.

Bell outlined a roadmap for upcoming initiatives, detailing steps such as implementing a CRM program post-POS system, analyzing software capabilities, and launching an e-

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

commerce platform. He highlighted the selection of TexasHistoryStores.com as the landing page and emphasized the significance of proactive order fulfillment to enhance the overall customer experience.

Bell shared insights on store refinement, including the removal of non-mission-focused items and the categorization of promotional and retail products. He emphasized the significance of unique custom items aligned with the agency's mission, contributing to a cohesive store experience. Additionally, Bell mentioned the recent hiring of a Director of Earned Revenue for retail training, underscoring the organization's commitment to enhancing staff skills in the retail sector.

Regarding e-commerce, Bell explained plans to launch a limited selection of high-end goods through TexasHistoryStores.com, utilizing physical stores as distribution centers. The goal is to ensure proactive order fulfillment and address customer expectations for quicker delivery. An inquiry was made regarding legislative updates, prompting Bell to provide details about developments related to the auxiliary enterprise account. He explained ongoing efforts to clarify statutory language and address challenges associated with procurement exemptions in response to the queries.

A committee member sought clarification on software applications, particularly the POS system and Yellow Dog. Bell offered detailed explanations, highlighting the analysis software in these systems. Questions about sporadic email address collection were addressed by Joseph, explaining the intermittent process during online ticket purchases and website interactions.

When asked about digital versions of products, Bell said he recognized that people mostly stick to buying physical books. However, he mentioned being open to the idea of exploring electronic versions in the future to keep up with the evolving market trends.

11. San Jacinto Cultural Landscape Plan Update

Bell provided an overview of the San Jacinto Cultural Landscape Plan, sharing insights from discussions with key stakeholders, including Earl Broussard, and the San Jacinto Muesum Association Governing Board. The comprehensive plan addresses various aspects of the cultural landscape, emphasizing collaborative efforts to ensure its success.

Bell discussed plans for the visitor drive, highlighting three access points in collaboration with Oxy. He emphasized the importance of maintaining a connection without impacting the visitor arrival process. The 55-foot easement across Oxy's property was also mentioned, underlining the strategic considerations for the project.

Bell detailed plans for the monument area, including narrowing the drive, relocating parking, and creating interpretive gardens. He emphasized conceptual ideas subject to evolution with the selection of an architect.

Bell said a complete inventory of the Texian camp was discussed, addressing commemorable graves, the potter's field, and strategies for natural infill. Joseph highlighted the preservation of the 1920s bathroom facility and Mason's Monument.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Bell outlined plans for interpreting the Mexican camp, emphasizing defensive breast enhancements, the retreat, and carnage in the wetlands. He addressed the need to detail battle routes and evaluate the significance of existing monuments.

Bell touched on the store residence preservation, noting its use for office space. He highlighted considerations for restoration and the interpretive approach for this structure.

The question was raised as to whether there are still plans to infill the ship slip. Bell clarified that the infill may be done by the Port Authority using dredge material. He also discussed the possibility of collaboration with the Port Authority to find a solution to the issue.

Bell responded to a question about the interpretation of the Texan line advance, emphasizing the significance of visualizing advancements on the battlefield. He provided additional information on the plans for interpreting this aspect, underlining the importance of conveying the historical events effectively.

12. Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites Update

Bell presented an overview of current projects, highlighting that this report was in response to the chairman's request to identify the number of projects we have. He directed members to the handout and slide, indicating there were 15 projects and then proceeded to outline the following.

Bell began with the San Jacinto project, which had received full funding.

Addressing the Washington on the Brazos Foundation's capital campaign, he highlighted a raised amount of \$3,849,000 out of \$10,415,500 and emphasized the need for an additional \$2.5 million for the Washington on the Brazos amphitheater, proposing a future investment of funds from the trust discount.

Transitioning to the Iwo Jima project, Bell outlined the original budget of \$25 million. The project received \$15 million, discussing a potential LAR request for an additional \$10 million in the next session.

Bell provided updates on the Bush Gallery, noting the successful resolution of roof damage through a \$600,000 allocation from the operating budget and collaboration with the Admiral Nimitz Foundation for further funding requests.

Shifting to the Levi Jordan project, which Bell indicated had a total cost of \$42,500,000 and received \$5,000,000, there is \$37,500,000 remaining for potential future funding request.

Bell then addressed the Eisenhower Birthplace project, detailing the total cost of \$6.2 million, an existing legislative request, and a fundraising capital campaign that had raised \$345,000 against the \$1.1 million goal.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Bell continued with an overview of the Caddo Mounds project, which received \$1.2 million from the recently requested capital authority request, alongside a capital campaign aiming for \$1.5 million, with \$15,000 raised to date. Bell expressed hope for strong matching funds to complete the cultural center in phase two.

He then addressed the Goodnight project, which he mentioned was initially budgeted at \$1 million, with ongoing property negotiations possibly requiring an additional \$100,000.

Bell addressed negotiations with the University and the city, outlining the historical context of the O'Henry property discussions. He emphasized the importance of securing additional land beyond initial agreements, particularly in defining property boundaries Laredo Street. The advocacy for six dedicated parking spaces for museum operations was underscored as a significant achievement. Bell also touched upon the relocation plans for a statue, detailing discussions with the chairman and the procedural steps required for city approval.

Transitioning to the town site at Washington on the Brazos, Bell presented and explored the detailed illustrations provided by Gallagher and Associates. These visual representations showcased the reconstructed buildings, road systems, and the overall landscape, offering a comprehensive overview of the project's envisioned outcome. He highlighted the collaboration between archaeology and architectural teams to ensure accurate construction drawings.

Moving on to property acquisitions at Goodnight, Bell provided strategic insights, emphasizing plans to move retail closer to the highway and convert existing buildings for diverse uses, including classrooms. He discussed ongoing negotiations for the Miskin and Garland properties and the potential inclusion of buffalo from the Armstrong County Foundation in the interpretive program.

Bell reported on discussions with TPWD about potential partnerships at the Presidio, including the acquisition of properties, collaborations with the county, and the transfer of properties from the foundation.

He presented an aerial photograph of the Presidio, highlighting ongoing conversations about a potential acquisition from the diocese.

Bell provided updates on the Caddo Mounds project, the French Legation's Foodworks contract, and landscape initiatives network wide with TxDOT. He shared insights into the collection, emphasizing the importance of insurance coverage, and highlighted specific acquisitions, including a wagon revamped into a chuck wagon for a fundraising event. The Iwo Jima collection and the perpetual loan status of the signers painting were discussed, along with Bell outlining the conservation needs of the signers painting and ongoing discussions with the Washington on the Brazos Foundation for potential fundraising. Exciting additions, such as a revamped chuck wagon at Goodnight, were highlighted. San Jacinto updates included the recovery of missing documents for state archives and progress on interpretive planning. Bell concluded with updates on a Texas leadership experience program with Texas A&M, the Field of Honor illumination event, and community engagement meetings for the Levi Jordan project.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

13. **Adjournment**

At 11:31 am, Chairman Crain asked for any other business to be brought before the committee. There being none, stated without objection that the Historic Sites Committee meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Quarterly Report

Historic Sites Division
October–December 2023

OPERATIONS

Visitation and outreach at the sites this quarter was 158,487, a slight decrease compared to this time last year. Site staff organized 10,304 onsite and online outreach programs this quarter, attended by 134,970 visitors.

Commissioners approved recommendations to develop a lifetime pass and annual pass program; offer eight free Saturdays at the discretion of historic sites and on state and national holidays when sites are open; participate in the Blue Star Families Program offering free admission to active military and their families year-round; and extend discounted rates to teachers, first responders, staff, and Commissioners.

QuickBooks/Intuit suspended nationwide support for its Point-of-Sale operations effective October 3, 2023. Inter-agency staff procured a replacement system, and staff loaded inventory for a pilot with four sites, before training 122 staff and launching sitewide.

The acquisition of 17.63 acres of land adjacent to Levi Jordan Plantation was completed in November, furthering the site's use for research, interpretation, and education.

Foodworks, LLC, and the THC are working to amicably terminate the existing contract for services at French Legation SHS.

Staff continue to work with the Iwo Jima Monument and Museum staff on the collection and advancing next steps on the operating agreement.

FRIENDS GROUPS AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

The George W. Bush Family Home, Inc., the nonprofit that formerly operated what is now the THC's Bush Family Home, officially ended its operating agreement and signed a MOA with the THC in its new supporting role. The group is working on mission-alignment goals and reorganizing to support the site in this new capacity.

The Board of the Presidio Foundation, which formerly was an operating nonprofit for the Presidio la Bahía, unanimously voted to begin negotiations with the Friends of the THC to transfer assets for the education, interpretation, and stewardship of the site.

The Levi Jordan Advisory Committee convened at the plantation site in November to participate in a community outreach meeting, tours, and a Friends of the THC reception. The weekend allowed committee members to see both plantations first-hand and to talk with stakeholders, staff, and consultants.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Caddo Mounds: The phase I project is complete.

Eisenhower Birthplace: The professional services contract for the landscape improvements project has been executed and design work has commenced. The solicitation documents for the visitor center renovation and expansion are in development.

Fanthorp Inn: The exterior preservation project for the historic inn is 50 percent complete.

Iwo Jima Memorial and Museum: The solicitation document for the new museum project is in development.

Kreische Brewery and Monument Hill: The solicitation documents for the new visitor center and events pavilion are in development.

Landmark Inn: The construction contract for the Medina River dam preservation project is in review at the Attorney General's Office. Construction is expected to begin in January.

Levi Jordan Plantation: The architectural design work for the museum and visitor center project is currently on hold pending commission review and confirmation of the project scope.

Magoffin Home: The professional services contract for the adobe stabilization project is in review at the Attorney General's Office.

Port Isabel Lighthouse: Architect selection is in progress for the renovation and expansion of the visitor center.

San Felipe de Austin: The design-build contract for the maintenance, archeology and retail complex has been executed and design work is underway.

San Jacinto Battleground: The solicitation documents for the comprehensive capital project are in development.

Varner-Hogg Plantation: The Plantation House stabilization project is 95 percent complete.

Washington-on-the-Brazos: This multi-faceted capital improvements project has elements underway in both the design and construction phases.

INTERPRETATION

With the Star of the Republic Museum closed for its capital improvements, the design development phase was completed, and the 50 percent final design for exhibits is under review. The orientation exhibits in the visitor center are in the 50 percent final design phase.

The fabrication of the exhibit for the Caddo Mounds visitor center by Cinnabar Studios in California is proceeding with regular input from the exhibit's original designer at D/G Studios. The updated site guidebook has been approved for publication and the visitor map is in the final stages in preparation for the site's official re-opening on May 25.

The Interpretive Master Plan (IMP) for the Charles and Mary Ann Goodnight Ranch continues with three chapters currently under review with staff.

EDUCATION

In FY23, 17 percent of all site visitors were K-12 students and teachers.

Emily Hermans, the Historic Sites Division's new chief educator, has been leading the division's efforts to assess and ensure learning resources are on the agency's website and virtual learning portal.

Site staff submitted 2024 summer camp options as part of a statewide initiative to offer culturally rich, place-

based, youth-focused activities when children are out of school.

COLLECTIONS

Historic Sites Curatorial staff completed an *Archeological Collections Assessment for the Presidio La Bahía, Goliad, TX*. The document satisfies conditions of the MOA between THC Historic Sites and the Diocese of Victoria.

Curatorial staff completed the final assessment for the National Park Service's Save America's Treasures grant for Mission Dolores SHS.

On October 5, site and curatorial staff completed the deinstallation of the Star of the Republic Museum. The museum has provided significant loans to state and THC museums: *Disturnell's Treaty Map, 1847*, is on exhibit at the Bullock Museum and the Texian Campaign Ware exhibit will open at the French Legation SHS.

An exhibit highlighting the bicentennial of the founding of the town of San Felipe de Austin, opened November 24. It features rotating archival material from the GLO and Dolph Briscoe Center for American History, including registers, maps, and survey field notes of Austin's colony.

Staff installed seasonal holiday exhibits at Sam Bell Maxey House, Sam Rayburn Home, and Starr Family Home.

A late 19th-century settee and portrait have been removed from Starr Family Home for conservation.

Dallas Heritage Village has offered several high-quality regional Texan furnishings to the THC.

Collections Facility for Artifact Research (CFAR) in Austin upgraded collections storage shelving capacity by 40 percent in December. A significant flood occurred at CFAR in November, as well as a break-in in early December. Staff were onsite for both events and worked closely with the property manager to ensure all facility damage was repaired. No collections were damaged due to the quick response by curatorial staff and building security systems.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval of the Fort Martin Scott Phase III Analysis

Background

Located at 290 E (Main Street) in Fredericksburg Texas. Fort Martin Scott was the first U.S. Army outpost built on the Texas Frontier. The historic site contains one original garrison building, which has been restored, one late 1800s old farm shed and three reproduction garrison buildings. The old military fort was in operation from 1848 to 1853 by the U.S. Army. Texas Rangers used the site as a camp, both before and after military occupation. It was part of a line of frontier forts established to protect travelers and settlers within Texas.

A line of seven army posts was established in 1848–49 after the Mexican War to protect the settlers of West Texas; it included Fort Worth, Fort Graham, Fort Gates, Fort Croghan, Fort Martin Scott, Fort Lincoln, and Fort Duncan. The fort was originally established as Camp Houston. The camp was located 2 miles (3 km) southeast of Fredericksburg on Baron's Creek, and eventually consisted of a complex of 21 buildings. The soldiers patrolled the Fredericksburg-San Antonio road and surrounding area.

The Eighth Military Department renamed the camp in December 1849 for Major Martin Scott, who was killed at the Battle of Molino del Rey in the Mexican War in 1847. As the settlers pushed farther west, Fort Martin Scott lost its strategic significance. In 1853, Army inspectors recommended that the fort be closed. The last monthly return for the fort was November 1853. The Eighth Military Department ordered that Fort Martin Scott close in December 1853.

The Fort Martin Scott Treaty was an unratified treaty, negotiated and signed on December 10, 1850, by United States representatives with 12 Comanche chiefs, six Caddo chiefs, four Lipan chiefs, five Quapaw chiefs, four Tawakoni chiefs, and four Waco chiefs. The treaty was named for the nearest military outpost. This treaty put the signed tribes under the sole jurisdiction of the United States of America.

During the Civil War, the Confederate States Army occupied the fort for a brief period. Later abandoned and then purchased and used by the Braeutigam family as a farm, the property was purchased by the City of Fredericksburg in 1949.

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move to send forward to the Commission to approve the Phase III analysis as recommended by staff.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to approve the Phase III analysis as recommended by staff.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

**Phase III Assessment of the Fort Martin Scott
Fredericksburg, Texas**

**For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program**



Texas Historical Commission
January 2024

**Phase III Assessment of the Fort Martin Scott
Fredericksburg, Texas
For Addition to the Texas Historical Commission's
Historic Sites Program**

Assessment Team:

Dr. Chris Elliott, Director of Historic Sites Operations, Military/Archeological Sites

Cody Mobley, Site Manager, Military Historian

Shannon Smith, Site Manager, Antebellum Historian/Archeologist

Sarah Deardorf, Architect

Mike Lebens, Curator

Review Panel:

Dr. Don Frazier, Schreiner University

Joann Nelson, Texas Hill Country Trail Region

Aaron Norment, Archeological Program Director AmaTerra Env.

January 2024
Texas Historical Commission
P.O. Box 12276
Austin, TX 78711

Contents

FIGURES.....	5
INTRODUCTION.....	6
SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY	7
PROPERTY DESCRIPTION (Appendix A)	10
INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS.....	11
STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER.....	12
CONVEYANCES	12
COMMUNITY SUPPORT	12
EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL.....	12
BUSINESS PLAN.....	14
POTENTIAL INTERPRETIVE THEMES	15
NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING	20
OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS.....	20
REVENUE GROWTH POTENTIAL	23
ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION	25
Concerns:	27
Recommendation:	29
REFERENCES.....	30
APPENDIX A: Site Inspection.....	33
Site Map	53
APPENDIX B: City Letter of Support	54
APPENDIX C: Evaluation Panel Questions.....	56

FIGURES

Figure 1 Site Orientation Map 7
Figure 2 M1841 Mountain Howitzer 10
Figure 3 Room Two Guardhouse 14
Figure 4 Guardhouse Jail..... 18

INTRODUCTION

In a meeting on September 7, 2023, Historic Site staff met with City of Fredericksburg officials Mayor Jeryl Hoover, City Councilwoman Emily Kirchner, Anna Hudson City Preservation Officer, and Andrea Schmidt city parks director to discuss the Texas Historical Commission (THC) receiving the Fort Martin Scott site into its historic sites program under a property transfer agreement.

As put forward in the THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), potential THC historic sites must meet specific criteria. To make this determination, the candidate site undergoes three phases of evaluation and assessment conducted by THC staff. A preliminary staff review (Phase I) and a formal Phase II and III assessments.

This report represents the final Phase III assessment of Fort Martin Scott. The report discusses each of the evaluation requirements as established in the THC rules. A “Phase III” study comprehensively evaluates the context and interpretive potential of the site and provides specific details regarding how the site would be developed and operated, as well as the funding needed to make that plan a reality.

This report also contains a conclusions section that addresses what is presently known about the Fort relative to the Chapter §16.3 rules criteria, which are the overarching conditions a site must meet to be considered for the THC’s historic sites program.

Based on this final Phase III assessment, the THC staff finds that Fort Martin Scott meets the criteria established for inclusion in the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites Program.

Phase III



Figure 1. Drawing based on a military inspection conducted at Fort Martin Scott, August 13, 1853

SIGNIFICANCE AND INTEGRITY

Established on December 5, 1848, Fort Martin Scott was the first permanent Federal military post on the Texas frontier. The post was constructed by Companies D and H of the 1st Infantry two miles southeast of the German Adelsverein settlement of Fredericksburg on Barons Creek and adjacent to the Pinta Trail.

The Pinta Trail was a trail used to connect the summer and winter hunting grounds of the Jumano, Lipan Apache, and later Peneteka Comanche in Central Texas. Following the establishment of San Antonio de Bexar Presidio, the trail was used to explore the Upper Edwards Plateau as the Spanish extended their influence into the interior of Texas. This road connected San Antonio de Valero with the Mission Santa Cruz de San Sabá and Presidio San Luis de las Amarillas in Menard County before continuing across Comancheria to Santa Fe. Once the Spanish settlements on the San Saba River were abandoned in 1768 the road went unused until the German migration into the Texas Hill Country as part of the Fisher-Miller Land Grant in 1846.

Fort Martin Scott

Fredericksburg was established as the second settlement of the Adelsverein in Texas. The location for the settlement was chosen by John O. Meusebach and neighbored the eastern boundary of the Fisher-Miller Land Grant. This location was to serve as a hub of operation for the surveying and settlement of the land grant acquired by the Germans in 1845.

In order to maintain the land grant the Adelsverein was required to survey and settle 3,878,000 acres by the fall of 1847. The grant was in the heart of the Peneteka Comanche hunting grounds and would require cooperation between both the German and the bands of Peneteka living between the Llano and Colorado Rivers. A treaty of mutual aid was reached between the Adelsverein settlements overseen by John O. Meusebach and the Peneteka bands of the upper Hill Country. On May 9, 1847, the Meusebach-Comanche Treaty was signed on the Marketplatz of Fredericksburg. The treaty enabled the survey crews to travel unmolested into the Comanche hunting grounds under the protection of the Peneteka. This treaty did not prevent any violence between the Nokoni or Tenawa bands of Comanche or Lipan Apache and the emigrants or surveyors.

As the frontier line shifted westward, the need for protection for the citizens of Texas increased exponentially. The soldiers stationed at Fort Martin Scott were tasked with three missions: protect local citizens from attacks, protect the wagon trains travelling on the Pinta Trail, and act as a representative of the Federal Government in the wilderness of the Texas frontier. During its waning years, the post served as a forage and subsistence depot for Fort Mason, Fort McKavett, Fort Inge, Camp Wood, and Fort Terrett.

The post was constructed on the banks of Barons Creek, a tributary of the Pedernales River, where limestone, cypress, and oak were all plentiful and easily obtained for construction. Fort Martin Scott consisted of twenty-one (21) buildings of limestone and timber constructed by the soldiers of the 1st and 8th Infantry and 2d Dragoons during a five-year span of 1848-1852. The post consisted of seven officer's quarters, four enlisted barracks, hospital, guardhouse, a 12-stall stable, laundress's quarters, magazine, and other associated structures. The fort also contained a post garden which was supplemented through commercial trade with the citizens of Fredericksburg.

During the early years of the post, the soldiers of Fort Martin Scott were regularly dispatched in response to attacks upon citizens by Lipan Apache, Tawakoni, and associated tribes. On December 10, 1850, Capt. H.W. Merrill of the 2d Dragoons negotiated a peace treaty between the Peneteka Comanche, Caddo, Quapaw, Tawakoni, Lipan Apache, and Waco tribes with the assistance of Indian Agent John Rollins, and Capt. J.B. McGowan of the Texas Rangers, with John Connor (Delaware) and Jesse Chisholm (Cherokee) acting as interpreters. The Fort Martin Scott Treaty of 1850 was never ratified by the Federal government but acted to calm tensions in the Upper Hill Country.

The post was abandoned on December 31, 1853. The grounds were used intermittently by travelers along the Upper San Antonio-El Paso Military Road as well as by military units traveling to and from San Antonio. During the Civil War, the post served as the headquarters for the 2nd and 3rd Frontier Districts for the Confederacy, mustering station for Texas State Troops,

Phase III

as well as a temporary prisoner-of-war camp for women and children related to suspected Unionists in the Hill Country. Confederate authorities at Fort Martin Scott did not trust the Germans in Gillespie and Kerr Counties and declared martial law in early 1862. A vigilante war was waged between neighbors with 'hangebund' (hanging bands) and guerillas persecuting the neutral and pro-Union citizens under the cover of darkness during the first few years of the Civil War. These hostilities culminated in the Nueces Massacre on August 10, 1862, with the death of thirty-seven (37) German-Texans while fleeing to Mexico to escape conscription.

Following the Civil War, Fort Martin Scott was temporarily used as a base of operations by the 4th Cavalry during the last three months of 1866 before being freely abandoned. The property was purchased by Johann Wolfgang Braeutigam for use as a residence and farm. Braeutigam built a small store along the old Pinta Trail and operated a biergarten on the premises. The Braeutigam family owned the property until 1949 when the property was sold to the city of Fredericksburg.

Local citizens scavenged the post grounds for building materials during the late 19th century and the existing structures were modified by the Braeutigam family to suit the needs of their farm. There are currently five limestone structures, one log, and one battenboard structure at Fort Martin Scott. The guardhouse at Fort Martin Scott is the only surviving building from the original fort. Restoration work was completed on this structure in the early 1990s.



Figure 2. M1841 Mountain Howitzer

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION (Appendix A)

The original buildings at Fort Martin Scott were constructed of locally quarried limestone, adobe, cypress, and oak in a variety of combinations. According to the 1853 inspection report of the post nine of the structures were constructed in a pier and beam manner using dressed and undressed chinked logs to compose the walls, four were composed of whitewashed adobe, two were composed of riven weatherboarding from locally obtained cypress, one structure was a jacal, and two were composed of locally quarried limestone with the walls erected using rubble-fill construction methods. The stone and adobe structures were erected with the first course being laid at ground level. The original roofs on the structures would have been locally obtained and riven cypress shakes.

Phase III

The post was laid out around a main quadrangle with the length running due East-West with Barons Creek bordering the post on the eastern boundary. The orientation of the grounds was constructed so that the Commanding Officer's quarters was on the West side, the guardhouse on the East side, the officer's quarters, hospital, bakery, and laundresses quarters all on the North side, and the enlisted barracks, storehouses, blacksmith shop, and magazine on the South side of the quadrangle forming the parade ground of the post.

Today the site is served by an asphalt entrance road off Highway 290 and a parking lot containing 27 standard parking spaces and four accessible parking spaces with posted signage. The site is comprised of ten structures. Seven structures are fort interpretive buildings (two officer quarters, enlisted men's barrack, guardhouse, sutler store, blacksmith shop, privy) of them only one is original, the guardhouse. Three modern structures serve as an office, visitor pavilion, and maintenance shed and the site has a mix of cisterns, exposed foundations, and rock markers denoting the locations of other buildings that encompassed the site. A detailed facilities report and site map are included in Appendix A of this assessment.

INVENTORY OF COLLECTIONS

Collections related to Fort Martin Scott fall into two categories. On-site educational collections and archeological collections that are stored off-site.

The educational collections include an assortment of sample props to help populate the various buildings throughout the Fort. These objects include cookware, furniture, wagons, a canon, and firearms and replica uniforms. The Fort Martin Scott Friends transferred this material to the City of Fredericksburg in 2019. Some of the objects have tracking numbers, but as of now a complete inventory hasn't been located.

Overall, this collection appears to be in fair condition with some conservation or restoration needs being readily apparent. Most of the collection is stored in buildings with no HVAC systems. The exhibit areas and objects could use a thorough cleaning to address the dust and insect activity.

The archeological collections are stored at the Center for Archaeological Research (CAR) in San Antonio. These collections were sorted and curated into five accessions by Texas Antiquities Permit (TAP) Number:

Acc 2203	TAP 1731	Recreation of Buildings A & R at Fort Martin Scott
Acc 2205	No Permit	Fort Martin Scott
Acc 2218	TAP 7669	Fort Martin Scott Utilities Monitoring
Acc 2219	TAP 1201	Fort Martin Scott Officers Quarters C
Acc 2220	TAP 790	Fort Martin Scott 41GD52 Test Excavations and Monitoring

The catalogs for the remaining accessions were completed by the lab but have not gone through CAR's quality control check. The material represented in the catalogs is consistent with similar sites that are under THC's stewardship.

Fort Martin Scott

There is one loan from the Dolph Brisco Center for American History it is a treaty stone on display in an exhibit case in the Fort's visitor center.

STATEMENT OF WILLINGNESS TO TRANSFER

On July 28, 2023, the Texas Historical Commission received a request on behalf of the City of Fredericksburg, Texas regarding the potential transfer of Fort Martin Scott to operate as a historic site under THC ownership and control.

CONVEYANCES

On January 2, 2024, the City of Fredericksburg voted to convey all +/- 14 acres (Appendix C) of the fort grounds, to include all owned artifacts, structures, and equipment to the Texas Historical Commission. Additionally, the City further agrees to lease +/-61 acres (Tract A) to the Commission for an initial term of 15 years, at no cost, for purposes of livestock grazing and other programming with the first right of refusal to purchase the property if the City were to ever consider a sale of the property. Automatic renewals may also be included in the lease, with the approval of both parties. An additional +/-29 acres (Tract B) may also be available if additional frontage along US 290 East is desired. The city additionally agrees to dedicate \$40,000 of the annually generated Hotel Occupancy Taxes (HOT) to support the site's maintenance and programming needs and additional funding may be requested for improvements or additional programming as part of the City's annual HOT funding application process.

COMMUNITY SUPPORT

The Fredericksburg community is very proud of their heritage and supports both Fort Martin Scott and its respective stewards. There is an opportunity to create an even stronger partnership between the Texas Historical Commission, Texas Tech University, Schreiner University, City of Fredericksburg, and The Former Texas Ranger Foundation (FTRF) while increasing community support for the fort and its history. Partnering with institutions such as Schreiner University, FTRF, and the nearby Texas Tech University satellite campus, provides opportunities to access top-tier academic programs such as archeology and history, generate a powerful recruiting tool, compile a network of local scholars and create the potential for strong co-branding.

EDUCATIONAL POTENTIAL

Fort Martin Scott presents exceptional and outstanding educational and interpretive opportunities as a potential property under the management of the Texas Historical Commission.

The original and reproduced structures of the Fort are firmly based on both the fort's extant remains when the work began in the mid-1990s. Its current configuration presents one of the most accurate and immersive military settings to interpret an important point in the US's struggle for westward expansion.

Additionally, it is the best site in the state to interpret and educate visitors on the system of Texas

Phase III

Frontier Forts associated with the expansion and colonization of the state, due to both its physical presence and condition. It is in fact the only location in Texas where visitors can experience both a fully realized Texas Fort and its associated German community standing together to understand their interrelationship under the Meusebach Peace Treaty.

Fort Martin Scott could easily be developed into an important destination location for many heritage tourists, school and public education groups, and Texas history enthusiasts. It has likely not realized its full potential in the past due to a lack of funding and sufficient staffing.

The facilities at the site offer a wide range of interpretive and educational opportunities for both gallery exhibits and active/interactive programs centering around both the Texas Frontier Forts and westward expansion, and the complex relationship between the Native Americans and German settlers. The site offers good potential for overnight immersive programming for all ages.

The existing gallery exhibits are professionally produced and fabricated. The current operations make excellent use of the gallery space available. These exhibits would still be viable for many years, with some modifications in content and additions of technology-based interactives.

The site's permanent collection contains only site-specific artifacts, covering all periods of its use and occupation, providing a rare educational opportunity for the visiting public to gain a better understanding of both daily life in the broad history periods it represents, and the role that Fort Martin Scott played in the settling of Texas that is unequalled elsewhere in the state. Its education and use collections are likewise excellent extant resources for education.

Fort Martin Scott is a vital gateway in interpreting Texas frontier history and educating the public about the important events surrounding the Texas Indian Wars and the Westward Expansion due to its physical presence, and its excellent location on Highway 290. From an educational and interpretive perspective, it would be an excellent site for management by the Texas Historical Commission.



Figure 3. Room Two Guardhouse

BUSINESS PLAN

Vision:

At Fort Martin Scott the THC would strive to preserve not only its standing resources, but also the cultural expressions of the people the site served historically. The objective is to transform this historic property significant to telling the story of Texas Frontier Forts, US Camel Experiment, Westward Expansion of the frontier, and the Texas Indian Wars and its Peace Treaties into a name recognized property vital in the history of Texas. This will be achieved through developing its business operations, upgrade of existing facilities and development of a broad array of programming to enhance the overall visitor experience in partnership with the City of Fredericksburg, Texas Tech University, Schreiner University, Gillespie County, Former Texas Ranger Foundation, and the surrounding communities.

Phase III

The establishment of an operational vision for the site is important to assess opportunities to attract the largest visitor base and grow revenue to support the site and the agency.

Texas is rich in cultural differences and diversity. This is evident in each historic site's local economic focus, history, and customs. It is important to explore our human experience with cuisine, art, music, science, and unique customs tied to the site's history.

Fort Martin Scott

Fort Martin Scott provides an opportunity to tell a more diverse and comprehensive story across the Fort sites, bringing the story of Texas Indian Wars and its influence on frontier settlements, full circle. Being the first fort in Texas it will also be a place to connect the stories of the native peoples, German Heritage, and Soldiers and the impacts on their changing communities.

Enhancing the visitor experience will be achieved through effective marketing, collective-inclusive thematic programs, quality services, and creating an active sensory hands-on environment. A focus will be to create active programs that engage and excite the public, to provide an authentic and dynamic experience that guests will remember, promote, and revisit. THC management of Fort Martin Scott provides greater opportunities for coordinating the visitor experience across the Texas Frontier Forts story with assistance from the Texas Forts, Hill Country, and Pecos Trail Region's at Fort McKavett, Fort Lancaster, and Fort Griffin State Historic Sites.

Potential Interpretive Themes:

An interpretive theme articulates a reason or reasons to preserve and educate the public about an historic site. The broad categories below suggest that there are many options from which to choose. Interpretive themes are tools that cohesively develop relevant ideas for visitors and provide them with information, links, and opportunities for connection. At Fort Martin Scott, these include:

Spanish Colonial

- Presidio and Interstate relations (San Antonio-Santa Fe)
 - Pinta Trail
 - Spanish interaction with American Indians in Central Texas
 - Post San Saba Spanish frontier

Republic of Texas

- Distribution of Land Grants
- Surveying
- European Immigration
- Adelsverein

Western Expansion

- San Antonio-El Paso Military Road
- US Camel Experiment
- Emigrant's Trail to California
- Gold Rush
- Frontier Economy
- Transportation

Military

- Antebellum military occupation
 - Depot

Phase III

- US Camel Experiment
- Three phases of frontier defense
- Texas Rangers/Camp Houston
- Fort Martin Scott Treaty of 1850
- Civil War and postbellum use

German Texans

- Agricultural themes
- 48'ers and Anti-Slavery
- Unionism

Civil War

- Homefront/families
- Frontier Defense/Texas State Troops
- Unionism
- Hill Country 'Civil War' and Vigilantism
- Nueces Massacre/Treue der Union

American Indians

- Peneteka Relations
- John Meusebach
- Lipan Apache
- Meusebach-Comanche Treaty
- Captured Settlers

Post Military Use

- Frontier Economy
- Agriculture

Archeology

- Public Archeology Programs
 - Archeology workshops with Texas Tech University

STEAM Opportunities

- Science
 - Military as scientists
 - botany, etymology, biology, anthropology examples sent from frontier to the Smithsonian Institution
 - Chemistry
 - firearm ignition
 - percussion caps
- Technology
 - Evolution of military equipment
 - flintlock vs percussion arms

Fort Martin Scott

- friction primers for artillery
- Texas as the testing grounds during antebellum era
- Engineering
 - Variety of building materials
 - Soldier labor and low-skilled construction
- Art
 - Capt. Seth Eastman, Artist
 - Richard Petri, Artist
 - Herman Lungkwitz, Artist
- Mathematics
 - Applied mathematics
 - trigonometry with artillery
 - geometry in construction



Figure 4. Jail Cells Located in Guardhouse

Operational Focuses:

The following are important focus areas for the THC's Historic Sites:

- Innovation and Growth
The development of innovative approaches to attract new visitors and grow the site's revenue is a business objective. This can be done with new business practices, methods to increase operational efficiency, and entrepreneurial efforts to enhance the visitor experience and market exposure. In addition, the utilization of technology is another tool to enhance the site's business objectives, market position and name recognition.

Fort Martin Scott

- Preservation/Stewardship
One primary focus is the overall care and maintenance of the property, and on-site conservation and care of the museum and archive collections. This includes the implementation of best practices in the stewardship of historic sites and collections; efforts in place or planned to promote public interest in historic preservation, archeology, and museum/archival collections; and the establishment of best practices to safeguard the site collections as well as the public.
- Educational Programming
The development of dynamic educational and interpretive programming that attracts visitors to the site is vital to success. This includes garnering positive responses from local schools and districts on the value of the site in meeting the school's needs through programs that meet the core state curriculum standards, and resources for students and teachers that augment classroom learning. This also includes engaging public programs that attract a broad spectrum of ages and interests that center on Texas history.
- Community Engagement
The growth of local support for the historic site within an established Friends Group, , and the community at large is vital. This may include a strong volunteer force that supplements the site's ability to meet business objectives, onsite events, and outreach programs. The active support of the local community in meeting its overall business objectives is critical.

Community engagement also includes the active participation of the site manager in local groups to represent the Texas Historical Commission, contribute to the community, and build strong relationships with both public and private organizations. Through these efforts, the result is a positive reputation of the Texas Historical Commission within the community it serves and producing reciprocated support that expands the site's capacity to grow in its mission.

Future Business Objectives:

- Strengthen the destination's sense of place and integrate with other like sites.
- Enhancing the public realm.
- Create a pedestrian friendly environment.
- Establish a contemporary interpretive experience.
- Create a gateway of interpretation to other frontier forts.
- Use developed infrastructure in an exciting way to better serve the public.
- Enhance and accentuate the historic archaeology.
- Provide an excellent example of interpretive landscape design.
- Offer an interesting destination for visitors.
- Ongoing temporary exhibits and new programming to maintain strong visitation and interests.
- Increase cooperative marketing of fort sites and the local community.

NEEDED AND AVAILABLE FUNDING

According to Government Code, Chapter 442, Section 442.0053 (b-1), before adding real property to the historic sites system under this section, the Commission shall develop a funding plan for the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation, and preservation of the real property to be added to the historic sites system. The plan may provide for an endowment fund, or other sources of funding, as appropriate. The commission may not add the real property to the historic sites system unless there are adequate financial resources available or assured for the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation, and preservation of the real property.

The City of Fredericksburg visitation averages 2.6 million annually (AY22 resident population was 11,076). It produced \$122,923,384 in gross lodging receipts (hotels and short-term rentals) and has recovered \$5,804,348 in lodging occupancy tax in the year 2022 and had generated \$204 million in tourism revenue. The City of Fredericksburg has additionally agreed to appropriate \$40,000 annually from the Hotel Occupancy Tax for programming and maintenance needs with the ability to request additional funds for programming or projects on an annual basis.

Available Funding

Historic Sites is willing to commit a portion of the division’s available Sporting Goods Sales Tax (SGST) appropriation to support operations and a portion of its endowment fund proceeds towards the ongoing maintenance and repairs of the site's buildings and infrastructure.

Contributed Revenue

City of Fredericksburg..... \$40,000

Sporting Goods Sales Tax.....\$165,000

Endowment/Donations/HOT Tax request\$70,000
Earned Revenue*

Admissions and Program, Retail, and Rentals\$180,000

*Estimated at 45,000 visitors a year at an average of \$4 per person based on FY22 actuals at Fort Griffin SHS with 36,035 annual visitors and comparable to Pioneer Village Museum attendance and revenue located in Fredericksburg, TX)

Total Revenue\$455,000

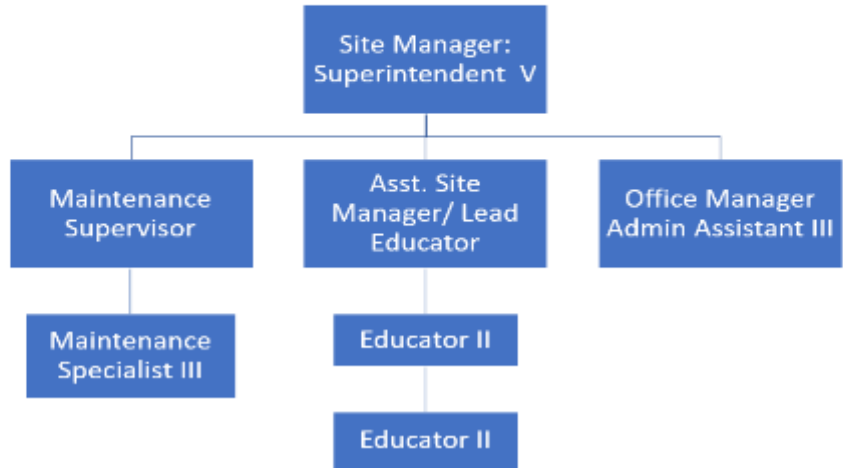
OPERATING AND DEVELOPMENT COSTS

Operating Costs. Based on the town’s current tourism visitation and revenue figures provided by the City of Fredericksburg, Fort Martin Scott would enter operations as a Tier V site. The site would operate a 5-day schedule and its size and complexity of operation would require 5-6 staff when fully operational.

Anticipated annual budget:

Fort Martin Scott

Personnel \$250,000 to \$300,000 (5-6 FTE)
Operations \$195,000 to \$210,000





Fort Martin Scott Proposed Site Budget



The Guardhouse is the only remaining original structure of the site

Salaries and Wages	\$300,000.00
Other Personnel Costs	\$10,000.00
Total Personnel	\$310,000.00
Travel	\$2,500.00
Fuel and Lubricants	\$6,000.00
Purchased Contracted Services	\$5,500.00
Copies Services	\$600.00
Postage and Postal Services	\$600.00
Consumables	\$5,700.00
Hardware, Supplies, and Materials	\$600.00
Parts Furnishings Equipment	\$1,000.00
Communication Services	\$1,700.00
Electricity	\$20,000.00
Telecom Monthly Charge	\$6,500.00
Telecom Other Services Charges	\$1,700.00
Telecom Dedicated Data Circuit	\$575.00
Waste Disposal	\$3,600.00
Membership dues	\$60.00
Employee Registration Fees	\$1,600.00
Fees and Other Charges	\$450.00
Electronic Payment Fees	\$2,000.00
Property, Furniture, Equipment	\$20,000.00
Building Mnt Repairs	\$20,000.00
Vehicle Mnt Repairs	\$3,000.00
TOTAL OPERATING	\$103,685.00
TOTAL	\$413,685.00

Development Costs. Costs would include additional archeology, roof replacements, exterior masonry restoration, appropriate landscaping modifications, interpretive master-planning, and some exhibit updates.

Taken together these items point to a comprehensive project approaching \$2 million over the next three biennia. The estimated exhibit upgrades total \$400,000 and can be planned but are not critical at this time. The additional archeology (\$180,000), professional services (\$300,000) and interpretive master planning (\$150,000) can annually be budgeted and scheduled.

Ideally, construction and related services would be completed as a single project. This would achieve the greatest efficiency, attract the most qualified contractors and vendors, and have the shortest duration of disruption at the site, but also require the greatest up-front cost. With the work subdivided into several smaller projects as discussed above there would be minimal loss of efficiency, but an extended duration could result in escalated construction costs over time.

Regardless of which approach is taken, there will be some inconvenience to staff and visitors during construction and exhibit updating. However, site operations would not have to be shut down for the duration of construction.

REVENUE GROWTH POTENTIAL

POTENTIAL REVENUE SOURCES

- Admissions
- Rentals
- Events
- Retail
- Lodging
-
- Educational Programming
- HOT Tax Revenue
- Direct Donations

A new operational model for the site can assist in growing additional revenue to assist in supporting the historic site.

- **Museum Retail Store**

An upgraded and remodeled museum store with expanded items available for purchase will assist in creating more visitor interest and assist in enhancing an amenity that the public looks for at cultural institutions. The stories told at the site range from Spanish Colonial Missions, ranching, Native Americans, military, revolution, and western settlement history. This provides an opportunity to stock the store with items that illustrate and enhance the stories told on-site.

It is important to establish a museum quality product line consistent with site and agency missions, maintain consistent inventory levels to maintain interest, obtain the lowest cost and highest profit margin, and establish a per visitor sale goal at the historic site to monitor success both in revenue objective and public engagement and interest. The following are important objectives for the museum store:

- Define signature item/items for the historic site;
- Cultivate vendors to provide product/branding consistency;
- Coordinate with Austin management for overall retail plan coordination within the system of sites;
- Coordinate brand development with selected vendors;
- Development of product lines with emphasis on proprietary items with a variety of price points, including possible licensing of products;
- Develop online retail avenues (centralized through Austin) for some product lines and coordinated bulk purchases to increase profit margins;

Phase III

- Develop “portable” retail opportunities to support large-scale annual events on and off site.

As part of this initiative, a graphic design could be created to capture the essence of place and define a brand image for the historic site. This image could be used to highlight the site identity and provide a graphic for product placement. This would be coordinated under the agency’s Brand Identify Guidelines.

- Admission and Program Fees

An updated fee structure needs to be established for the historic site. Currently, the site does not have an admission fee and only collects site donations. The fee structure will be assessed further to determine the best market rate. Fees are approved by the Executive Director based on The Texas Administrative Code.

- Tours and Treks

It is important to strongly connect the historic site with the Texas Heritage Trails Program and local heritage tourism efforts. To forge a stronger partnership, Historic Sites should develop regional tours and treks centered on a historic site and, where possible, partners with the local Texas Heritage Trail. The tours and treks can be organized through themes and/or individual events. These can be walking tours, teas, nature walks, overnight treks, stargazing, cemetery tours, archeological excavations, courthouse tours, etc. These types of tours provide a means to market several activities, promote new events and expand market outreach.

- Market Analysis and Investment

An important need is to develop a new market strategy for the historic site. Having a strategic marketing plan to identify market areas for investment is vital. Knowing the demographic make-up of an interested user group will help define areas of investment both outside as well as inside the state and target markets in specific areas for the best results. There is a broad menu of marketing options and knowing what is effective and what will produce the best results will require further analysis. The overall objective is to increase visitation and revenue at the site through targeted marketing efforts.

- Donations

There is no active philanthropic partnership in place at Fort Martin Scott. The site can identify its annual initiatives and can advertise for donations from visitors and community members with a developed Friends group. The ability to raise significant funds by the local community illustrates the effectiveness of a well- organized and managed community effort. Fredericksburg has a large volunteer community and has the capacity to support large fundraising efforts.

Overall Business Success for the Site can be Defined as:

- Relevant, realistic and achievable outcomes/assumptions;
- Quality visitor experience(s) driving growth;
- Establish compelling reasons to visit the site;
- Expand visitor base through unique programming and temporary exhibits;
- Strengthen value and support of local customer base;

Fort Martin Scott

- Set business goals with strategies;
- Invest in a Business Intelligence System that will work in a rural location;
- On-going market research;
- Testing of market, product quality and customer response;
- Link in and utilize local government support to meet economic, political, and community development objectives;
- Utilize available resources to meet budget and operational needs in the most cost-effective way.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATION

As put forward in THC rules (Title 13, Part 2, Chapter 16 Rule §16.3), consideration for accepting a historic property for development as a Texas Historical Commission historic site must be accomplished through addressing the specific criteria listed below.

(1) The property must have recognized statewide or national significance based on the standards of the National Register of Historic Places.

Conclusion: Fort Martin Scott is listed on the National Register of Historic Places and is significant for the role it played in the frontier colonization as it was the first Federal Fort on the Texas frontier.

(2) The property should be able to provide interpretation of a significant theme or event of Texas history that is not fully represented by the Commission's existing historic sites or other historic sites accessible to the public. The Commission will strive to maintain a geographic, cultural, and thematic balance in its program.

Conclusion: The site would serve as the only example where the immigrant, military, and American Indian storylines meld in a non-violent manner to tell the story of western expansion in Texas. Fort Martin Scott was built next to the Spanish Pinta Trail roadway which served as a Camino Real between San Antonio and Santa Fe during the 18th century. This roadway was later improved upon to create the Emigrant's Road/Northern San Antonio-El Paso military road which served as the main overland route for emigrants to California through Texas during the Gold Rush. The site was established adjacent to the Adelsverein settlement of Fredericksburg to protect the colony and act as representatives of the United States government on the frontier of the new State of Texas. The treaty between the German Texans and the southern bands of Peneteka Comanche served as the only treaty created between the Plains Indians and private citizens in United States history.

The story of European colonization companies during the Republic of Texas era would be unique to this location. The establishment of Fredericksburg and the subsequent surveying of the Fisher-Miller Land Grant created the need for a military post to be established at this site. Fort Martin Scott was the first Federal Fort established on the Texas frontier, over the course of a decade Texas would have 1/3 of the entire Federal Army within its borders. These soldiers worked with the citizens of Fredericksburg to create a government contract-based frontier economy.

Phase III

The site would serve as the only Civil War-era historic site to tell the story of Unionism during the conflict. Fort Martin Scott served as the headquarters for the 2nd and 3rd Frontier Districts for Texas State Troops as well as a temporary POW camp for citizens related to suspected unionists. The vigilantism and political strife grew to the point in the areas surrounding Fort Martin Scott that local citizens fled conscription to Mexico and were pursued resulting in the Nueces Massacre near Comfort, Texas. This was commemorated with the Treue der Union monument in 1866.

(3) The property should have exceptional integrity of location (including surrounding environment), design, material, setting, feeling, and association.

Conclusion: The site has been in continual use since its establishment in 1848. After the abandonment of the post by the military in 1866 the property was purchased by the Braeutigam family for use as a biergarten, farm, and private residence. The City of Fredericksburg purchased the property in 1959 from the Braeutigam family and the location has since been used as a historic park. The property borders Barons Creek with undeveloped acreage along and beyond the creek with the viewshed to the West being without modern intrusions. Nature trails along Barons Creek are to include with the property dependent on 15-year use agreement The properties to the North and South are owned by the City of Fredericksburg with no future further development planned. The reconstructed structures on site are true visual representations of the historic structures and assist with the historic feel of the site with the archaeological integrity intact.

(4) The property should have appropriate collections (objects, manuscript material, artifacts) associated with the historic site or necessary artifacts related to the site's history and period of significance should be identified and available.

Conclusion: The Fort Martin Scott's collection features primarily archaeological objects found on-site during excavations. As such, the collection is made up of mostly 18th and 19th century pottery, metal works, glass, and historic documents. There is a Treaty Stone on loan from the Dolph Brisco Center for American History, otherwise the exhibits are created entirely from the educational collection. All the objects appear to properly fit within the scope of interpretation for the site which presently includes Prehistoric Occupation to the end of Reconstruction, and represents topics such as German colonialism, Texas Frontier Forts, Westward expansion, and Texas Indian Wars

(5) The property must be appropriate for use as an interpretive museum or historic site, have high potential to attract and accommodate diverse and new audiences, and be accessible to travelers as well as to the local community.

Conclusion: The Fort Martin Scott facility is equipped for properly exhibiting and storing historic artifact collections. The museum is currently located in the recreated enlisted barracks with interpretive panels throughout the grounds. The site is bordered on the East by Hwy 290 which is a major thoroughfare for visitors through the Texas Hill Country. There is high visibility from the road and any interpretive or educational programming on the grounds would draw in visitation from the local community and travelers. Fredericksburg is a tourist.

destination in the Texas Hill Country with TX-16, Hwy 290, and US 87 converging in town.

Fort Martin Scott

The high population centers of Austin and San Antonio are both within 75 miles of the site and Fredericksburg has a steady stream of tourists throughout the year. The location of Fort Martin Scott makes the site an ideal location to not only tell the story of Fort Martin Scott, but act as a conduit to introduce travelers to our more remote sites in Central and West Texas.

(6) The property must be available without restrictions that would limit the Commission's options for preservation and interpretation as a historic site (for example, a life estate retained by the grantor, restrictions against future sale or conveyance, or limits on alterations deemed appropriate by Commission). The Commission encourages the use of easements or other restrictions to ensure the preservation of historic sites.

Conclusion: The current owners of the property, the City of Fredericksburg, Texas, are very interested in transferring Fort Martin Scott to the THC. There are no known restrictions, and the city is very supportive of historical preservation and programming.

(7) Financial resources must be available or assured, including an endowment fund where appropriate, or sources of funding must be identified in a comprehensive funding plan to ensure the restoration, interpretation, development, long-term operation and preservation of the site.

Conclusion: The City of Fredericksburg has agreed to provide financial support of \$40,000 annually through the Hotel Occupancy Tax and allow annual requests for additional annual funding support for specific projects and programming.

(8) The property must have the potential for strong supporting partnerships including community support.

Conclusion: Fort Martin Scott is located in an elevated economic area that is focused on heritage tourism. Partnerships with Texas Tech University, Schreiner University, The Former Texas Ranger Foundation, and the City of Fredericksburg could potentially provide strong fiscal and volunteer support respectively.

CONCERNS

On Thursday, November 30^h, 2023, the assessment team met with representatives from the THC Archeology, Architecture, and History Programs divisions to discuss concerns related to the historical integrity of Fort Martin Scott. Below addresses the central concerns mentioned.

1. Modern construction methods were used on reconstructed buildings without clarification to the public as to which buildings are original and which are reconstructed.

- Update interpretive signage to explicitly state which structures are original and which are reconstructed. Improve the portions of the structures that are questionable: i.e. The officer's quarters that are representative of the whitewashed adobe quarters noted on the 1853 Inspection of the post. The recreations covered with stucco are in question. An improvement would be to use white mortar and float the exterior walls to give the finished appearance of adobe blocks and then whitewash with lime/water

Phase III

mix. This will give a closer finished appearance to the original structures. Further, the stone aprons under the porches of the officer's quarters can be removed to give an appearance closer to the original.

2. Window and door styles were incorporated into the reconstructed buildings without knowing what the original had.

-During the antebellum period, the Army bought whatever was available on the open market. There was no set pattern (#of lites, etc) for sash windows, doors (rail & stile with raised panels v. batten and board), hardware, stoves, etc. By 1853 one-third of the soldiers in the United States Army were within the borders of Texas and the 8th Military Department was purchasing whatever could be obtained locally (San Antonio) in the quantity needed to house the soldiers. There is a possibility that at the time of abandonment, the structures were not all complete. At Fort McKavett, for example, windows, flooring, and doors were not procured for the first five years of use (1852-1857). The site can provide this information through programs, interpretive panels, etc. to express the uncertainty and give further information about how these supplies were procured on the open market and tie into the topic of economic impact of the military in antebellum Texas.

3. Finishing methods used on reconstructed structures do not visually match period methods.

- Addressed in #1, but to go further in the space between the two recreated "adobe" quarters adobe blocks can be created through site programming and courses laid on the foundation of the center officer's quarters as recommended on p. 42 of the 1987 Labadie Archeological Investigations. This would demonstrate how the buildings would have been constructed with soldier labor and give visitors the ability to contribute to the interpretation of the site through hands-on programs, even if the blocks are removed on a quarterly or annual basis and the programs start anew.

4. Rushed archeology by the city during the preconstruction phase.

- It is difficult to undo what has already been done, but going forward archeology-based programs at the site can address the methods used in the past and what the preferred method is as well as partnering with universities, etc. to have programs, use GPR, or archeological field schools (if warranted).

5. The City of Fredericksburg ignored THC guidance and regulations during the archeological/preconstruction phase.

-As with # 4 it will be difficult to undo, but going forward if the site is brought under the THC umbrella this would not occur.

6. Sutler store appearance is speculative and constructed in a non-historic manner.

- Historically the structure was not described in the 1853 General Inspection of the Post other than the sutler constructed the building himself. Flatsawn lumber could be purchased from the sawmill in Zodiac (2 miles to the East) but the structure was likely a jacal or adobe with a tarpaulin roof as was the case with other structures at Fort Martin Scott due to expense. With no description or artwork depicting the structure, the speculative nature of the building can be addressed with interpretive panels, or the building retrofit to match similar structures more closely in Fredericksburg as shown in the artwork of Eastman, Petri, or Lungkwitz.

7. Blacksmith building constructed without stylistic evidence.

Fort Martin Scott

- Described in the 1853 General Inspection as being a 14'x16' adobe structure there is no other information on the building. This can be addressed with interpretive signage and during programs. In all likelihood, the smithing was done outside the building with a stump-mounted anvil and the forge was inside the building which was further used for storage of tools and materials.

8. Concern about ownership of archeological collections.

- Prior to transfer, Historic Sites will work with the City of Fredericksburg to create a master list of artifacts that will be transferred with the property and which belong to other institutions. This should be completed as soon as possible to ensure that no miscommunication occurs.

RECOMMENDATION:

Fort Martin Scott is a defining place for Texans, not only as a key site of Texas' involvement in the Westward Expansion, but also as a direct gateway to other Texas' frontier forts. The addition of Fort Martin Scott provides an opportunity to tell a more diverse and comprehensive story across the Fort sites, bringing the story of Texas Indian Wars and its influence on frontier settlements, full circle. Being the first fort in Texas it will also be a place to connect the stories of the native peoples, German Heritage, and Soldiers and the impacts on their changing communities. The site is significant and has undergone substantive restoration with many resources available, including historical documentation, documentation of the restoration, and multiple archeological reports (5).

While THC would need to create an Interpretive Master Plan, the current exhibits are appropriate and in good condition, requiring only minor adjustment in the short term. Immediate needs as far as infrastructure on site would be upgraded site signage, wayside exhibits, and retail space.

The addition of Fort Martin Scott will assist in building a visitor experience that provides greater name recognition to THC and facilitates driving visitors to the THC's more remote fort sites. It will assist in placing these sites back as "must visit" representing a unique, critical, and important role in history and assisting in educating Texans and visitors to the state's rich military legacy. Mutual terms and conditions would be set out in an agreement between the City of Fredericksburg and THC. THC staff finds that Fort Martin Scott meets the primary criteria established for inclusion in the Texas Historical Commission Historic Sites program and recommends proceeding with the acceptance to designate Fort Martin Scott as the Texas Historical Commission's 39th State Historic Site.

Phase III

REFERENCES:

Banks, C. Stanley. "The Mormon Migration into Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 49, no. 2 (1945): 233–44.

Bender, A. B. "Opening Routes across West Texas, 1848-1850." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 37, no. 2 (1933): 116–35.

Bender, A. B. "The Texas Frontier, 1848-1861, II." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 38, no. 2 (1934): 135–48.

Bierschwale, Margaret. "Mason County, Texas, 1845-1870." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 52, no. 4 (1949): 379–97.

Biesele, Rudolph Leopold. *The history of the German settlements in Texas, 1831-1861*. Austin, Tex.: Press of Von Boeckmann-Jones Co, 2008.

Biesele, R. L. "The Relations between the German Settlers and the Indians in Texas, 1844-1860." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 31, no. 2 (1927): 116–29.

Biesele, R. L. "The San Saba Colonization Company." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 33, no. 3 (1930): 169–83.

Boeck, Brian J. "'They Contributed Very Much to the Success of Our Colony': A New Source on Early Relations between Germans and Indians at Fredericksburg, Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 105, no. 1 (2001): 81–91.

Breeden, James O. "Health of Early Texas: The Military Frontier." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 80, no. 4 (1977): 357–98.

Brister, Louis E. "William von Rosenberg's 'Kritik': A History of the Society for the Protection of German Immigrants to Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 85, no. 3 (1982): 299–318.

Burkhalter, Lois. *A Seth Eastman Sketchbook, 1848-1849*. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1961.

Campbell, Randolph B. *An empire for slavery: The Peculiar Institution in Texas, 1821-1865*. Louisiana State University Press, 2009.

Coker, Caleb, and Janet G. Humphrey. "The Texas Frontier in 1850: Dr. Ebenezer Swift and the View from Fort Martin Scott." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 96, no. 3 (1993): 393–413.

Crimmins, M. L. "W. G. Freeman's Report on the Eighth Military Department (Continued)." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 53, no. 2 (1949): 202–8.

Elliott, Claude. "Union Sentiment in Texas 1861-1865." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 50, no. 4 (1947): 449–77.

Fort Martin Scott

Geiser, Samuel Wood. "NATURALISTS OF THE FRONTIER: IX. FERDINAND VON ROEMER AND HIS TRAVELS IN TEXAS." *Southwest Review* 17, no. 4 (1932): 421–60.

Graham, Roy Eugene. "Federal Fort Architecture in Texas during the Nineteenth Century." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 74, no. 2 (1970): 165–88.

Heilbron, Bertha L. "Seth Eastman's Water Colors." *Minnesota History* 19, no. 4 (1938): 419–23.

Kegley, George. *Excavations at Fort Martin Scott 1991–1993, 41GL52, Gillespie County, Texas*. Archeological Resource Evaluation Associates, Austin, 1997.

King, Irene Marschall. *John O. Meusebach: German Colonizer in Texas*. University of Texas Press, 1967.

Koch, Lena Clara. "The Federal Indian Policy in Texas, 1845-1846." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 28, no. 4 (1925): 259–86.

Koch, Lena Clara. "The Federal Indian Policy in Texas, 1845-1860: Chapter III. The Rangers and Frontier Protection." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 29, no. 1 (1925): 19–35.

Labadie, Joseph H. *Archaeological Investigations of Fort Martin Scott (41GL52) in Gillespie County, Texas*. Archaeological Survey Report No. 169. Center for Archaeological Research, The University of Texas at San Antonio, 1987.

Lesley, Lewis B. "The Purchase and Importation of Camels by the United States Government, 1855-1857." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 33, no. 1 (1929): 18–33.

Luther, Joseph Neal. *Fort Martin Scott Guardian of the treaty*. Charleston, SC: The History Press, 2013.

Martin, Mabelle Eppard. "California Emigrant Roads through Texas." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 28, no. 4 (1925): 287–301.

Martin, Mabelle Eppard, and C. C. Cox. "From Texas to California in 1849: Diary of C. C. Cox." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 29, no. 1 (1925): 36–50.

McGuire, James Patrick. *Hermann Lungkwitz: Romantic landscapist on the Texas Frontier*. Austin: University of Texas Press, 1983.

Newcomb, William Wilmon, Friedrich Richard Petri, and Mary S. Carnahan. *German artist on the Texas Frontier Friedrich Richard Petri*. by William W. Newcomb. with Mary S. Carnahan. publ. in Collab. with the Texas Memorial Museum. Austin & London: Univ. of Texas Pr, 1978.

Newcomb, William W. "German Artist on the Pedernales." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 82, no. 2 (1978): 149–72.

Norment, Aaron R., and Karl W. Kibler. *Archeological Survey of the Proposed Site of the*

Phase III

Former Texas Rangers Museum, City of Fredericksburg, Gillespie County, Texas. Letter Report No. 843. Prewitt and Associates, Inc., Austin, 2012.

Norment, Aaron R., and Karl W. Kibler. *Archeological Monitoring of the Utility Trench Excavations at Fort Martin Scott (41GL52), City of Fredericksburg, Gillespie County, Texas.* Technical Report No. 105. Prewitt and Associates, Inc., Austin, 2016.

Ringstaff, Christopher W., and Jennifer K. McWilliams. *Phase 2 Investigations of the Proposed Texas Tech University Campus, Gillespie County, Texas.* Technical Reports No. 53. Prewitt and Associates, Inc., Austin, 2002.

Reeves, Dona, and Glen E. Lich. "Germans along the Guadalupe: An Approach to the Study of Cultural Diversity." *Die Unterrichtspraxis / Teaching German* 10, no. 1 (1977): 33–39.

Roland, Nicholas Keefauver. *Violence in the Hill Country: The Texas Frontier in the Civil War Era.* Austin (Tex.): University of Texas Press, 2021.

Smyrl, Frank H. "Unionism in Texas, 1856-1861." *The Southwestern Historical Quarterly* 68, no. 2 (1964): 172–95.

Fort Martin Scott

APPENDIX A:

The site is served by an asphalt entrance road off Highway 290 and a parking lot containing 27 standard parking spaces and four accessible parking spaces with posted signage. The paving across this portion of the site is in good condition; however, there are no provisions for school bus turn-around or parking. Pedestrian pathways on the site are comprised of decomposed granite and are in good condition.



Phase III

A. Commanding Officer Quarters Ruins

The ruins of the Commanding Officer's Quarters is the first structure encountered upon entering the site. Foundation stones and rubble are all that remain. These are the only site ruins fenced off from the public.



Fort Martin Scott

B. South Well

A historic limestone well is located approximately 50ft east of the entry walkway from the parking lot to the visitor center. Historic stones have been left above grade here, unlike the well associated with the Guardhouse. The overhead sun made conditions challenging to confirm if water is still present within the well. The limestone well has been capped with a metal grate and is surrounded by a limestone boarder.



C. Enlisted Men's Barrack Ruins

The corner foundation stones are all that remain of the barracks ruins to the south of the Visitor Center. These provide a good visual of the size of the barracks that were once on site.



D. Enlisted Men's Barracks and Visitor Center

Located off the pathway to the east of the site and connected with a concrete ADA ramp for access to the porch, this building is approximately 2,200 square feet total with approximately 1,000 square feet of air-conditioned interior space. This structure is a modern reconstruction of the historic enlisted men's barracks in the dog trot style. It is built upon a base of stone and stucco-faced concrete blocks. The visitor center walls are constructed of horizontally laid hewn logs that have been chinked in between. The roof is wood shingles with a porch that spans the length of the west façade. However, the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The visitor center walls are constructed of horizontally laid hewn logs that have been chinked in between. Traditionally a blend of available materials would be used to pack the space between logs flexible enough to allow the wood to breathe, yet strong enough to give protection. Materials such as clay, mud, sand, and other common resources would be used for this chinking, with an inner layer sealed by a mortar-based "daubing" on the outside. The accuracy of this style of chinking is unknown and will require more research to confirm its authenticity.

Electrical service is routed underground to a panel in the storage closet that houses the internet and security panel. Two Trane condensing units are housed behind the Visitor Center in an "outhouse". The units were manufactured in 2001 and will soon need to be replaced. The building also includes a fire alarm system as well as a security system. The fire alarm system was last inspected on May 3, 2016, and is in compliance with applicable codes. The security system consists of motion detectors. There is insufficient storage space to support future operations. Large, prominent signage is needed to alert the visitor to its location, as the Visitor's Center is located a fair distance from the parking lot. The Visitor Center is generally in very good and stable condition, with no issues that would require immediate attention.



E. “Latrine” HVAC Condenser Shelter

The “Latrine” is a modern constructed shelter to hide and protect the HVAC condensers for the sites Visitor Center. It is in good repair, effective, and fits within the theme of the site; however, it is doubtful that it is a true representation of time period latrines. Further research will be needed to confirm.



F. Blacksmith Shop

The Blacksmith Shop is new construction and is located near its original site east of the Visitor Center. This 150-square-foot building is constructed of rough timbers with a stucco exterior finished to look like adobe, which was the original building material. The doors and frames are wood. There are no interior finishes and bare earthen floors. The gable and porch roof are clad in wood shingles where the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The Blacksmith Shop is generally in good and stable condition, with no issues that would require immediate attention.



G. Guardhouse

The guardhouse, circa 1850, is the only historic structure remaining. Constructed of local limestone, with a rough-hewn gable roof structure with wood shingles where the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The wood plank floors are supported by a stone foundation. The building is about 1,200 square feet. A central fireplace with a chimney appears in good condition, but the chimney will need capping in the future. The doors, frames, and windows are wood that have been replaced but in good operable condition. Electricity is the only utility run to this building serviced from a panel on the north side (away from public view). There is concern about large cracking over some of the doors and windows that will require further investigation.



H. Guardhouse Well

Historic limestone circular well, approximately thirty feet deep, with visible water inside. The original stone well stops at grade and is capped with a modern concrete surround about 3 feet in height and 4 feet in length with a rusting metal grate top. There is a need to replace the metal grate.



Phase III

I. Laundresses Quarters Ruins

Located to the west of the Guardhouse. All that remains is a row of rubble from the building.



Fort Martin Scott

J. Bakery Ruins

Located to the west of the Laundresses' Quarters. All that remains is a row of rubble from the building.



Phase III

K. Shed

Modern branded Tuff Shed for storage with a covered lean-to, built to the west with approximately 180 square feet of space. Shingles are missing from the shed roof on the east side, exposing the structure beneath. There are no signs of weather damage despite missing shingles and is in good condition.



L. RV Pump Station and Two RV Pads

Located behind a secured gate in the staff area of the site.

M. Staff Office Building

The Staff Office has approximately 600 square feet of interior air-conditioned space with two bathrooms. A west facing wood porch adds another 500 square feet of space. Clad in board and batten and placed atop concrete pads, the complete attachment is unknown and will require investigation to assure stability. Weathered steel skirting hides the foundation. It has a standing seam metal roof that appears in good condition. There is no accessible route to this building, and that will have to be addressed. Overall, the building seems to be in good condition, with minor issues that will have to be addressed before use.



N. Pavilion and Attached Storage Building

Modern construction is approximately 1,500 square feet total, with approximately 400 square feet of enclosed storage building. The pavilion is a wood timber construction with a standing seam metal roof with crushed gravel on the ground. The storage building is slab on grade, clad in board and batten, with a finished interior with electric panel and plumbing stub-ups ready for fixtures on the south interior wall. It has one 2x3 aluminum single-hung window with another larger adjacent opening that has been boarded up. The Pavilion and Storage area is generally in good and stable condition, with no issues that would require immediate attention.



O. Sutler Store

The Sutler Store is of new construction and located to the north-east of the site. This 200 square foot building is constructed of wood framing with operable wood shutters on the north and south sides as well as a wood door and frame to secure it. It is not an accessible space, and the site's trail does not connect. This structure is not an accurate representation of a typical sutlers store construction. It is generally in good and stable condition.



P. Officer's Quarters Ruins North

Photographed below is the most complete foundation ruins of the former Officer's Quarters—the highest point at 3 feet above grade. The ruins are in generally good condition with no issues that would require immediate attention to stabilize. To the south of this is another ruin of just corner foundations of an Officer's Quarters that are typical of this site.



Q. Officer's Quarters Northeast

A reconstructed building that is approximately 1,500 square feet total. A modern reconstruction of the historic Officer's Quarters to look like an adobe structure on a stone base. The roof is wood shingles with porches that span the entirety of the north and south façades. However, the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The doors, frames, and windows are wood and in good operable condition. This structure has a stone foundation issue with the tree growing at the northeast corner that is having apparent structural effects on the building. There is cracking above the doors and windows, while the northeast corner of the stone foundation is coming apart from the tree's growth. This will require immediate intervention to stop any more shifting.





R. Officer's Quarters Ruins

Corner foundation stones are all that remain of the two Officer's Quarters ruins to the north of the Visitor Center between the two reconstructions. These provide a good visual of the size of the quarters that were once on site.



S. Officer's Quarters Northwest

A reconstructed building that is approximately 1,500 square feet total with approximately 400 square feet of air-conditioned storage and office space. A modern reconstruction of the historic Officer's Quarters to look like an adobe structure on a stone base. The roof is wood shingles with a porch that spans the length of the south façade. However, the original construction would have used locally obtained and riven cypress shakes. The doors, frames, and windows are wood and in good operable condition. The window air conditioning unit is broken and will need to be replaced for the office space to be usable. There is a kitchenette located here with a sink and stove. This structure is in overall good condition and will only need minor improvements to make the back office useable space once more.



Site Map



- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| A. Commanding Officer Quarters Ruins | F. Blacksmith Shop | K. Shed (Modern) | O. Sutler Store |
| B. South Well | G. Guardhouse | L. RV Pump Station | P. Officer's Quarters Ruins North |
| C. Enlisted Men's Barracks Ruins | H. Guardhouse Well | M. Staff Office Building | Q. Officer's Quarters Northeast |
| D. Visitor Center | I. Kaundresses Quarters Ruins | N. Pavillion & Attached Storage Building | R. Officer's Quarters Ruins South |
| E. HVAC | J. Bakery Ruins | | S. Officer's Quarters Northwest |

Phase III

APPENDIX B:



January 2, 2024

Chris Elliott, Ed.D.
Texas Historical Commission
1702 N. 13th St.
West Columbia, Texas 77486

Re: Fort Martin Scott – Fredericksburg, Texas

Dr. Elliott:

The City of Fredericksburg would like to thank you for the work you and your staff have done in the historical review of Fort Martin Scott, which is an important aspect of the history of the City of Fredericksburg. At its December 5th regular meeting, the City Council issued a proclamation proclaiming December 2023 through December 2024 as the 175th Anniversary of Fort Martin Scott so we are very excited about the opportunities a potential partnership between the Texas Historical Commission and the City of Fredericksburg would provide for the site.

In order to show the City of Fredericksburg's support for this partnership, the City would be willing to convey all +/-14 acres of the fort grounds, as shown on the attached exhibit, to include all owned artifacts, structures, and equipment to the Texas Historical Commission. Additionally, the City further agrees to lease +/-61 acres (Tract A) to the Commission for an initial term of 15 years, at no cost, for purposes of livestock grazing and other programming with the first right of refusal to purchase the property if the City were to ever consider a sale of the property. Automatic renewals may also be included in the lease, with the approval of both parties. An additional +/-29 acres (Tract B) may also be available if additional frontage along US 290 East is desirable. The City additionally agrees to dedicate \$40,000 of the annually generated Hotel Occupancy Taxes (HOT) to support the site's maintenance and programming needs and additional funding may be requested for improvements or additional programming as part of the City's annual HOT funding application process.

Thank you again for your assistance and please let me know if you have any additional questions. We look forward to continuing to work with the Texas Historical Commission to preserve and protect the Fort Martin Scott site.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Jeryl Hoover", is written over a blue circular stamp or seal.

Jeryl Hoover – City of Fredericksburg Mayor
City of Fredericksburg
126 W. Main St.
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
830.997.7521

cc: Emily Kirchner – City of Fredericksburg Councilmember
Clinton Bailey, P.E. – City of Fredericksburg City Manager
William "Mick" McKamie – City of Fredericksburg City Attorney
Garret Bonn, P.E., CFM – City of Fredericksburg Asst. City Manager
Andrea Schmidt – City of Fredericksburg Director of Parks & Recreation

att: Property Map

APPENDIX C:

Dr. Donald Frazier
Director of the Texas Center at Schreiner University

Fort Martin Scott

Evaluation Panel Review Questions

1. Does the property fit within a property type that illustrates the broad history of Texas or is not presently interpreted by the Texas Historical Commission?

I believe it will fill an overlooked part of the Texas story with its ability to cover a wide range of topics from the Indigenous peoples of the Texas Hill Country to German immigration, Unionism in the Civil War, and other aspects of this region. The THC needs an outpost here like Fort Martin Scott.

2. Does the property enhance, expand, or add to the broader interpretive mission of the Texas Historical Commission?

As answered above. It will be a great addition. The connection to significant Texas artists and historical personages will be a great addition as well.

3. Is the property associated with events that have made a significant contribution to Texas history and is important in the following areas?
 - The connection of the property with persons significant in history; and/or
 - The property has distinctive characteristics of a type, period, method of construction, or artisan; and/or
 - The property has geographic importance.

The property is connected to people of historical significance—that have yet to be discovered! By that I mean the people that passed that way over time have all played a part in the building the Texas story, but many of their contributions remain untold or uninterpreted. The military aspects of the fort are useful to be sure but are somewhat redundant to other military posts the THC manages. That said, its unique location in proximity to Fredericksburg in the heart of the Hill Country provides unique teaching and learning opportunities.

4. Is the site's story important in the educational curricula of Texas's schools?

Yes, in general terms. There are no TEKS specific to Fort Martin Scott, but it can be used as a great example for several TEKS required.

5. Is there a general public interest in the site's history?

Fort Martin Scott

Not yet. It has long lived in the shadow of other Fredericksburg attractions and was part of the local budgeting process which exposed it to political pressures that might be relieved by THC ownership.

6. Does the property possess the features and characteristics that make it marketable and able to generate earned revenue support through admissions, rentals, and store revenues?

This location is remarkably well located in the heart of the Texas Hill Country, the Texas Wine Road, and one of the most bumpin' little towns in the state. It is also ideally located in proximity to other cultural and heritage assets and anchors the southeastern part of Fredericksburg as a counterpoint to places like the Pioneer Museum and the National Museum of the Pacific War.

7. What market and location challenges and opportunities exist to increase public visitation or use?

Many THC sites are the proverbial "only game in town." Not so with Fort Martin Scott. This might prove to be a challenge unless handled with careful cooperation with other Heritage and Cultural Assets in the region. Otherwise, it risks being "one of many" options for locals and visitors to care about.

8. What local economic issues will influence the site's business?

The region is growing. Tourism numbers are ballooning. The time is right. However, the site will need to be integrated with the nearby heritage and cultural assets to take full advantage of the time and place. The Texas Ranger Pavilion, the Hill Country University Center, and other facilities will encourage unconventional uses and programming unique in the THC inventory.

9. Can the site position itself to be a regionally important destination?

Yes. See number 8 above.

10. What opportunities exist to establish an effective Friends support organization?

That remains to be seen. There are certainly enthusiasts of that period in the region, but there is a yawning educational lift to be done. If people can learn about the place, they will care about the place.

11. Is there community support or interest in the property to help build a strong partnership and donor support?

Remains to be seen.

12. Is the proposed annual operating budget as presented in the Phase I assessment report adequate?

Not sure I have seen these numbers.

13. Is the plan set out in the Phase I Assessment for the property realistic based on local economic factors?

Not sure I have seen these numbers.

14. Are there other opportunities or issues that you foresee for the property?

Yes. Mixed use of interpretation and hospitality. Rebuild replica buildings to its original specifications. Run

Phase III

officers' quarters as rentals and perhaps even the stables as a "horse hotel." Through creative access and facilities development, Fort Martin Scott could host, entertain, enlighten, and educate travelers to Gillespie County, Texas. Grounds are nearly perfect for outdoor festivals, too. Cooperation and alliances with the Ranger pavilion and the Hill County University Center are imperative.

Joanne Crawford **Executive Director of Texas Hill Country Trail**

Fort Martin Scott

Evaluation Panel Review Questions

1. Does the property fit within a property type that illustrates the broad history of Texas or is not presently interpreted by the Texas Historical Commission?
Yes. The property is in a perfect location with an established configuration for interpretation and education.
2. Does the property enhance, expand, or add to the broader interpretive mission of the Texas Historical Commission?
Yes. As stated in the Phase II Assessment, it is the only location in Texas where visitors can experience both a fully realized Texas Fort and its associated German community standing together to understand their interrelationship under the Meusebach Peace Treaty.
3. Is the property associated with events that have made a significant contribution to Texas history and is important in the following areas?
 - a. The connection of the property with persons significant in history; and/or
 - b. The property has distinctive characteristics of a type, period, method of construction, or artisan; and/or
 - c. The property has geographic importance.Yes. It is the best site in the state to interpret and educate visitors of the system of Texas Frontier forts associated with the expansion and colonization of the state, due to both its physical presence and condition.
4. Is the site's story important in the educational curricula of Texas's schools?
Yes. The facilities at the site offer a wide range of interpretive and educational opportunities for both gallery exhibits and active/interactive programs centering around both the Texas Frontier Forts and westward expansion, and the complex relationship between the Native Americans and German settlers.
5. Is there a general public interest in the site's history?
Yes, and Fort Martin Scott could easily be developed into an important destination location for many heritage tourists, school and public education groups, and Texas history enthusiasts.
6. Does the property possess the features and characteristics that make it marketable and able to generate earned revenue support through admissions, rentals, and store revenues?
Yes. By implementing the business objective of the development of innovative approaches to attract new visitors and grow the site's revenue. This can be done with new business practices, methods to increase operational efficiency, and entrepreneurial efforts to enhance the visitor experience and market exposure. In

Fort Martin Scott

addition, the utilization of technology is another tool to enhance the site's business objectives, market position and name recognition.

7. What market and location challenges and opportunities exist to increase public visitation or use?

I do not see any market and location challenges due to Fort Martin Scott being a vital gateway in interpreting Texas frontier history and educating the public about the important events surrounding the Texas Indian Wars and the Westward Expansion due to its physical presence, and its excellent location on highway 290.

8. What local economic issues will influence the site's business?

I do not foresee any economic issues. The City of Fredericksburg is willing to work with the THC in a potential transfer of Fort Martin Scott to operate as a historic site under THC control, the Fredericksburg community is very proud of their heritage and supports both Fort Martin Scott and its respective stewards, Fort Martin Scott presents exceptional and outstanding educational and interpretive opportunities, and enhanced visitor experiences will naturally attract a large number of guests that are already traveling to Fredericksburg.

9. Can the site position itself to be a regionally important destination?

Yes. The high population centers of Austin and San Antonio are both within 75 miles of the site and Fredericksburg has a steady stream of tourists throughout the year. The location of Fort Martin Scott makes the site an ideal location to not only tell the story of Fort Martin Scott, but act as a conduit to introduce travelers to our more remote sites in Central and West Texas.

10. What opportunities exist to establish an effective Friends support organization?

Fredericksburg has a large volunteer community and has the capacity to support large fundraising efforts and the ability to raise significant funds by the local community.

11. Is there community support or interest in the property to help build a strong partnership and donor support?

There is no active philanthropic partnership in place at Fort Martin Scott. The site can identify its annual initiatives and can advertise for donations from visitors and community members with a developed Friends group. The ability to raise significant funds by the local community illustrates the effectiveness of a well-organized and managed community effort.

12. Is the proposed annual operating budget as presented in the Phase I assessment report adequate?

I have not seen the Phase I assessment report however, the City of Fredericksburg have signaled a willingness to contribute a portion of the lodging occupancy tax annually and the amount and duration will need to be determined during the Phase III assessment.

13. Is the plan set out in the Phase I Assessment for the property realistic based on local economic factors?
Yes.

14. Are there other opportunities or issues that you foresee for the property?
No.

Phase III

Aaron Norment
Cultural Resources Program Director
Environmental Research Group, LLC-AmaTerra of Texas

Fort Martin Scott

Evaluation Panel Review Questions

1. Does the property fit within a property type that illustrates the broad history of Texas or is not presently interpreted by the Texas Historical Commission?

Absolutely. Fort Martin Scott offers a unique opportunity to share and better understand frontier era forts in early Texas. Since shortly after the founding of Fredericksburg, the fort served as a beacon for Native American, German immigrant, Texas, and US Military relations, and THC can bring this experience to the forefront.

2. Does the property enhance, expand, or add to the broader interpretive mission of the Texas Historical Commission?

As an interpretive site, Fort Martin Scott will give the THC another tool in its arsenal to discuss unique aspects in Texas history, reiterating what was stated in response 1.

3. Is the property associated with events that have made a significant contribution to Texas history and is important in the following areas?
 - The connection of the property with persons significant in history; and/or
 - The property has distinctive characteristics of a type, period, method of construction, or artisan; and/or
 - The property has geographic importance.

Fort Martin Scott is already listed as an eligible resource on the National Register of Historic Places. This NRHP site designation demonstrates that the site already meets one or more of the aforementioned bulleted criteria.

4. Is the site's story important in the educational curricula of Texas's schools?

Yes, Fort Martin Scott is important to Texas education curricula in that it provides an opportunity to learn about an understudied time in Texas history.

5. Is there a general public interest in the site's history?

There will be, if not already. Texans are passionate about their history, and as a site under the THC's supervision, Fort Martin Scott can be showcased in a heavily trafficked and visited region of Texas.

6. Does the property possess the features and characteristics that make it marketable and able to generate earned revenue support through admissions, rentals, and store revenues?

Fredericksburg is in the heart of the Texas Hill Country and along Texas Wine Trail. Thousands of visitors flock to Fredericksburg throughout the year to take in the city's German heritage, visit the National Museum of the Pacific War, nearby Enchanted Rock, and many other attractions. Situated immediately north of US

Fort Martin Scott

290, Fort Martin Scott has potential to be a positive experience for the THC.

7. What market and location challenges and opportunities exist to increase public visitation or use?

Heritage tourism can be tricky, but Fredericksburg is rooted deep in Texas history and is a community that thrives on visitors. Being just off of US 290 makes it a convenient stop for passersby.

8. What local economic issues will influence the site's business?

In short, tourism! Fredericksburg is built on tourism.

9. Can the site position itself to be a regionally important destination?

Absolutely. See more in 14.

10. What opportunities exist to establish an effective Friends support organization?

Having participated in living history throughout my life, military sites can be low-hanging fruit for Friends groups! Residents are proud of their history and want to preserve and showcase it. If given the opportunity, they will respond.

11. Is there community support or interest in the property to help build a strong partnership and donor support?

Unable to answer.

12. Is the proposed annual operating budget as presented in the Phase I assessment report adequate?

Unable to answer.

13. Is the plan set out in the Phase I Assessment for the property realistic based on local economic factors?

Unable to answer.

14. Are there other opportunities or issues that you foresee for the property?

Fort Martin Scott is the best preserved and most visible of the seven post-US/Mexico War-era forts established in 1848-49 along the western frontier. Under the THC's guidance, the fort can receive ample funding to ensure the sites continued preservation and use as an interpretive center. The THC is in a position to capitalize on tourism, geography, and unique aspects of Texas History, while providing an interactive and educational experience to visitors.



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION
real places telling real stories

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.3

Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2023

Consider approval of the Casa Navarro, O Henry House, UTSA Agreement

Background

The University of Texas at San Antonio has accepted ownership of the O Henry House in downtown San Antonio. The building was moved to a lot across the street from Casa Navarro State Historic Site. The university has offered the house to the Texas Historic Commission (THC). Historic Site staff worked with university staff to explore a number of options in reusing the building to support the state historic sites' operations. It has been agreed upon that the house will be used as a classroom to support Casa Navarro's operation. A financial assessment was determined to be the best means to determine a path forward in securing the property for the THC use. The options explored include a direct sale, a lease/purchase, a lease, a operating use agreement, and joint use agreement.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the Casa Navarro, O Henry House, UTSA Agreement.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the Casa Navarro, O Henry House, UTSA Agreement.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval of the Historic Sites fee structure

Background

Historic Sites is assessing current fee structures against market pricing at other historic sites statewide. The attached fee structure is an update to the Historic Sites' admission fees.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the update to the Historic Sites fee structure.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the update to the Historic Sites fee structure.

Historic Site	Adult Admission	Child/Student Admission (6-17)	Seniors/Veterans Admission	Family Fee (Up to 3 Members)	Per Additional Family Members	School Groups (per student)	Other Fees NOTES
Bush Family Home	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$3.00 for active military
Caddo Mounds	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Casa Navarro	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Confederate Reunion Grounds	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	The grounds are open 7 days a week. \$10 Overnight
Eisenhower Birthplace	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$12.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees (not tour school groups) will give access to both EBP and SRH
Fort Griffin	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$22 for full hookup; \$15 for primitive camping
Fort Lancaster	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Fort McKavett	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
French Legation	\$7.00	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$14.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Fulton Mansion	\$7.00	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$14.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Goodnight Ranch	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Kreische Brewery/Monument Hill	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Landmark Inn	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$140 - \$180 for overnight rooms
Levi Jordan Plantation	\$10.00	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$22.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees will give access to both LJP and VHP \$50.00 per hour for the Classroom \$100 per day per bedroom \$1000 per day if entire facility is rented \$200 per person per day for Public Archeology Program
Magoffin Home	\$7.00	\$4.00	\$6.00	\$14.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Mission Dolores	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$24 per night per 2-week rental
Presidio La Bahia	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$500 Parade Ground 9am - 10pm \$75 Parade Ground each hour after 10pm \$400 Barracks \$150 Museum after hours Guest Quarters (tax not included): Sunday thru Thursday - \$200 per night Friday thru Saturday - \$230 per night
Sam Bell Maxey	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Sam Rayburn House	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$12.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees (not tour school groups) will give access to both EBP and SRH
San Felipe de Austin	\$10.00	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$22.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Local resident discount \$8 fo adults and \$7 for Vets
Starr Family Home	\$5.00	\$2.00	\$3.00	\$8.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	
Varner-Hogg Plantation	\$10.00	\$5.00	\$8.00	\$22.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	Fees will give access to both LJP and VHP
Washington-on-the-Brazos Complex	\$8.00	\$5.00	\$7.00	\$20.00	\$1.00	\$2 for single site \$5 for all 3 sites	
Unique Site Operations	Adult Admission	Child/Student Admission (6-17)	Seniors/Veterans Admission	Family Fee		School Groups (per student)	Other Fees NOTES
Acton							
Fannin Battleground							
Fanthorp Inn							Suggested donation
Lipantitan							
National Museum of the Pacific War	\$25.00	\$10.00	\$16 / \$14			Free	Group of 20 or more \$12 per person WWII Vets, Special Programs, & ANF Members are free.
Old Socorro Mission							
Palmito Ranch							
Port Isabel Lighthouse	\$5.00	\$3.00	\$4 / \$2.50			\$2.00	Under MOA with the City. Summer Hours (Memorial Day to Labor Day) 10am-9pm. Members fee (1st Responders & Vets) \$2.50
Sabine Pass Battleground				\$5 per car			\$3.00 for Vets
San Jacinto Battleground	\$14.00	\$6.00	\$10.00			\$5.00	Museum Members are Free Tour Groups – regular price unless special tour requests are made then it is "call for quote"

All children 5 and under are free.

Yellow Highlight denotes that the amount has changed from the previously approved schedule of fees.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2023

Consider approval of the Iwo Jima Operating and Land Use Agreement

Background

The Marine Military Academy is the owner of the Iwo Jima Museum and Monument in Harlingen Texas. The property is now a State Historic Site as directed by legislation. The legislature has crafted statute (Title 4, Subtitle D, Chapter 442, Subchapter B-2, Section 442.066) establishing the structure to transfer operation and management of the site to Texas Historical Commission, the establishment of a fund account, hiring of staff, as well as an operational agreement with the intent to develop a new museum in partnership with the Marine Military Academy. As part of the operating agreement, there is a 50 year land use agreement to build a new facility with the \$15 million appropriated by the legislature.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the Iwo Jima Operating and Land Use Agreement.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move to approve the Iwo Jima Operating and Land use Agreement.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.6
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2023

Consider acceptance of the property held by the Presidio La Bahia Foundation to be transferred to the Texas Historical Commission

Background

Historic Site staff met with the board of the Presidio La Bahia Foundation. The board is interested in transferring its assets to the Texas Historical Commission for the exclusive use of the historic site. The property to be transferred includes the site manager's residence, board room/program support facility and land. The board is looking to disband and sunset. There will be a provision in the transfer requiring the property to be transferred to the Diocese or a future organization if the THC stops managing and stewarding the Presidio La Bahia State Historic Site.

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move to send forward to the Commission to approve acceptance of the property held by the Presidio La Bahia Foundation to be transferred to the Texas Historical Commission.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to approve acceptance of the property held by the Presidio La Bahia Foundation to be transferred to the Texas Historical Commission.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 11.7
Historic Sites Committee
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider Approval of Updated Donor Naming Opportunities for the Washington-on-the-Brazos SHS Capital Campaign

Background

The Washington-on-the-Brazos Historical Foundation (WOBHF) is coordinating a fundraising campaign for the Capital Project at the Washington-on-the-Brazos State Historic Site. The Friends of the THC is providing guidance and counsel to the WOBHF as a member of the core campaign strategy team.

As part of this fundraising campaign, and consistent with donor recognition guidelines approved by the Commission in January 2017, the Friends of the THC have developed a Donor Naming Opportunities list for this campaign (attachment A). This list will be used by the WOBHF and the Campaign Advisory Committee in its fundraising efforts.

The donor naming opportunities on this list have been curated from the 50% Schematic Design completed by Gallagher & Associates and may be subject to some changes as the design process proceeds (as specified in the list). In the event that happens, the Friends will bring an amended list to the Commission for approval.

On July 21, 2023, the Commission approved the updated donor naming opportunities list for the Washington-on-the-Brazos capital campaign. This list has now been updated with three additional naming opportunities and is presented to the Commission for approval.

Suggested Motion (Committee)

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to adopt the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts.

Suggested Motion (Commission)

Move to adopt the updated Washington-on-the-Brazos Donor Naming Opportunities Plan and authorize the Washington-on-the-Brazos Foundation to use this updated plan in their capital campaign efforts.



**THE “WHERE TEXAS BECAME TEXAS” CAPITAL CAMPAIGN
FOR THE
WASHINGTON-ON-THE-BRAZOS STATE HISTORIC SITE CAPITAL PROJECT**

ATTACHMENT A: DONOR NAMING OPPORTUNITIES
Updated and Approved by the Commission on July 21, 2023

The “Where Texas Became Texas” Capital Campaign Donor Naming Opportunities guidelines will be governed by two policies:

- The Texas Historical Commission’s Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the “Donor Recognition Wall”, and “Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities” (attached); and
- Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property (attached).

Notes:

1. Naming opportunities detailed in this plan will be presented to the Texas Historical Commission for approval at the April 2023 Quarterly Commission meeting.
2. Once this comprehensive Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the WOBHF will share specific opportunities from this list with potential donors, based on the level of the ask and on the donor’s interests.
3. This naming opportunities list is based on the 50% Schematic Exhibit Design details and may be subject to some changes once the 100% Schematic Design is finalized.
4. The placement of the donor naming (donor wall, plaques, wayfinding signs, etc.) will be guided by recommendations from the exhibit designers Gallagher & Associates (G&A).
5. Once this Donor Naming Opportunities list has been approved by the Commission, the exhibit designers will provide a design package for the various donor recognition and naming elements (like the donor wall, large and small plaques, waysides, etc.) for review and approval by the Commission.
6. Individual exhibit items are offered for naming at multiple levels. Items specifics will be provided once the list has been finalized.

Donor Naming Opportunities (By Gift Level)

Gift level	Location	Naming Opportunity	Recommended Naming Element	Recommended Narrative
\$2,500,000	Townsite	Washington Townsite <i>(Reserved)</i>	Wayside	<i>The Washington Townsite Exhibit is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$2,500,000	Visitor Center	Visitor Center building <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name at Visitor Center entrance	<i>The [Donor name] Visitor Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	Conference Center	Conference Center Building <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name on Building	<i>The [Donor name] Conference Center (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Family Gallery <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Children's Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$1,000,000	Townsite	Independence Hall Reconstruction (existing)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstruction and how and when it was constructed] The Independence Hall Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 1: Dawn of the Republic <i>(Reserved)</i>	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Dawn of the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 2: Before the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Before the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 3: Independence	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The ____ gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Gallery 4: Conflict and Struggle	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 5: Life in the Republic Gallery	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Life in the Republic gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 6: Annexation & Legacy of the Republic	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The Annexation & Legacy of the Republic Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$500,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Gallery 7: What Became of Washington?	Name at gallery entrance	<i>The What Became of Washington Gallery is generously underwritten by ____ (at the gallery entrance per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$500,000	Townsite	Full Building Reconstructions (6)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed building and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$250,000	Conference Center	Main Conference Hall (Reserved)	Plaque	<i>The [donor name] Conference Hall (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.1 Timeline of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.3 Convention of 1836	Plaque	<i>The Convention of 1836 exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the Independence Hall exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 1.0 "Dawn of the Republic" Orientation Immersive Film (Reserved)	Film Credit	<i>The "Dawn of the Republic" film was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Republic-era Lone Star Flag	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Full Gallery Mural	Plaque	<i>The Life in the Republic mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$250,000	Townsite	Partial Building Reconstructions (3)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed shell and its significance] The _____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$250,000	Visitor Center	Central Media Experience (Reserved)	Video credit	<i>This media experience is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$250,000	Visitor Center	Gift Shop	Plaque	<i>The _____ Gift Shop (named for the donor, and placed at the gift shop entrance)</i>
\$100,000	Conference Center	The Overlook Room	Plaque	<i>The [donor name] Meeting Room (placed per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	"The Long Road to Independence" Mural	Plaque	<i>This mural was made possible by a gift/grant from ____ (at the mural per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.1 The Land	Plaque	<i>The Land exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.2 Indigenous Inhabitants Exhibit	Plaque	<i>The Indigenous Inhabitants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.3 Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence Exhibit	Plaque	<i>The Spanish Rule & Mexican Independence exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	2.4 Arrival of New Immigrants	Plaque	<i>The Arrival of New Immigrants exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2 Causes of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.4 Final Days of the Revolution	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.1 Building a New Society	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.2 Internal Politics	Plaque	<i>The Timeline of the Revolution exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.3 External Relations	Plaque	<i>This External Relations exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.4 News of the Republic	Plaque	<i>This News of the Republic exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.4.1 Printing Press Interactive (Reserved)	Plaque	<i>This Printing Press Interactive exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Document Cases (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by ____</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1 Home & Family (Reserved)	Plaque	<i>The Home and Family exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2 Society & Community	Plaque	<i>This Society and Community exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3 Travel & Trade	Plaque	<i>This Travel & Trade exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4 Work & Economy <i>(Reserved)</i>	Plaque	<i>This Work & Economy exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.5 Government & Politics	Plaque	<i>This Government & Politics exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.1 Map of Texas Mural	Plaque	<i>This Map of Texas Mural is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.2 US + Texas Flag Display	Plaque	<i>This US & Texas Flag display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.3 Anson Jones Speech (Projection and Audio)	Plaque/Projection	<i>This Anson Jones Speech exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$100,000	Townsite	Building Cover Reconstructions (2)	Wayside	<i>[include info about the reconstructed structure and its significance] The ____ Reconstruction is generously underwritten by ____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.1.1 Weapons and Uniforms	Medium Plaque	<i>This Weapons and Uniforms exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.1 List of Grievances	Medium Plaque	<i>This List of Grievances exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.2 Signers' Painting <i>(Pending)</i>	Medium Plaque	<i>This Signers' Painting exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.3 Where Were the Signers Form?	Medium Plaque	<i>This Where Were the Signers From? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	3.2.4 Who Were the 59 Signers? <i>(Reserved)</i>	Medium Plaque	<i>This Who Were the 59 Signers? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.1.1 New Governments & New Challenges	Medium Plaque	<i>This New Government & New Challenges exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	4.2.1 Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook	Medium Plaque	<i>This Personal Stories/Diary Flipbook exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 2.0 The Growing Tensions Map <i>(Reserved)</i>	Video Credit	<i>The Growing Tensions Map exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the video credits)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	AV 3.0 The Die is Cast <i>(Pending)</i>	Film Credit	<i>This The Die is Cast audio-visual Presentation is generously underwritten by ____ (donor recognition included in the film credits)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Family Gallery Interactive Exhibit Zones (5 total)	Medium Plaque	<i>This _____ interactive zone is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Printing Press (1)	Medium Plaque	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Signers Painting (1)	Medium Plaque	<i>Generously underwritten by _____</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.1 What Did People Eat?	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Did People Eat? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.2 What Were Homes Like? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Were Homes Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.1.3 How Did Each Member of the Household Help? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This How Did Each Member of the Household Help? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3.1 What Was Bought and Sold? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This What Was Bought And Sold? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.3.2 How Did People and News Travel? (case)	Medium Plaque	<i>This How Did People and News Travel? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.1 The Role of Slavery	Medium Plaque	<i>This Role of Slavery exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.4 Portraits of Texas	Medium Plaque	<i>This Portraits of Texas exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.0 People of the Republic	Video Credit	<i>This People of the Republic AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (video credits)</i>

\$50,000	Visitor Center	Barrington Plantation Display	Plaque	<i>This Barrington Plantation Display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	Visitor Center	Star of the Republic Museum Display	Plaque	<i>This Star of the Republic Museum Display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$50,000	Visitor Center	Townsite Exhibit: Central Display	Plaque	<i>This Townsite Exhibit Central Display is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Documents (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by ____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Flags, Currency (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by ____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Indegenious artifacts, portraits, home goods and furniture (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by ____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 1	Various Individual Exhibits - Weapons and Uniforms (multiple)	Small plaques	<i>Generously underwritten by ____</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.1 Body and Mind (case)	Small plaques	<i>This Body & Mind exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.2 Role of Religion (case)	Small plaques	<i>This Role of Religion exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.2.3 How did people Gather?	Small plaques	<i>This How Did People Gather? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.2 Kinds of Work – Sugar Mill Interactive (Artifact)	Small plaques	<i>This Kinds of Work exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	5.4.3 What Was Farm Life Like? (case)	Small plaques	<i>This What Was Farm Life Like? exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	6.5 Add Your Portrait	Small plaques	<i>This Add Your Portrait exhibit is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>

\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.1 Home and Family AR Windows	Small plaques	<i>This Home and Family AR Window experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.2 Phrenology	Small plaques	<i>This Phrenology AV experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	AV 5.3 Market Cart Experience (Reserved)	Small plaques	<i>This Market Case Experience is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 1: Independence Hall View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 1 (View of the Independence Hall) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 2: Townsite View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 2 (View of the Townsite) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	SOR Museum Level 2	Terrace Experience 3: Barrington Plantation View/Bench	Small plaque on bench	<i>This Terrace Experience 3 (View of the Barrington Plantation) is generously underwritten by ____ (at the exhibit per G&A recommendation)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 1: Ferry Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Ferry Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 2: Main Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Main Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 3: Bonham Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Bonham Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 4: Gay Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Gay Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 5: Austin Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Austin Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>

\$25,000	Townsite	Townsite Street Sign 6: Water Street	Small Wayside	<i>[include info about townsite and Water Street] Generously underwritten by _____ (will need stories about key buildings on this street)</i>
\$10,000	Visitor Center		Donor Wall	Donor name listed by level

Note: All donors of \$10,000 and above will be listed on a Donor Recognition Wall at the site. This wall will be designed per the THC Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition.

ATTACHMENT 1

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION DESIGN GUIDELINES FOR DONOR RECOGNITION (*Approved 1/27/2017*)



Design Guidelines for State Historic Sites Donor Recognition *(Final Approved 1-27-2017)*

The design guidelines for donor recognition walls at all of the Texas Historical Commission's sites will be governed by the following administrative policies and procedures:

- i. The Texas Historical Commission's Donor Recognition Policy, specifically as it addresses the "Donor Recognition Wall", and "Capital Projects and Naming Opportunities"; and
- ii. Rule §16.11 of the Texas Administrative Code, which provides guidelines for the philanthropic naming of a property or a component of a property.

General Guidelines

- a. Gifts of money, in-kind contributions, collections, property, or land that have a value of \$10,000 or more, or those deemed worthy of the recognition as determined by the Executive Director and Commission, will be recognized with their name on a "Donor Recognition Wall".
- b. The location of the Donor Recognition Wall will be determined by the THC, as part of the overall design of the facilities on the site. The wall will be placed in a prominent location and designed to enhance the overall visitor experience.
- c. The Donor Recognition Wall will be architecturally and esthetically appropriate to the site, and will be designed to complement the site and meet preservation standards if the site is a historic property.
- d. For new site developments, the Donor Recognition Wall will be designed as part of the overall exhibit design at the site. The size and scale of the design will be coordinated with the HSD Architectural program team, in partnership with the exhibit designers.

Specific Design Guidelines

- a. The designation of the Donor on the wall, and the manner in which this designation is expressed, shall be determined by the Texas Historical Commission in a way that reflects the generosity of the Donor, and is consistent with the design of the facilities at the site.
- b. The design of the Donor Recognition Wall will allow for flexibility and room for expansion, so that new donors may be added to the wall once a year (as applicable).
- c. The order, placement and sequencing of names will be designed to acknowledge the importance of the gift and the scale of its significance to the property's operation and mission. The Donor's gift will be recognized based on the giving levels/steps and gift ranges established for each individual site.
- d. The text design on the donor recognition wall (font/typeface) will be governed by the Texas Historical Commission Brand Identity Guidelines, or will be consistent with the font/typeface used in the exhibits on the site (if these differ from the font/typeface specified in the brand identify guidelines), and on any philanthropic naming features/plaques (as applicable).
- e. The size of the text for each designation will be determined based on the sequencing, and on the space available for the donor recognition wall.
- f. No logos will be included on the donor recognition wall.

Recognition of Capital Campaign/Endowment Donors at Historic Sites Facilities

- a. The listing of donors contributing towards a capital campaign/Fund/endowment for a site (if and as applicable) will be separate and distinguished from annual donors contributing towards the ongoing operations and maintenance of the site.
- b. Barring unique circumstances that require the removal of a donor's name from a listing, the names of donors to a capital campaign or an endowment campaign will be listed permanently on the donor recognition wall, and will be identified as donors to the capital campaign.
- c. The overall design language for the donor wall will be consistent with that for any naming opportunity plaques/features at the new facility.
- d. The list of capital campaign donors, with specific sequencing, will be provided by the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission to the HSD Architectural/Exhibits Design team upon the completion of the campaign.
- e. All donors making a gift of \$10,000 or more towards a capital campaign will receive a memento commemorating their gift.

Recognition of Annual Operating Gifts at Historic Sites Facilities

- a. Names of donors making a gift of \$10,000 or more towards the annual operations of a historic site will be listed on an annual donor recognition design element integrated into the donor wall. This will be updated annually to recognize operational support.
- b. The overall design language for the donor wall will be consistent with that for any naming opportunity plaques/features at the new facility.

ATTACHMENT 2

TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE TITLE 13, PART 2, CHAPTER 16 ADMINISTRATIVE RULES §16.10 & 16.11

[<<Prev Rule](#)[Next Rule>>](#)

Texas Administrative Code

[TITLE 13](#)

CULTURAL RESOURCES

[PART 2](#)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

[CHAPTER 16](#)

HISTORIC SITES

RULE §16.10

Commemorative Naming of State Historic Site Facilities

(a) Commemorative naming refers to the naming of a property or some component of a property for an individual or civic or charitable group in recognition of outstanding achievement, distinctive service, or significant community contribution, generally without financial consideration.

(b) The term "civic or charitable group" shall mean a nonprofit entity, family or group that has made a substantial contribution to the state or community, either through civic involvement, through involvement in historic events relevant to a specific State Historic Site, or through an in-kind donation to support a specific State Historic Site. For-profit entities shall not be considered civic or charitable groups for purposes of this section.

(c) Only non-historic features at State Historic Sites may be named pursuant to these rules, such as new visitor centers, meeting rooms, theaters, galleries, plazas, and other similar features designed for public use.

(d) The Executive Director and the Deputy Executive Director for Historic Sites shall have the authority to independently review and recommend commemorative naming proposals to the Commission for final approval.

(e) Any proposal for commemorative naming shall be made in writing and shall include sufficient explanation to enable the Commission to make a determination that the request is justified and complies with this policy.

(f) In reaching its decision, the Commission shall consider the proposed name, any contributions the individual or organization has made to the state of Texas, whether or not the local community supports the proposal, and, in the case of individuals, whether or not the person's surviving family supports the proposal.

(g) Commemorative naming may not reference any person not deceased for at least five years.

(h) Commemorative renaming of existing named facilities is discouraged.

(i) The Commission shall have the authority to rescind the naming of any property or component of any property if, in the Commission's opinion, the individual, civic or charitable group is found to have participated in any behavior which would have a negative impact on the site or agency or would discredit the work of the agency in any way.

Source Note: The provisions of this §16.10 adopted to be effective August 31, 2015, 40 TexReg 5457

[Next Page](#)[Previous Page](#)[List of Titles](#)[Back to List](#)[HOME](#)[TEXAS REGISTER](#)[TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE](#)[OPEN MEETINGS](#)

[<<Prev Rule](#)[Next Rule>>](#)

Texas Administrative Code

[TITLE 13](#)

CULTURAL RESOURCES

[PART 2](#)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

[CHAPTER 16](#)

HISTORIC SITES

[RULE §16.11](#)

Philanthropic Naming of State Historic Site Facilities

(a) Philanthropic naming refers to the naming of a property or some component of a property for an individual or civic or charitable group in exchange for financial or other consideration.

(b) The term "civic or charitable group" shall mean a nonprofit entity, family or group. For-profit entities shall not be considered civic or charitable groups for purposes of this section.

(c) Only non-historic features at State Historic Sites may be named pursuant to these rules, such as new visitor centers, meeting rooms, theaters, galleries, plazas, and other similar features designed for public use.

(d) Philanthropic naming rights may only be granted as part of a philanthropic naming rights plan developed in support of a particular project at a State Historic Site and approved by the Commission.

(e) Philanthropic naming rights plans shall establish an aggregate campaign goal, taking into consideration capital costs, annual operating and maintenance costs, desirability and marketability, and visibility and prominence of the features to be named.

(f) Subsequent to the approval of a philanthropic naming rights plan by the Commission, the Executive Director and the Deputy Executive Director for Historic Sites, working with the agency's Development Director, shall have the authority to independently review and approve naming proposals consistent with said plan. In reaching this decision, they shall consider whether the gift is from a potentially controversial source, how the donation is to be acknowledged on the site, and any other relevant factors. If, in the opinion of the staff the gift could be controversial, staff may refer the proposed gift to the Commission for final approval.

(g) All assets for which naming rights will be offered shall be valued as a function of the aggregate campaign goal within the philanthropic naming rights plan.

(h) All naming rights shall be approved for a specific term, which shall not be longer than the useful life of the property or facility, as determined by the Commission, unless otherwise established in the naming rights plan approved by the Commission.

(i) The Commission shall have the authority to rescind the naming of any property or component of any property if, in the Commission's opinion, the individual, civic or charitable group is found to have participated in any behavior which would have a negative impact on the site or agency or would discredit the work of the agency in any way.

Source Note: The provisions of this §16.11 adopted to be effective August 31, 2015, 40 TexReg 5457

[Next Page](#)[Previous Page](#)[List of Titles](#)[Back to List](#)[HOME](#)[TEXAS REGISTER](#)[TEXAS ADMINISTRATIVE CODE](#)[OPEN MEETINGS](#)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE

Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake
Sunflower/Marigold Room
20 N-IH 35
Austin, TX 78701
January 30, 2024
1:00 p.m.

(or upon the return from lunch, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC History Programs Committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

1. **Call to Order**
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the October 26, 2023 committee meeting minutes**
3. **Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 6.2)**
4. **Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 6.3)**
5. **2023 Undertold Markers topics report and discussion (item 12.2)**
6. **History Programs Division update and committee discussion** —*Division Director Charles Sadnick*
7. **Adjournment**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at (512) 463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES
HISTORY PROGRAMS COMMITTEE
The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
11:00 a.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512.463.6100.

1. Call to Order

The Texas Historical Commission (THC) History Programs Committee meeting was called to order by Chairwoman Lillia Garcia at 11:38 a.m. She announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551, and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Commissioner Garcia welcomed everyone and requested that commissioners individually state their names and the cities in which they reside. Commissioners Monica Zarate Burdette (Rockport), Ted Houghton (El Paso), Donna Bahorich (Houston), Renee Dutia (Dallas), Laurie Limbacher (Austin), Tom Perini (Buffalo Gap), and Lillia Garcia (Raymondville) were in attendance.

B. Establish quorum

Commissioner Garcia reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Commissioner Garcia called for the committee to recognize there were no absences.

2. Consider approval of the July 20, 2023 committee meeting minutes

Commissioner Garcia moved with no objections to accept the July 2023 minutes. There were no objections and the commission voted unanimously to approve the July 20, 2023 History Programs Committee meeting minutes.

3. Certification of Historic Texas Cemetery Designations (item 7.4)

History Programs Division (HPD) Director Charles Sadnick brought forth twenty-five cemeteries seeking certification as Historic Texas Cemeteries before the full commission on October 26, 2023.

Commissioner Bahorich moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to recommend and send forward to the Commission to formally certify the designations as Historic Texas Cemeteries.

4. Consider approval of text for Official Texas Historical Markers (item 7.5)

Sadnick brought fifty marker inscriptions before the committee for approval. He thanked the commissioners for reviewing the texts and for the suggested revisions received.

Commissioner Burdette moved, Commissioner Bahorich seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the final form and text of fifty (50) Official Texas Historical Markers with delegation authority to the Executive Director of the Texas Historical Commission, working with the Commission chair, to resolve minor textual issues arising after Commission approval.

5. 2023 Official Texas Historical Markers topics report and discussion (item 14.2)

Sadnick reported that the marker program received 161 marker applications during this last round, which lasted from March 1st through May 15th. Only three applications dropped out due to non-payment.

6. Consider approval of work plan for 2025 Official Texas Historical Markers (item 14.3)

Sadnick brought forth the work plan for 2025 for Official Texas Historical Markers. Staff recommends application period dates of March 1 through May 15, 2025 and recommends the following thematic priorities for 2025: arts, Hispanic topics, and community planning and development.

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Bahorich seconded, and the committee voted to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of staff recommendations for qualified Official Texas Historical Marker applications and adoption of a work plan to complete no more than 185 new historical markers in calendar year 2025.

7. Consider removal of Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) designations (item 14.4)

Sadnick introduced ten (10) requests for removals of Recorded Texas Historical Landmarks (RTHLs) brought forward by staff recommendations. Most of these recommendations are due to the buildings no longer standing or significant changes made to the exteriors that no longer comply with RTHL requirements. The ten recommendations for removal are for Lampasas River Bridge (Bell), Dalby Springs Methodist Church (Bowie), Brown-Birdsong House (Gregg), J.J. "Jack" Durham House (Hamilton), Anderson House (Harris), First United Methodist Church of Anson (Jones), Woodmen of the World Lodge Building (Orange), Lytle Gap Potosi Methodist Church (Taylor), The Lide House (Titus), and the T.Z. Woodhouse Residence (Van Zandt).

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Bahorich seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the Commission and recommend approving request for removal of Recorded Texas Historical Landmark (RTHL) designation the ten (10) properties listed in the table with this item.

8. Consider approval of Executive Director's appointments to the State Board of Review (item 14.5)

Sadnick introduced a new appointment of State Board of Review, which is an advisory committee that reviews National Register nominations. The appointment is for Teresa Barker, architect from Laredo.

Commissioner Limbacher moved, Commissioner Burdette seconded, and the committee sent forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the State Historic Preservation Officer's recommendations to appoint Teresa Barker to the State Board of Review.

9. History Programs Division update and committee discussion

Sadnick provided History Program Division updates. He shared photos of Leslie Wolfenden presenting at Holocaust Museum Houston about the Green Book project and being interviewed by a local news station along with Danielle Dixon, a former Preservation Scholar who worked with her. Anjali Zutshi, Executive Director for Friends, came to the podium to express gratefulness for Wolfenden's mentorship of several Preservation Scholars.

Commissioner Limbacher asked how the current marker foundry is working out. Sadnick reported that the foundry is taking a bit longer than past foundries but the overall the relationship is positive. The THC is in the final year of its contract with the foundry and renewal or new proposals are slated for next year, 2024.

10. Adjournment

At 11:53 a.m., on the motion of Commissioner Garcia and without objection, the committee meeting was adjourned.

Quarterly Report

History Programs Division
October–December 2023

DIVISION HIGHLIGHTS

Highlights for History Programs Division this quarter include a November State Board of Review meeting, updating of the CHC brochure, and evaluation of this year's undertold historical marker applications. The division also said farewell to Museum Services Program Specialist Emily Hermans.

COUNTY HISTORICAL COMMISSION (CHC) OUTREACH

County Historical Commission (CHC) Outreach staff updated the CHC brochure, which will be available to use as an informational and recruitment tool in 2024. Outreach staff also created a program email address, chcoutreach@thc.texas.gov; beginning in 2024, CHCs will be directed to submit their inquiries, annual reports, and appointee rosters to it. Staff are preparing for the 2023 annual reporting cycle by updating report forms, notifications, and supplemental documents. Reporting notifications will be mailed and emailed to CHC chairs and county judges on January 2, and reporting will conclude on March 31. In October, Outreach program coordinator Nano Calderon presented at the East Texas Historical Association conference alongside Kay Timme, Tyler CHC chair, and Gary Pinkerton. The session was entitled "All History is Local—Challenges and Opportunities for County Historical Commissions." Calderon presented on CHC archival and digitization projects, statewide trends, and key contributions from those efforts. He also conducted an in-person orientation for Robertson CHC at the Bremond Historical Museum and in November, partnered with Casa Navarro and Landmark Inn state historic sites to offer an interpretation workshop in Castroville. Attendees included CHC appointees from Medina, Comal, Kendall, Kerr, and Bandera counties.

HISTORICAL MARKERS

This fall has been one of the busiest undertold marker application periods, with 87 applications received and 17 THC staff members participating on the scoring committee this year. Marker staff also coordinated with

the foundry to design and cast exact replicas of missing bronze elements for 1936 markers; conducted research and drafted inscriptions for the 23 markers for 1800s African American legislators to be completed and installed in 2024; and gave a program presentation for the OLLI program at the Texas Tech University at Highland Lakes campus in Marble Falls. Staff also updated and consolidated information on program webpages, continued to make updates and corrections to Atlas entries, and responded to research requests.

MILITARY HISTORY

Military Sites Program (MSP) Coordinator Stephen Cure continues to work directly with SpaceX staff and local stakeholders on the development of interpretive content to be provided under a 2022 programmatic agreement. When fully realized, efforts will culminate in adding or updating interpretive content at six sites on or around Palmito Ranch battlefield. Cure has continued working on the process of placing a Texas Civil War Monument in Franklin, Tennessee, in recognition of the service and sacrifice of Texans who fought at the Battle of Franklin in 1864. The inscriptions drafted for Franklin were externally reviewed. Chairman Nau provided private support for the placement of this monument. The Tennessee Wars Commission and Tennessee Historical Commission approved the content and location for the monument, with final approval from the City of Franklin expected in January. Lastly, the World War I centennial book manuscript has been copyedited and the book is currently in the design phase. Design proofs are expected by early January, with a book release in the spring.

MUSEUM SERVICES

Program Specialist Emily Hermans accepted a position within the Historic Sites Division; Program Coordinator Laura Casey has begun efforts to fill the vacant position, including a review and update of the job description, screening applications, and initiating the interview process. The program's webinar series concluded the year with the session entitled "Building Community

Engagement through Collections Exhibitions." The series is on hiatus until a new program specialist is hired. Continuing the project with the Texas Plains Trail Region and Texas Association of Museums, staff assessed museum needs in the region. Building upon a survey conducted during the summer, the team organized focus groups, gathering additional information crucial for tailoring support to meet the region's needs. Additionally, staff continued working with the Archeology Division on the new TxDOT-funded project to develop a workbook on Indigenous exhibit design and artifact care. Also this quarter, Casey served on the planning committee for the virtual Small Museums Summit hosted by the American Association for State and Local History.

FEDERAL PROGRAMS

National Register of Historic Places

National Register (NR) staff members Gregory Smith, Alyssa Gerszewski, and Bonnie Tipton processed 16 NR nominations for the January State Board of Review (SBR) meeting in Galveston, including those for the Temple to the Brave war memorial (Beaumont), River Oaks Theater (Houston), Institute of Texan Cultures (San Antonio), and historic districts in Longview, Waxahachie, San Marcos, and Bridgeport. Staff members presented eight nominations at the November SBR meeting, Ritz Theater (Corpus Christi), Bellville Turnverein (Bellville), and Congregation K'Nesseth Israel Synagogue (Baytown). The National Park Service (NPS) approved 10 nominations, including for the U.S. Courthouse and Federal Building (Dallas). The NPS also designated the Rio Vista Bracero Reception Center (Socorro, El Paso County) as a National Historic Landmark. Smith evaluated 23 federal tax credit projects (Part 1 of the application) and 22 state tax credit projects (Part A of the application). Smith and Judy George-Garza prepared for the January SBR meeting and trained new SBR board member Teresa Barker of Laredo.

Review of Projects under Section 106 and the State Antiquities Code

In November, Justin Kockritz traveled to attend a TxDOT Open House regarding the proposed US 281 Relief Route around Blanco; the meeting was well attended and there are several key local stakeholders who have provided information about potential historic properties in the area early in the project planning. Kockritz also attended several meetings regarding the SpaceX launch facility at Boca Chica Beach in Cameron County, including finalizing the THC's review of the

vibration monitoring reports for the Port Isabel Lighthouse, which showed no sign of damage after the first launch conducted in April. Caitlin Brashear has taken the lead for consultation regarding TxDOT's Downtown 10 project in El Paso, including reviewing the research design for the forthcoming historic resources survey report. She also attended several meetings for proposed nationwide program comments, one for the treatment of the NPS's Mission 66 facilities and another for the U.S. Army's pre-1919 housing stock. In September, Kockritz and Brashear attended the 2023 TxDOT Environmental Conference in San Marcos. In October, Charles Peveto attended several meetings and planning sessions regarding the slave quarter interpretation session at the 2024 Real Places conference. He is the lead sponsor of the proposed session.

HISTORIC HIGHWAYS AND HISTORIC RESOURCES SURVEY

Survey Coordinator Leslie Wolfenden continued research on resources listed in the historic African American travel guides, including work with volunteers. Wolfenden also made locational corrections to the Atlas map for Neighborhood Survey icons.

CEMETERY PRESERVATION

Cemetery Program staff continue to review applications for an FTE who will focus on Historic Texas Cemetery (HTC) designations and preservation of African American cemeteries. Jenny McWilliams and Carlyn Hammons wrapped up a series of CHC-oriented webinars that were well-received and are scheduling 2024 webinar topics. Staff is also preparing for a Real Places workshop focusing on concrete headstone repair as well as multiple cemetery-related sessions. Hammons continues to process HTC applications and McWilliams continues to work with various parties to update county cemetery inventories. Staff coordinated improvements for cemeteries listed in the Lana Hughes Nelson Fund.

YOUTH EDUCATION

During this quarter, Senior Education Specialist Linda Miller continued to work with other divisions to create educational materials for outreach initiatives for schools and community organizations. In addition, planning began for program and resource development in partnership with multiple HPD programs. Miller continues to develop digitally delivered curricula materials for the e-learning platform and learning resources webpage, and serves as a liaison for the TPTF Heritage Education grant program.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 12.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30 - 31, 2024

Report on 2023 Undertold Marker Topics

Background:

At the May 2008 quarterly meeting, Commissioners approved and adopted criteria to score candidates for expenditures of Marker Application Funds collected since fall 2006. For each new and replacement historical marker, a \$100 application fee funds “an account to offer funding incentives for special or priority markers” to address historical gaps, promote diversity of topics, and proactively document significant undertold or untold stories. At the October 2020 quarterly meeting, Commissioners adopted a work plan that limits recommended topics to **15** markers through the Undertold marker program from the qualified 2022 applications received.

In October-November 2022, a statewide request was sent through THC emails and listservs, and a total of **87** candidates were received from **53** counties. An interdisciplinary review committee of THC staff reviewed and scored the topics and held a consensus scoring and discussion meeting.

Scoring criteria:

- 30 pts max. Diversity of topic for addressing gaps in historical marker program; value of topic as an undertold or untold aspect of Texas history
- 20 pts max. Endangerment level of property, site or topic
- 10 pts max. Historical or architectural significance
- 10 pts max. Historical or architectural integrity
- 10 pts max. Relevance to statewide preservation plan and other THC programs
- 10 pts max. CHC support and existing documentation
- 10 pts max. Diversity among this group of candidates

Topics to be considered for approval (15):

Bell Co. Cornelius Carl “C.C.” Sampson

1898-1985; Principal of all-Black Dunbar High School in Temple. Under his leadership, the school advance its curriculum and started the school’s first athletic program. Sampson left Temple in 1939, moving to Corpus Christi’s Coles High School where we fought for segregation.

Marker location: The new Sampson-Howard Fine Arts Elementary School, 1910 E. Blackland Road, Temple, TX 76502

Submitted by: Patricia Benoit

Burnet Co. Stringtown Cemetery (HTC)

The last-remaining physical evidence of Stringtown, a Reconstruction-era African American community. Its name is thought to derive from the feature of all the resident homes being built in a straight line (or string). This feature allowed residents additional safety and sense of community. There were 2 churches and many homes on a 1936 map. Marked graves in the cemetery date from 1866-1965.

Marker location: County Road 326A, Bertram, TX 78605

Submitted by: Albert Downing III

Harris Co. Colored Carnegie Library

1912-1961 Carnegie Library for the African American community of Houston. A brainchild of leading Fourth Ward educators during the Jim Crow era, the library's foundation involved contacts with national figures Emmett Scott, Booker T. Washington and Andrew Carnegie. The building was the first

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Texas project by William Sydney Pittman. The library served the entire Black community until the Houston Public Library system was desegregated in 1953.

Marker location: 200 Polk St, Houston, TX 77002

Submitted by: Alicia Costello

Harris Co. Lola Ann Cullum

1896-1970; Born in Weimer, TX, Cullum moved to Houston in 1930 and became interested in the local music scene. In 1946, she began managing pianist and boogie-woogie artist Amos Milburn. Later, Cullum discovered Sam "Lightnin" Hopkins and began managing him. In 1951, Cullum opened Artist Recording Company and recorded numerous musicians such as Lester Williams, Percy Henderson, Vivianne Green, Texas Johnny Brown and Honeyboy Edwards. She did in Houston.

Marker location: TxDOT Right of Way, near 501 Pease St. Houston, TX 77002

Submitted by: Jaelyn M. Zapata

Hidalgo Co. Colegio Jacinto Treviño

Dissatisfied with higher educational opportunities for Chicanos in Texas, youth associated with Mexican American Youth Organization (MAYO) voted to found a college for Chicanos to train teachers of Hispanic children. The students recruited Dr. Leonard Mestas to guide them. The students envisioned an egalitarian institutional design incorporating student, community and faculty voices. Existing from 1970-1976, the college offered a GED program, undergraduate degrees in education, educational administration, sociology and social work, and graduate degrees in education and teaching. The Colegio operated satellite campuses in Mercedes and San Antonio.

Marker location: Corner of South Missouri Ave and West 3rd St

Submitted by: Julian Hernandez and Dr. Mario Salinas

Hidalgo Co. Stephen F. Austin Elementary School (RTHL)

The original school for Mexican students in Edinburg burned in 1924. This Spanish Colonial building was opened on the same site in 1926, still in use today as the oldest active school in Edinburg. This segregated school served Mexican families and was first to integrate, welcoming Black students after desegregation. Many of the staff are former students.

Marker location: 1023 E Kuhn Street, Edinburg, TX 78541

Submitted by: Julian Hernandez and Dr. Mario Salinas



TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Jasper Co. **Rock Hill Elementary School (RTHL)**

An extant Rosenwald School funded in 1921 to support the education of formerly enslaved African Americans and their descendants living in the Jasper area. Plan 1-A for one teacher. The THC was unaware of the status of this rural Rosenwald School until this application.

Marker location: 671 County Road 310, Jasper County TX 75851

Submitted by: Rock Hill Mission Church



Jefferson Co. **Pandit Mehar Chand**

Born 1894 in Mahilpur, Punjab, India. Moved to Beaumont in the 1910s and opened a store. Filed for citizenship but SCOTUS decided Indian citizenship case five days later declaring Indians ineligible for US citizenship. Beaumont, at the height of Klan leadership, brought charges against him for conspiracy to sell cigarettes; INS threatened to deport, but President Franklin Roosevelt pardoned him. In 1946, Indians were allowed to file for citizenship. He became a citizen in 1949 and died in 1977.

Marker location: Near the site of Chand's store, approx. 911 Crockett Street, Beaumont, TX 77701

Submitted by: Kate Hambright, Jefferson County Historical Commission

Jefferson Co. **Sprott Hospital (RTHL)**

Founded by Black physician Dr. Edward D. Sprott, Jr., Sprott Hospital opened in 1944. His two younger brothers, Dr. Curtis and Dr. Maxie Sprott, joined the practice later. The hospital served Beaumont's Black community at a time when medical services were segregated. The facility featured lab, x-ray, and pediatric clinic services, performed minor surgeries, and offered OBGYN and urgent care. Sprott Hospital closed in 1969. Dr. Maxie Sprott used the building for his practice until his death in 2009.

Marker location: 2390 Cartwright St. Beaumont, TX 77701

Submitted by: Jefferson County Historical Commission

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION



Lee Co. Club 21

A community meeting place along Highway 21 between Lincoln and Old Dime Box, Club 21 has a Sinclair gas station, rodeo facility, picnic area and baseball field with a still-extant backstop. The site was the brainchild of two brothers, Dial N. and Eunice Moore and their wives Lillian and Rutha and constructed in 1950 by a third brother, Ruth, a self-taught contractor. Club 21 hosted live entertainment, picnics, weddings, reunions, Juneteenth and Fourth of July celebrations.

Marker location: 2311 Highway 21, Lincoln, TX 78948

Submitted by: Jacqueline Moore

McLennan Co. Robert Lloyd Smith

(1861-1942) Born free in South Carolina, Smith arrived in Texas in the late 1870s or early 1880s to teach in Normal Schools. In 1890, he founded the Farmer's Home Improvement Society. He was elected to the 24th and 25th Texas Legislature. Smith was then appointed Deputy U.S. Marshal for the Eastern District by President Teddy Roosevelt. First President of National Negro Business League's Texas branch. He is buried in Waco.

Marker location: Gravesite at Greenwood Cemetery, Waco, TX

Submitted by: Alicia Costello

Montgomery Co. Tamina Freedom Colony

1871 settlement, first for Black workers building the Houston and Great Northern Railway through Montgomery County, and then workers of the Grogan Cochran Lumber Mill when it opened in 1917. Many families have lived in the area since. The community had two churches, a school, a cemetery, and a few businesses. Due to its proximity in South Montgomery County near The Woodlands, the area has been under severe threat of development.

Marker location: Tamina Park, in the Tamina Community, 19500 Main Street, Conroe, TX 77385

Submitted by: Montgomery County Historical Commission

Polk Co. Alabama-Coushatta School House

The Alabama and Coushatta School House was built in 1918 with funds from the Indian Act of May 25, 1918. \$5,000 was given for the construction of the building.

Marker location: Alabama and Coushatta Tribal Land, 1083 Colabe Road, Livingston, TX 77351

Submitted by: Delvin Johnson, Tribal Preservation Historical Officer

Tarrant Co. Fort Worth Association of Federated Women's Clubs Home (RTHL)

Organized in 1917 by Fannie Mae Connally-Winn, the Fort Worth Association of Federated Women's Clubs is a service organization for Black women. The Association worked to improve public education, use of libraries, parks and playgrounds, and worked with welfare and humanitarian organizations. The 1950 headquarters is a good example of midcentury architecture.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Marker location: 1051 Evans Ave, Fort Worth, TX 76104

Submitted by: Sellarstean Mitchell



Washington Co. Pickard High School

Located in Camptown, the historically African American Pickard High School was a 10-A plan Rosenwald School. The school was an accredited four-year institution. In 1950, a still-extant Home Economics Cottage was constructed, and its Home Economics program grew to be considered one of the top 2 in the state. The school also enjoyed lively athletic and extracurricular activities. The last students were integrated to other schools in 1968, and Pickard was torn down in 1969.

Marker location: 205 Kerr St, Brenham, TX 77883

Submitted by: Pickard High School Reunion Association

Alternates:

Tarrant Co. LGBTQ Community

LGBTQ bars and nightclubs have been documented in Fort Worth since the 1950s and 60s. In the 70s, AURA (Awareness, Unity and Research Association) formed and published the city's first gay paper, Community News. The inaugural Texas Gay Conference was held in Fort Worth on June 21–23, 1974. The Tarrant County Gay Alliance sponsored the first official Gay Pride Picnic in 1982, and in 1979, the Imperial Court de Fort Worth/Arlington was founded as Texas's first chapter of the International Imperial Court System. AIDS organizations and the Fort Worth Counseling Center were founded in the 80s to provide AIDS support and affirmative care for the LGBTQ community.

Marker location: Corner of South Jennings and West Hattie Street

Submitted by: Lorelei Willett

Collin Co. Hamilton Community

Named after local Reverend and farmer Jack Hamilton, the Hamilton community is a historically Black area of Frisco. There were several churches, a K-8 school, and businesses. The community reportedly spanned from First Street to Fourth between Ash Street and Pecan Street. Notable members of the Hamilton community include "Zuzu" Bollin, blues musician; Milton Raye Turner, gospel singer; Otis

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Spears, the first Black man to be elected to the Frisco City Council in 1983; and Portia Ross Taylor, educator who is the namesake of a 2006 elementary school. The Hamilton Community is at risk for redevelopment.

Marker location: 6610 Ash Street, Frisco, TX 75034

Submitted by: Donna Anderson

Travis Co. St. Johns Community

Founded with assistance from the St. John Regular Missionary Baptist Association, the St. John's community dates back to 1894. St. John's had a famed orphanage and industrial institute which received a marker in 2019. In the mid-twentieth century when Black farmers were looking for a way out of the sharecropping system, the St. John Association's leader, Rev. Albert Keith Black, negotiated with Sophia Wendlandt to purchase her land and subdivide it into lots for single-family homes. The St. Johns community is at risk for redevelopment.

Marker location: St. John Ave and Bennett Ave, Austin, TX 78752

Submitted by: Barbara Daniels

All applications received (87):

County	Topic	Comments
Angelina	Marques de Rubi	
Bastrop	204 NW Loop 230	
Bastrop	Mary Christian Burleson Homestead	
Bell	Cornelius Carl "C.C." Sampson	
Bell	St. James Masonic Lodge No. 71	
Bell	Simmonsville - Marlboro	
Bexar	Thelma House	
Brazoria	Estevan	
Brazos	Della Love	
Burnet	Stringtown Cemetery	
Calhoun	69th Indiana Infantry Disaster	
Cass	Love Chapel Freedom Community	
Coleman	Santa Anna's Peaks	
Collin	The Hamilton Community	
Collin	Grandville Lively	
Comal	Stephen F Austin/Booker T Washington School	
Comal	Dittlinger Village	
Dallas	Original Location of Lim Yee Café	
Dallas	Five Mile Community	
Dallas	Allen R. Griggs	
Dallas	Ned Fritz	
Dallas	James Earl "Heavy" Clay	
Denton	Fry Street	Also submitted in 2022
DeWitt	McCrabb Cemetery	
Eastland	Josiah G. "Doc" Scurlock	

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Eastland	Cisco Zoo	
Edwards	1927 Tornado - Known Deceased	
El Paso	El Paso Black Business Renaissance	
El Paso	Elvira Villa Lacarra Escajeda	
El Paso	Rio Linda Neighborhood	
Ellis	Stafford School	
Fayette	Noah Karnes	
Galveston	Agnes B. Chapman	
Galveston	Magnolia Cemetery (No HTC designation)	
Guadalupe	Jake's Colony Freedom Settlement	Also submitted in 2022
Hall	Comanche Tribe Reunion	
Harris	Lola Ann Cullum	
Harris	Colored Carnegie Library	
Harrison	Canaan Freedom Colony	
Harrison	The De Soto Expedition	
Haskell	First 6-man State Football Championship	
Hays	"The Beat"	
Hays	Ruben Ruiz Sr	
Hays	Wallace Mountain Cemetery	
Henderson	Fisher Robinson Cemetery	
Hidalgo	Alfonso Rene Ramirez	
Hidalgo	Stephen F. Austin Elementary School	
Hidalgo	Colegio Jacinto Trevino	
Jasper	Rock Hill Elementary School	
Jefferson	Pandit Mehar Chand	
Jefferson	Sprott Hospital	
Jim Hogg	Scotus College	
Kinney	Site of Movietone News Filming 1934	
La Salle	Don Tranquilino Miranda	
Lee	Club 21	
Lubbock	Lubbock Baseball and the Hubbers	
Marion	Oakwood Free Ground	Also submitted in 2022
McCulloch	Rafael Riojas de la Garza Family	
McLennan	Harrison Switch	
McLennan	Robert Lloyd Smith	
Montgomery	Tamina Freedmen's Town	
Nueces	Littles - Martin Home	
Parker	Mining Town of Rock Creek	
Polk	Alabama Coushatta School Building	
Polk	Runaway Scrape	
Polk	Alabama Coushatta Cemetery	
Polk	Opera House	
Red River	Eli Terry	
San Jacinto	Little Thicket Nature Sanctuary	

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Tarrant	Panther Hall	Also submitted in 2022
Tarrant	Fort Worth LGBTQ Community	
Tarrant	Mansfield Community Cemetery (No HTC designation)	
Tarrant	Harmony	
Tarrant	Mansfield Negro School	
Tarrant	Bethlehem Baptist Church	
Tarrant	Fort Worth Association of Federated Women's Club Home	
Tarrant	Wesley Chapel CME	
Travis	St. John Community	
Upshur	Camp Billy Machen Memorial Park	
Washington	Pickard High School	
Wichita	East Branch YMCA of Wichita Co	
Wichita	Faith #713 OES	
Wilbarger	Santa Rosa Roundup Rodeo	
Williamson	Sweet Home Baptist Church	
Williamson	Shiloh Black Cemetery	
Williamson	Bone Business in Williamson County	
Wilson	Floresville Freedom Colony	

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

AGENDA EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE Holiday Inn Austin Town Lake Sunflower/Marigold Room 20 N-IH 35 Austin, TX 78701 January 30, 2024 3:30 P.M.

(or upon the adjournment of the 1:30 p.m. Historic Sites committee meeting, whichever occurs later)

This meeting of the THC Executive committee has been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office according to the provisions of the Texas Open Meetings Act, Chapter 551, Texas Government Code. The members may discuss and/or take action on any of the items listed in the agenda.

NOTE: The Executive Committee may go into executive session (closed meeting to the public) on any agenda item if appropriate and authorized by the Open Meetings Act, TGC, Chapter 551.

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman John Nau*
 - A. Committee member introductions
 - B. Establish quorum
 - C. Recognize and/or excuse absences
2. **Consider approval of the October 26, 2023, and the December 13, 2023, Executive Committee meeting minutes** – *Nau*
3. **Consider approval dates/locations for 2024 & 2025 quarterly meetings** – *(Item 13.2) – Patterson*
4. **Consider approval of authorization for safe deposit boxes for the Texas Historical Commission**
(Item 13.3) – Dr. Egele
5. **Consider approval of nomination of Daisy White as a Commission Appointee to the Board of Trustees of the Friends of THC** – *(Item 13.4) – Zutschi*
6. **Consider approval to request capital authority for San Felipe de Austin archeology lab/maintenance/retail office facility** *(Item 13.5) – Dr. Egele*
7. **Human Resources, Information Technology, and Administration updates** – *Dr. Egele*
8. **Committee Chairman's Report**
 - A. Ongoing Projects; and
 - B. Updates and Upcoming Events
9. **Adjourn**

NOTICE OF ASSISTANCE AT PUBLIC MEETINGS: Persons with disabilities who plan to attend this meeting and who may need auxiliary aids or services such as interpreters for persons who are deaf or hearing impaired, readers, large print or Braille, are requested to contact Paige Neumann at 512-463-5768 at least four (4) business days prior to the meeting so that appropriate arrangements can be made.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The National Museum of the Pacific War
Admiral Nimitz Historic Ballroom
340 E. Main Street
Fredericksburg, TX 78624
October 26, 2023
3:30 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the THC at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100.

1. Call to Order

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight at 3:32 p.m. on October 26, 2023. She announced the meeting had been posted to the *Texas Register*, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight welcomed everyone, and introductions were made around the table. Members present included:

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight
Secretary Garrett Donnelly
Commissioner John Crain
Commissioner Pete Peterson
Commissioner Laurie Limbacher

B. Establish quorum

Vice Chair McKnight reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

There were no absences.

2. Consider approval of the July 20, and September 12, 2023 Executive Committee meeting minutes

Commissioner John Crain moved, and Commissioner Pete Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to approve the minutes from the July 20, and September 12, 2023 Executive Committee Meetings. Hearing no objection, Vice Chair McKnight declared the minutes approved. Commissioner Laurie Limbacher noted that she did not attend the meeting in July.

3. Internal Audit Program (Item 7.2)

A. Discussion regarding the Internal Audit Annual Report

Darlene Brown and Liz Meyer with McConnell & Jones LLP provided details on work completed during FY23. The main audit conducted was on the Retail Revenue and related processes, and the Point of Sale (POS) system, access, data security, and how revenue is recorded and reconciled. The majority of the findings were rated as being high-risk. Ms. Brown noted that at the time of the audit there were 21 museum stores evaluated. She noted that since QuickBooks was no longer supported and the POS system was being upgraded that some of the findings may no longer apply, but the same issues could still exist if the right controls are not put into place. She noted that sites were not consistent in the processes of handling retail sales from the time it hits the POS until the time it is deposited. This is something that needs improvement due to inconsistencies between site policies.

Regarding the POS system being protected from unauthorized use, internal controls were rated as needing major improvements as passwords were weak, were not enforced, and screens did not automatically lock after ten minutes. Another area looked at was how customer data that was collected was safeguarded from unauthorized disclosure or data breach. This area was rated as needing major improvement as a separation of duties as to who could do what within the system was not in place. They looked at the recording of revenue and that the reconciliation was being conducted in a timely manner. Ms. Brown noted that part of the reconciliation process should include inventory management but currently does not.

Ms. Brown stated that there were two areas they followed up on from previous years findings. Those were the grant application and management processes and the THCPP web application for tracking conservation easements. She said that both areas have been fully addressed.

B. Consider approval of the Annual Internal Audit Plan

Ms. Brown provided details on the audit plan for FY24 noting that they estimate a total of 276 billable hours to work on risk assessment and a review of the financial operations.

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher moved, and Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval the annual internal audit plan as presented.

4. Consider approval of THC Committee Charters (Item 7.3)

Executive Director Mark Wolfe stated that a new charter was needed for the Finance and Government Relations Committee. Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director of Administration provided some background on the reason for the change and noted what the significant changes were. Commissioner Peterson moved, and Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of the THC Committee charter for the Finance and Government Relations Committee.

5. THGAAC (Item 15.2)

A. Consider approval of the THGAAC's Strategic Plan for Fiscal Years 2024 and 2025

Joy Nathan, Executive Director for the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission said that at their September quarterly meeting the board approved the items being brought for THC consideration. The first item outlines the commissions duties, goals, and output measures. Commissioner Garrett Donnelly moved, and Commissioner Crain seconded,

and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval the THGAAC's strategic plan for fiscal years 2024 and 2025.

B. Consider approval of the Friends of THGAAC's funding priority list

THC Executive Director Mark Wolfe said that they are following the same procedure that the Friends of THC follow for fundraising efforts. There was a question about how often the list is updated. Wolfe said that the list is approved annually but can always be brought back to the commission for approval of a revision. He said that following this method, the list is approved by the THGAAC commission and THC. Commissioner Peterson moved, and Commissioner Limbacher seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval the Friends of THGAAC's funding priority list.

C. Consider approval of the THGAAC Education Grant scoring updates

The THGAAC wanted to find a way for smaller non-profit organizations to receive matching grants. Commissioner Donnelly moved, and Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission recommending approval of the THGAAC's education grand scoring updates.

6. Consider approval of recommendations for the 2023 Texas Historical Commission Preservation Awards (Item 15.3)

Executive Director Wolfe said staff has worked diligently to review the applications to determine the recipients of each award. He noted that THC received more applications this year than ever before. Commissioner Donnelly moved, and Commissioner Crain seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of THC Preservation Awards Committee recommendations as per the awards recommendation's handout.

7. Consider approval of funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2024, and policy changes for the Fiscal Year 2025 Grant Round (Item 15.4)

Ashley Salie, Texas Preservation Trust Fund (TPTF) Grant Program Coordinator stated that the Texas Legislature provided an increase in the level of funding for each grant round. The amount was raised from \$248,625 to \$330,000 beginning in FY24 and is effective though the biennium. She also noted that the TPTF has earmarked special funding in the amount of \$1,415,924 for eligible projects located within the City of Dallas with a maximum of grant award of \$250,000, and \$500,000 for projects located within counties that are in TxDOT's Amarillo District in the Texas Panhandle with a maximum grant award of \$100,000.

Salie stated that THC received 37 applications totaling over \$1.6 million. That amount included \$760,000 in the Panhandle Area and City of Dallas funding opportunities. She noted that of the 37 applications received, 21 projects were invited to submit a project proposal, 16 of which followed through with a proposal for grant funding. Referencing the slides being shown, Salie described each of the projects being recommended for funding. Salie mentioned that the TPTF Advisory Board met on September 19 to review the project proposals with THC staff. The board approved the list being recommended for commission approval. She said that the Advisory Board also recommended a staff-proposed increase in the maximum grant award from \$30,000 to \$50,000. She referenced the slides being shown that provided funding data on award amounts. After some discussion regarding the higher award amount, Salie said that it was hoped

that the increase in the funding amount would entice more entities to apply to receive grants and make the process more competitive. She also noted that the match was a one-to-one match. There was a question regarding the types of properties that are applying for funding. Salie said that some of the applications that THC received were for properties that are not considered as endangered as what the TPTF was designed to assist. Elizabeth Brummett, Director of the Division of Architecture, said that if the number of applications continues its decline, she is worried that the program will have considerable amount of funds remaining. She also noted that the need for funding was outweighed by the endangerment of the property among several other factors. Commissioner Limbacher moved, and Commissioner Peterson seconded, and the committee voted unanimously to send forward to the commission and recommend approval of the funding recommendations for the Texas Preservation Trust Fund Grant Program for Fiscal Year 2024, and policy changes for the Fiscal Year 2025 Grant Round.

8. Report on the Agency Plan

Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director of Administration, stated that the Agency Strategic Plan for the years 2023 to 2027 was complete. She noted that the plan consists of five core goals with 63 specific outcomes, 52.3 percent of which were in progress. She went on to describe some of the accomplishments to date.

- The Archeology Division reached its production goals for pinch pots, and all have been distributed.
- History Programs Division had partnered with Archeology Division to draft original K-12 lesson plans to accompany the pinch pot activity. The plans are posted on the agency's Learning Resource page.
- The Finance & Accounting Division is working with divisions to repackage division budget reports to ensure appropriate use of funds.
- The Communications Division team worked with a marketing research firm to gain data and insight to support the FY24 agency Communications Plan initiatives.
- Information Technology continued work on the Texas History Navigator mobile app by incorporating advanced features.
- Human Resources led the development of the agency's Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP)
- Procurement and Contract Services launched the online fleet vehicle reservation system and has a system in place for inspecting and cleaning vehicles before and after each use.
- Division of Architecture launched an electronic submission portal supporting the Federal and State Tax Credit Programs completely replacing the paper-based system.
- Community Heritage Development updated the identity, messaging, and brand for the Texas Treasure Business Award. The project used two preservation scholars to complete the project.
- Historic Sites Division is revamping the retail operations to address audit recommendations. Part of that process is adopting the FiServe/Clover point of sale system. Once implemented, the system would assist in inventory management and data collection from customers.

She concluded, noting that the entire plan was included in the commission meeting packet.

9. Human Resources, Information Technology, and Administration update (Item 16.4)
Human Resources

Dr. Egele said that the Texas Labor Code requires each state agency to have a Continuity of Operations Plan submitted to the State Office of Risk Management. Human Resources, in conjunction with each division director, crafted the plan and it would be ready for submission in November. She said that the LAR request for FTE's was overwhelmingly approved, and THC was approved for 42 positions. She noted that nearly all the positions have been either posted or filled as of this meeting. Dr. Egele continued noting that Human Resources was working to automate the Performance Evaluations in the Performance Management Module in the CAPPs system. She said that the legislatively mandated Survey of Employee Engagement was coming to staff in November.

Information Technology

Dr. Egele said that the Texas History Navigator mobile app was being updated to highlight sites and would have a trip planner that will permit travelers to plan their trip to our historic sites. Phase 2.0 could potentially include social media sharing, merit badging, and possibly integration with a Facebook or LinkedIn account. Continuing, Dr. Egele said that the Atlas upgrade is progressing on schedule and will streamline searching, improve graphics, and provide additional map layers. She said that IT was working on providing broadband and comprehensive area connectivity to the historic site. This includes system replacement of outdated equipment and/or service providers.

Procurement and Contract Services

Dr. Egele stated that Procurement and Contract Services is working to assist commissioners to avoid conflicts of interest. She said that commissioners will receive an email with a list of active vendor contracts to review to determine if a conflict of interest exists. The process has been automated and commissioners can click a link and indicate if they do or do not have a conflict of interest.

10. Committee Chairman's Report

A. No report provided.

11. Adjourn

At 4:31 p.m., on the motion of the vice-chair and without objection, the meeting was adjourned.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

MINUTES EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Barbara Jordan Building
1601 Congress Ave.
2nd Floor, Room 2.042
Austin, TX, 78701
December 13, 2023
10:00 p.m.

Note: For the full text of action items, please contact the Texas Historical Commission at P.O. Box 12276, Austin, TX 78711 or call 512-463-6100

1. **Call to Order** – *Chairman John L. Nau, III*

The meeting of the Texas Historical Commission (THC) Executive Committee was called to order by Chairman John Nau at 10:11a.m. on December 13, 2023. He announced the meeting had been posted to the Texas Register, was being held in conformance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 551 and that notice had been properly posted with the Secretary of State's Office as required.

A. Committee member introductions

Chairman Nau welcomed everyone, and introductions were made around the table.

Members present included:

Chair John Nau

Vice-Chair Catherine McKnight

Secretary Garrett Donnelly

Commissioner John Crain

Commissioner Laurie Limbacher

B. Establish quorum

Chairman Nau reported a quorum was present and declared the meeting open.

C. Recognize and/or excuse absences

Chairman Nau noted Commissioner Pete Peterson was absent and without objection excused the absence.

2. **Approval of Contract Extensions for Professional Services**

A. Consider approval to amend the professional services contract with Samuel Collins, III for advisory and expert services regarding the design, build, and operation of the new facilities at the Levi Jordan Plantation State Historic Site

Joseph Bell, Deputy Executive Director of Historic Sites stated that Mr. Collins has been working with staff on the Levi Jordan project for several years and noted that funds are available to fully fund the extension. He said that Mr. Collins has been instrumental in garnering community support for the project. The contract will be extended to January 2025. After some discussion Chairman Nau called for a motion to approve the one-year contract extension. Hearing no objections, Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

B. Consider approval to amend the Services Agreement with Resources Data, Inc. (Contractor)

Commissioner Garrett Donnelly moved, and Commissioner Catherine McKnight seconded, to approve amending the Services Agreement with Resources Data, Inc. Dr. Carol Egele, Deputy Executive Director of Administration said that the contractor is designing the THC Mobile Application, Texas History Navigator, and their contract ends January 20, 2024. She noted that staff would like to exercise the option to renew for the maximum amount of time allowable of 180 calendar days which will extend it to May 2024. She noted that during the extension period the vendor would be working on Phase II of the project which included site badging and account integration which will allow visitors to link to their personal social media accounts. She also noted that a sum of \$221,000 will also be added, \$120,000 will be reimbursed by the Friends of THC and Historic Sites will fund the remainder. Chairman Nau called for a vote. The vote to approve was unanimous.

3. Agency and Commission Structure

Discussion of several topics including but not limited to possible restructure of Executive Director direct reports and updated organization charts, hiring legal counsel, and how to continue administration of the Texas Holocaust, Genocide, and Antisemitism Advisory Commission (THGAAC).

Executive Director Mark Wolfe said that with his impending retirement several changes were in the works to ease the day-to-day burden of the incoming executive director.

Wolfe noted that he would not be posting the position for legal counsel and would leave it to his successor to develop that relationship. Chairman Nau said that the position should not be posted until January 2 or 3.

Wolfe stated that administration for the THGAAC will continue. It was noted that at some point in the future, the THGAAC could report directly to the Commission.

There was a question about the frequency of meetings held by agency executive staff. Wolfe explained that executive staff meet every morning and with the division directors every two weeks. An agency-wide meeting is held every other month.

There was a question about the amount of public and staff exposure to the Executive Director. Wolfe explained that there would likely be minimal exposure to the public and more with the program communities such as Main Street, County Historical Commissions, and the Texas Trail Regions.

Wolfe said that there was a need for restructuring of the standing Commission Committees. It was thought that each commissioner was assigned to too many committees and that the committees were too large containing almost the number needed for a commission meeting quorum. The size of the committees and the number of committees for each commissioner was lowered by one. Of the changes most notable, the combination of the Communications and Finance and Government Relations Committees to one.

There was a question about dividing the Historic Sites Committee into smaller, more workable units as they are by far the largest division, containing nearly half the agencies FTE. The biggest question now is how to divide the committee, geographically or thematic by subject matter. Vice-Chair McKnight said that the structure currently in place dividing them by programmatic specialty would be ideal. Discussion

of expanding the time allotment during meetings for Historic Sites was well received by committee members. Wolfe said that having ad hoc committees is also a possibility. Chairman Nau said this subject would be revisited at subsequent meetings.

Chairman Nau said that there has also been a suggestion regarding the number of Commission meeting moving from 4 to 6 per year. It was also thought that committees could meet independently and not all on the same day. A suggestion was made that the agency try to set meetings as far out as two years in advance. Wolfe noted that staff travel is a concern.

Vice-Chair McKnight announced that a new executive director has been selected and commissioners and staff will be notified via email today (December 13, 2023). Ed Lengel will start on January 1, 2024. Chairman Nau stated that the commission owes a debt of gratitude to the search committee for their diligence in finding a quality candidate. Vice-Chair McKnight said that she was pleased with the partnership that was in place during the search and the recruiting firm was very in tune with what skillset the committee was looking for in a viable candidate.

Committee members were provided with information on long-tenured staff. The information provided names of those currently eligible to retire and those that will become eligible within the next several years. The discussion from committee members was that they were unaware of exactly how many long-term staff THC currently has and will there be staff to fill in when those folks do retire.

Chairman Nau said that there were several high-profile issues coming before the commission and that commissioners and the new executive director should be made aware of these issues. Wolfe provided details on current designation for the three buildings and what conditions would need to be met to proceed with any plans for the building.

- a. San Antonio: Institute of Texan Cultures at the World's Fair site is owned by UTSA. San Antonio Conservation Society hopes to list the property on the National Register of Historic Places. The city and UTSA would prefer that the contents of the museum be relocated, and the building can be removed.
- b. The Astrodome in Houston is an SAL. There may be an effort to de-list it or to get a demolition permit.
- c. Chairman Nau stated that we have received some assistance with our Capital Authority request from Mr. Robert Miller, and that request appears to be moving forward.
- d. The rooftop addition is still proposed for the visitor center at the Alamo on the Woolworth Building (and two others) in San Antonio. Staff position is that the project doesn't meet park service standards. They need a permit. This will be coming back in front of the commission in the near future.
- e. Bell reported that the French Legation/Foodworks contract is being terminated at the request of Foodworks at the end of December. THC acquired all the kitchen improvements. Staff is looking at several opportunities for the Legation regarding catering at the site for events.
- f. Staff reported that a very misleading article was published in Texas Monthly suggesting that THC removed books about slavery from plantation property gift shops. The few books that were removed were not focused on Texas history or slavery and new, more relevant books were being purchased to take their place.

- g. Chairman Nau stated that he is assisting with a project to tell the stories of African American soldiers that were executed because of a riot at Camp Logan. Camp Logan was located on what is now Memorial Park in Houston. The Chairman asked that THC staff assist with this project through the marker program.

4. Adjourn

Chairman Nau asked if any further business was to be brought before the committee. There being none, he stated that the meeting was adjourned at 1:37 p.m.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.2
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval dates/locations for 2024 & 2025 quarterly meetings

Background

Attached is a list of locations where the THC quarterly meetings have been held in the past and below are the proposed 2024 & 2025 dates and locations for consideration.

Current meeting dates and locations

2024

January 30-31, Austin

~~April 25-26, Corpus Christi~~ **April 2-3, Austin, Real Places Conference**

July 25-26, Tyler

October 24-25, Midland/Odessa

Proposed dates and locations:

2025

January 30-31, Austin

April 22-23, Austin (pending confirmation of 2025 Real Places Conference date)

July 24-25, TBD

October 23-24, TBD

Recommended motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval of the amended dates and locations for 2024 & to approve the dates and locations for the 2025 quarterly meetings as noted on the above list.

Recommended motion (Commission):

As recommended by the Executive committee, move to approve the amended dates and locations for 2024 & to approve the dates and locations for the 2025 quarterly meetings as noted on the above list.

**Locations of Commission Meetings
1953 - 2024**

Year	Locations
2024	Austin (2), Tyler, Midland/Odessa
2023	Austin (2), Marfa, Fredericksburg
2022	Austin (2), San Antonio, College Station
2021	Zoom (1), Austin (3)
2020	Austin (1), Zoom (3) due to COVID-19
2019	Austin (2), Paris, Brownsville
2018	Austin, Sealy, Amarillo, Laredo
2017	Austin (3), Lubbock
2016	Austin, San Antonio, Nacogdoches, Katy
2015	Austin (3), Buffalo Gap
2014	Austin (2), Alpine, Fort Worth
2013	Austin (3), Goliad
2012	Austin (3), Dallas
2011	Austin (3) Midland
2010	Austin (2), Houston, Kingsville
2009	Austin (2), Fort Worth, El Paso
2008	Austin (2), Corpus Christi, San Angelo
2007	Austin (2), Marfa, San Antonio
2006	Austin (2), Fredericksburg, Galveston
2005	Austin (2), Castroville, Jefferson
2004	Austin (2), Fort Worth, Victoria
2003	Austin, Amarillo, Dallas, San Antonio
2002	Austin (2), Abilene, Houston,
2001	Austin (2), Albany, Beaumont,
2000	Austin, Dallas, San Antonio, Brenham
1999	Austin (3), Marathon
1998	Austin (2), El Paso, Galveston
1997	Austin (3), Kilgore
1996	Austin (2), Amarillo, Brownsville
1995	Austin (3), Fort Worth
1994	Austin (3), San Angelo
1993	Austin (3), Nacogdoches
1992	Austin, Houston, San Antonio, Columbus
1991	Austin (2), Beaumont, San Antonio

1990	Austin (2), Abilene, Round Top
1989	Austin (2), Dallas, Jefferson
1988	Austin (2), Brownsville, Angleton
1987	Austin (2), El Paso, Laredo
1986	Austin (4)
1985	Austin, Fort Worth, Fort Davis, San Angelo
1984	Austin, Lubbock, Bonham, Castroville
1983	Austin (2), Kilgore, Galveston
1982	Austin (2), Harlingen, Brenham
1981	Austin, Laredo, Amarillo, El Paso
1980	McAllen, Corpus Christi, Fort Davis, Jefferson
1979	Brownsville, Kerrville, Dallas, Uvalde
1978	Austin, Corpus Christi, San Antonio, Columbus
1977	Austin (2), Galveston, Granbury
1976	Austin, Beaumont, Fort Worth, Galveston
1975	Austin (2), Dallas, Nacogdoches
1974	San Antonio, McAllen, Amarillo, New Braunfels
1973	Austin, Fort Davis, Galveston, Fort Worth
1972	Austin (3), Lubbock
1971	Austin (2), Abilene, Del Rio
1970	Corpus Christi, Jefferson, Fort Worth, Fredericksburg
1969	Austin, El Paso, Waco
1968	Austin (2), La Grange, San Antonio
1967	Austin, San Antonio, Galveston
1966	Austin, Fort Worth (2)
1965	Austin (4), Beaumont, Odessa
1964	Austin (2), Brownsville, Center
1963	Austin (3), Galveston
1962	Austin (5), Nacogdoches, Odessa, San Antonio (2), Amarillo, El Campo
1961	Austin (4)
1960	Austin (4)
1959	Austin (4)
1958	Austin (4)

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.3
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval of authorization for safe deposit boxes for the Texas Historical Commission

Background

At the April 15, 2009 quarterly meeting, the commissioners of the Texas Historical Commission passed a blanket resolution authorizing Mark Wolfe, Executive Director, to have access to all boxes in the agency's name. Additionally, the Deputy Executive Director, Chief Financial Officer and the Finance and Accounting Officer have access to the boxes and two signatures are required to access the boxes at any given time. Due to the retirement of Mr. Wolfe on December 31, 2023, and effective immediately, authorization for access to the agency's boxes for Mr. Wolfe will be replaced and given to Ed Lengel.

Committee Motion

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval that effective January 31, 2024, Ed Lengel replace Mark Wolfe with access to all safe deposit boxes in the agency's name.

Commission Motion:

Move to approve that effective January 31, 2024, Ed Lengel replace Mark Wolfe with access to all safe deposit boxes in the agency's name.

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.4
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
July 19 & 20, 2023

Confirm new appointments to Board of Trustees of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission

Background:

The Friends of the Texas Historical Commission (Friends) is a nonprofit 501 (c) (3) organization dedicated to supporting the historic preservation programs of the THC. The Friends was formed in 1996 to assist the THC in the protection, preservation, and promotion of the state's rich heritage, and in educating Texas citizens about their shared legacy. Through the Friends, the THC has raised more than \$16 million to support programs such as the *La Belle* Shipwreck Project, the Red River War Battle Sites Project, the excavation of La Salle's Fort St. Louis, the Texas in World War II Initiative, the THC Diversity Internships, the Texas Civil War Monuments Fund, and most recently the San Felipe de Austin State Historic Site Museum. A board of trustees, including the executive director of the Texas Historical Commission, oversees the Friends.

Trustees are appointed for three-year terms and are selected to provide preservation, operational and investment advice to the organization and to ensure that the activities of the organization support the preservation efforts of the THC.

In order to facilitate a close working relationship, the Commission appoints at least one more than half of the Trustees who serve as "Commission-appointed Trustees". The Friends board appoints the remaining trustees as "Corporate Trustees". The current Board of Trustees includes twelve (13) Commission appointees, and eight (8) Corporate appointees. Please see the attached "*Trustees Term of Service FY 2024-2026*".

Suggested Motion – Executive Committee

Move to approve and send to the Full Commission the **new appointment** of **Daisy White** as Commission Trustee of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term (FY 2024-2026) beginning upon the approval of this motion and ending on August 31, 2026.

Suggested Motion – Full Commission

Move to confirm the **new appointment** of **Daisy White** as Commission Trustee of the Friends of the Texas Historical Commission for a three-year term (FY 2024-2026) beginning upon the approval of this motion and ending on August 31, 2026.

CLASS III (January 31, 2024– August 31, 2026) – Commission Appointees

Daisy White (new appointment – bio attached)

DAISY SLOAN WHITE – BIOGRAPHY

Daisy Sloan White, Consultant with expertise in development, communication, marketing, and event planning.

In 2005 Daisy was appointed by then Governor Rick Perry to the Governor's Commission for Women and served her six-year term until 2011. She was then appointed to the Texas Historical Commission, serving for 12 years and was the Chair of the History Programs Committee.

Currently, she is the Senior Advisor to the George and Barbara Bush Foundation, retained for her services as a Consultant for Special Events and Projects. She is currently involved in organizing 41@100, a Centennial Celebration of the life and legacy of President George H.W. Bush, in June of 2024, which would have been his 100th birthday. As part of the centennial celebrations, the George H.W. Bush Presidential Library & Museum will be opening The Pavilion, which will house a retired Marine One helicopter, the 4141 Locomotive and a café.

After living in Houston for over 40 years she and her husband moved back to College Station, her childhood home, in 2017. Daisy currently serves on The Advancement Board for Texas A&M University Press, on The Brazos Valley Museum of Natural History Board, and the Advisory Board for Bo's Place, a Houston non-profit bereavement center offering grief support services for children, families, and adults. She is a member of the Texas State Committee for the National Museum for Women in the Arts in Washington, DC.

Daisy received her BA from the University of Texas and her MA from Southern Methodist University in Speech Pathology. She is married to John D. White. They have 2 grown daughters and 5 grandchildren, 3 of which are triplet grandsons attending Texas A&M University.



**Trustee Terms of Service
FY 2024-2026
(September 1, 2023 – August 31, 2026)**

Class I (Term Expires August 31, 2024)

Donna Carter – Commission
Sehila Mota Casper – Commission
Rowena Houghton Dasch – Corporate
Courtney Read Hoffman – Commission
John Mayfield – Corporate
Wes Reeves – Commission
Sally Anne Schmidt – Corporate
Brian Shivers – Commission

Class II (Term Expires August 31, 2025)

Jane Cook Barnhill – Commission
Lareatha Clay – Commission
Terry Colley – Corporate
Bonnie McKee – Commission
Joe Thrash – Commission
Kay Timme – Corporate
Welcome Wilson, Jr. – Commission

Class III (Term Expires August 31, 2026)

Aaron Dorfner – Corporate
Sarah Zenaida Gould – Corporate
Francisco Guajardo – Corporate
Sarita Armstrong Hixon – Commission
Harriet Latimer – Commission
Kristine Navarro McElhaney – Commission
Vanessa McElwrath – Commission
Dianne Duncan Tucker – Commission
Daisy Sloan White – Commission NEW APPOINTMENT

THC Commission Liaisons

Monica P. Burdette
John W. Crain
John L. Nau, III

Advisory Board

Killis Almond	Michael Hurd
Diane Bumpas	Lynn McBee
Mary Stripling Duncan	Joan McLeod
Stuart Gleichenhaus	Robert Oliver
Albert "Boo" Hausser	MariBen Ramsey

TEXAS HISTORICAL COMMISSION

Item 13.5
Texas Historical Commission
Quarterly Meeting
January 30-31, 2024

Consider approval to request capital authority for San Felipe de Austin archeology lab/maintenance/retail office facility

Background

In April 2022, capital authority was granted on the San Felipe de Austin project by the Governor (April 22, 2022) and the Legislative Budget Board (LBB) (April 19, 2022). The Historic Sites architectural team worked with site staff to further refine the scope of work then crafted a Request for Qualifications (RFQ) that was reviewed by Texas Historical Commission (THC) Purchasing and Contracting Services as well as the Office of the Attorney General (OAG). The RFQ was posted March 30, 2023, and bids were received May 16, 2023. After a comprehensive proposal evaluation, a Notice of Intent to Award was issued on June 28, 2023. During the summer, the contract was negotiated, and the OAG drafted contract was executed on October 16, 2023. THC has unexpended balance (UB) authority for the Sporting Goods Sales Tax funding in HB1 Rider 24. THC has been notified by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts that the prior authorization to carry over the funds into FY-2024 needs an extension of authorization, because THC is lacking the capital authority for FY 2024. A formal capital budget UB authority request is now needed for LBB and Governor's Office approval.

Suggested Motion (Committee):

Move that the committee send forward to the Commission and recommend approval to request capital authority for San Felipe de Austin archeology lab/maintenance/retail office facility.

Suggested Motion (Commission):

Move for approval to request capital authority for San Felipe de Austin archeology lab/maintenance/retail office facility.